

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment. Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.





Vito

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



▲ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Operating Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operating Manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or environment or in injuries to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary, depending on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

The illustrations in this Operating Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of vehicle components and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Your vehicle may therefore differ, in individual cases, from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Printed Operating Manual
- Service booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Always keep these documents in the vehicle. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.



Symbols	4	Electric sliding door	51
At a glance	6	Tailgate	54
Cockpit	6	Rear-end doors	57
Indicator and warning lamps (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)	7	Side window	59
Indicator and warning lamps (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)	8	Panorama sliding sunroof	61
Steering wheel with buttons	9	Anti-theft prevention	65
Centre console	10	Seats and stowage	68
Overhead control panel	11	Notes on the correct driver's seat posi- tion	68
Door control panel	12	Notes on grab handles	68
General notes	13	Seats	68
Environmental protection	13	Steering wheel	86
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	13	Stowage areas	86
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	13	Folding table	87
Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conver- sions	14	Information about the bottle holder	90
Owner's manual	15	Cup holder	90
Operating safety	15	Ashtray and cigarette lighter	91
Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries	16	Sockets	91
Diagnostics connection	18	Light and vision	93
Notes on changes to the engine output	19	Exterior lighting	93
Qualified specialist workshop	19	Interior lighting	99
Vehicle registration	19	Changing bulbs	100
Correct use of the vehicle	20	Windscreen wipers	105
Information on the REACH Regulation	20	Mirrors	108
Notes for persons with electronic medi- cal aids	20	Operating sun visors	110
Implied warranty	21	Climate control	111
QR codes for rescue card	21	Overview of climate control systems	111
Data storage	21	Operating climate control systems	112
Copyright	23	Operating air vents	117
Occupant safety	24	Auxiliary heating	118
Restraint system	24	Driving and parking	125
Seat belts	25	Driving	125
Airbags	28	Manual transmission	131
PRE-SAFE® System	33	Automatic transmission	132
Automatic measures after an accident	33	All-wheel drive	136
Safely transporting children in the vehi- cle	33	AIRMATIC	136
Notes on pets in the vehicle	45	Refuelling	137
Opening and closing	46	Parking	140
Key	46	Driving and driving safety systems	142
Doors	48	Trailer operation	165
Sliding door	50	Instrument cluster and on-board com- puter	170
		Overview of the instrument cluster	170
		Overview and operation of the on-board computer (vehicles without steering- wheel buttons)	171

Overview and operation of the on-board computer (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)	172
Overview of data shown on the instrument cluster display	173
Adjusting the instrument lighting	174
Overview of menus on the on-board computer	175
Menus and submenus (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)	176
Menus and submenus (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)	178

Mercedes me	185
Mercedes me calls	185
Mercedes me connect	187
Mercedes me and apps	188

Audio system	189
Notes on operating safety	189
Overview and operation	190
System settings	191
Radio	191
Media	192
Telephone	193

Multimedia system	196
Notes on operating safety	196
Overview and operation	196
System settings	197
Calling up the tools menu	198
Navigation	199
Setting smartphone functions	204
Media	205
Radio	206
Updating system software and maps	207

Transporting	208
Notes on loading guidelines	208
Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle	209
Securing loads	210
Load securing aid	214
Carrier systems	217

Maintenance and care	219
Notes on maintenance	219
Service interval display	219
Engine compartment	220
Cleaning and care	226

Breakdown assistance	232
Emergency	232
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	233
Flat tyre	235
Battery	236
Towing or tow-starting	242
Electrical fuses	247
Vehicle tool kit	248

Wheels and tyres	251
Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics	251
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	251
Information on driving with summer tyres	251
Information on M+S tyres	251
Notes on snow chains	252
Tyre pressure	253
Changing a wheel	265
Information on wheel and tyre combinations	271
Spare wheel	271

Technical data	274
Information on the technical data	274
On-board electronics	274
Radio regulations	275
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number	291
Operating fluids and capacities	292
Vehicle data	300
Trailer hitch	300
Lashing points and carrier systems	302

Display messages and warning and indicator lamps	303
Display messages	303
Warning and indicator lamps	335

Index	344
--------------------	------------

In these Operating Instructions, you will find the following symbols:

 WARNING Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

► Observe the warning notices.

 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

► Observe environmental notes.

 NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

► Observe notes on material damage.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

 Instructions

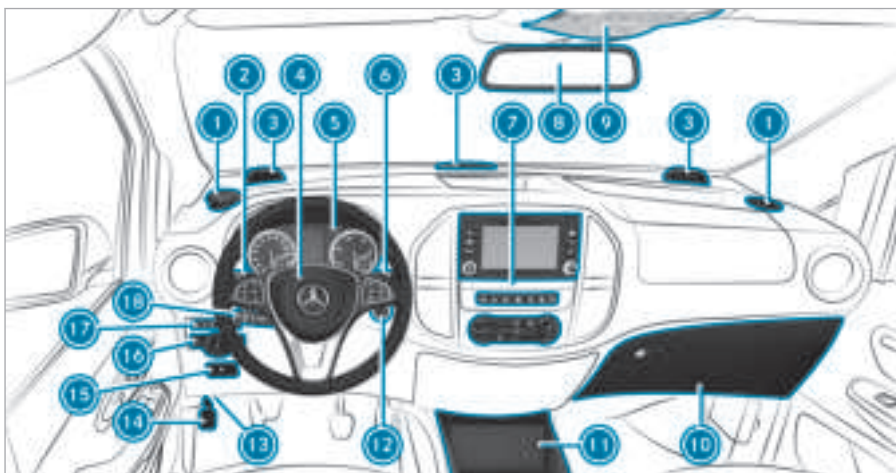
(→ Further information on a topic
page)

Display Messages on the display

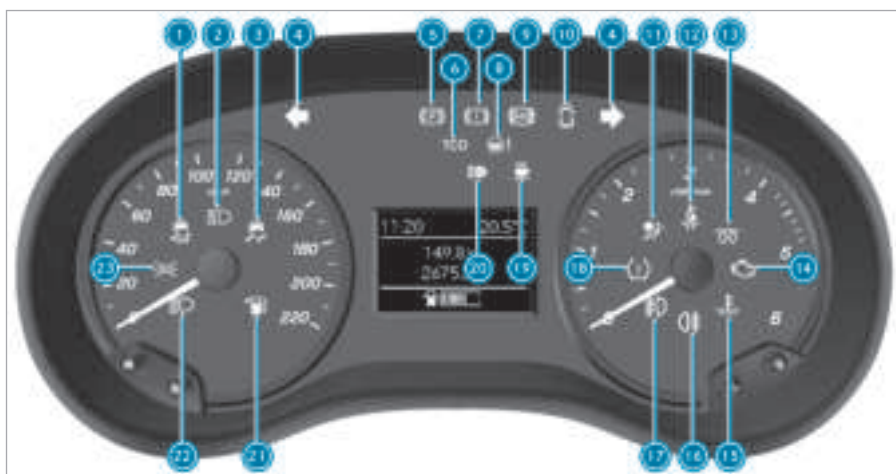
 Highest menu level to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

 Corresponding submenus to be selected in the multimedia/audio system

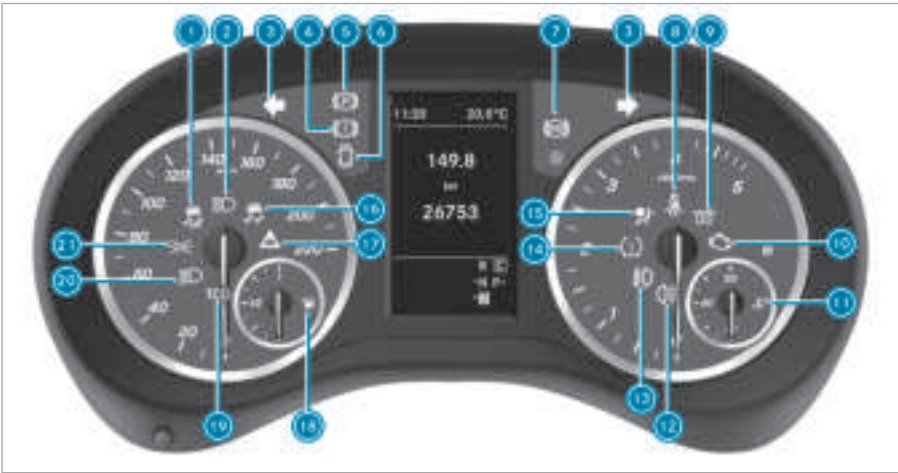
* Indicates a cause



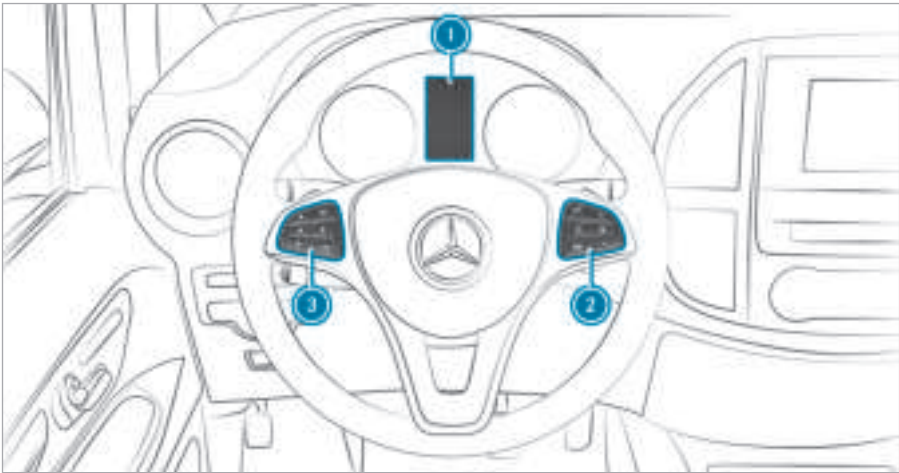
① Cup holders	→	90	Cigarette lighter	→	91
Ashtray	→	91	Switch clock for auxiliary warm-air heater	→	122
② Combination switch	→	94	Device installation frame for auxiliary equipment, e.g. a tachograph		
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays	→	156			
④ Adjusts the steering wheel	→	86	⑫ Ignition lock	→	125
Steering wheel gearshift paddles (automatic transmission)	→	135	⑬ Diagnostics connection	→	18
Horn			Opens the bonnet	→	220
⑤ Instrument cluster			⑭ Applies the parking brake	→	141
⑥ DIRECT SELECT lever (automatic transmission)	→	132	⑮ Releases the parking brake	→	141
⑦ Centre console operating unit			⑯ Light switch	→	93
⑧ Inside rearview mirror	→	109	⑰ Switch panel for driving systems:		
⑨ Overhead control panel			 Lane Keeping Assist	→	164
Interior lamp	→	99	 Switches PARKTRONIC on/off	→	156
⑩ Glove compartment	→	86	 DSR	→	150
⑪ Stowage compartment			⑱ Cruise control lever	→	147
12 V socket	→	91			



1		ESP® OFF	→	335	15		Coolant	→	340
2		High beam	→	94	16		Rear fog light	→	94
3		ESP®	→	335	17		Fog light	→	94
4		Turn signal light	→	94	18		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	343
5		Parking brake	→	141	19		ATTENTION ASSIST	→	162
6		Tachograph	→	339	20		Adaptive Highbeam Assist	→	97
7		Brakes	→	335	21		Fuel reserve	→	340
8		Power steering	→	339	22		Low beam	→	93
9		ABS	→	335	23		Standing lights and licence plate lighting	→	93
10		Doors	→	339	Corresponding messages may also be shown on the instrument cluster display.				
11		Restraint system	→	335					
12		Seat belt	→	338					
13		Diesel engine: preglow							
14		Engine diagnostics	→	340					



①	ESP® OFF	→	335	⑭	Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	343
②	High beam	→	94	⑮	Restraint system	→	335
③	Turn signal light	→	94	⑯	ESP®	→	335
④	Brakes	→	335	⑰	Distance warning	→	339
⑤	Parking brake	→	141	⑱	Fuel reserve	→	340
⑥	Doors	→	339	⑲	Tachograph	→	339
⑦	ABS	→	335	⑳	Low beam	→	93
⑧	Seat belt	→	338	㉑	Standing lights and licence plate lighting	→	93
⑨	Diesel engine: preglow				Corresponding messages may also be shown on the instrument cluster display.	→	303
⑩	Engine diagnostics	→	340				
⑪	Coolant	→	340				
⑫	Rear fog light	→	94				
⑬	Fog light	→	94				



① Display → 173

② Ends or declines calls/ exits the phone book or redial memory → 182

Makes or accepts calls/ switches to the redial memory

Adjusts the volume

Mutes

Vehicles with navigation system: switches on voice control navigation → 199

③ Calls up the menu bar in the display and selects menus → 172

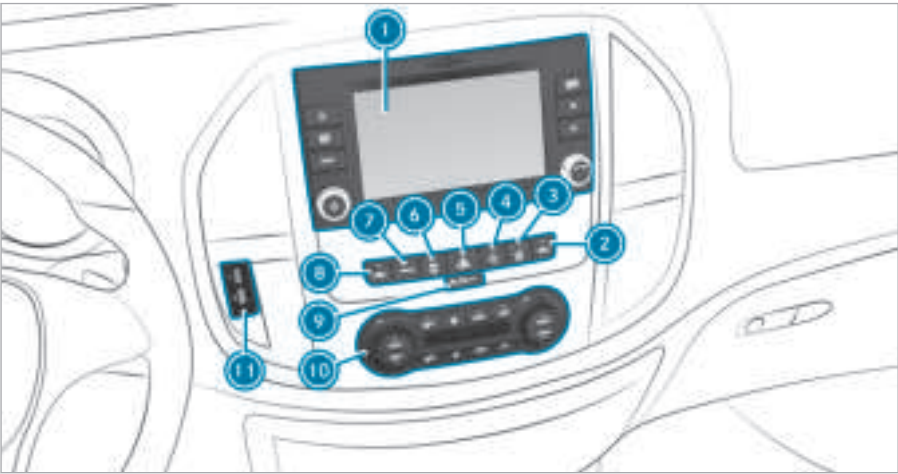
Selects a submenu or function/scrolls through lists

Confirms a selection/ hides display messages

Back/Vehicles with navigation system: switches off voice control navigation

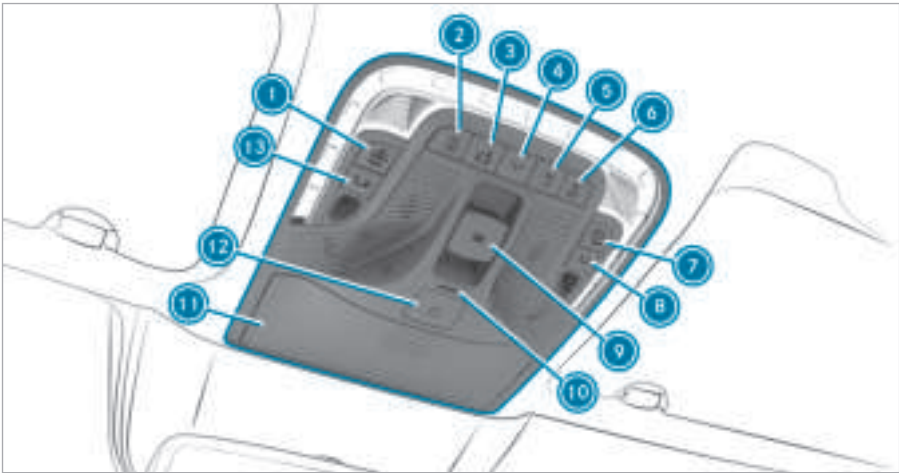
The multimedia system, telephone, and voice control via the steering wheel buttons in the right control panel only function with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or may not be available at all.

Operating unit

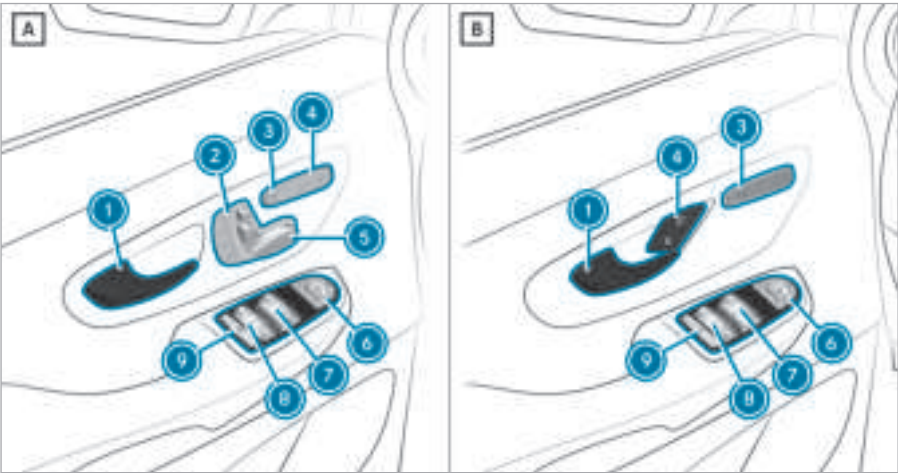


Centre console (example)

➊	Multimedia system	→	196	➋	Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the left side of the vehicle	→	51
➌	Opens and closes the electric sliding door on the right side of the vehicle	→	51	➍	PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp	→	31
➎	Stationary heater	→	119	➏	Climate control system operating unit	→	111
➐	Switches the ECO start/stop function on and off	→	131	➑	Media interface with AUX connection and USB port	→	206
➒	Switches the hazard warning light system on and off	→	95	The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.			
➓	Switches ESP® on and off	→	144				
➔	Selects the DYNAMIC drive program (automatic transmission)	→	134				



1		Deactivates interior protection	→	66	8		Button for Info call	→	185
2		Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	99	9		Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof	→	63
3		Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	99			Opens/closes the roller sunblinds	→	63
4		Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	99	10		ATA indicator lamp	→	65
5		Switches the rear/load compartment lighting on/off	→	99	11		Glasses compartment	→	87
6		Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	99	12		SOS button	→	233
7		Deactivates tow-away protection	→	65	13		Breakdown assistance call button	→	185



A Vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats			
B Vehicles with manually adjustable front seats			
①	Opens the door	→	48
②	M ① ② ③ Stores seat settings	→	72
③	 Seat heating	→	85
④	  Unlocks/locks the vehicle	→	48
⑤	Adjusts the seat electrically	→	70
⑥	Adjusts and folds the outside mirrors in/out electrically	→	108
⑦	 Opens/closes the front side windows	→	59
⑧	 Opens/closes hinged window in the rear	→	60
⑨	Disables/enables hinged window lock operation from rear compartment (child safety lock)	→	45

Environmental protection



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the vehicle's operation.

Operate the vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to make a contribution to environmental protection. To do this, observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and your personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- ▶ Do not transport any unnecessary weight (e.g. a roof luggage rack which is no longer required).
- ▶ Observe the service intervals.
A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a sufficient distance to other vehicles.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Shift gears in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Pay attention to the ECO display for a fuel-efficient driving style.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance

with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled/reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.



NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems due to the installation of accessory parts or due to repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Doors
- Door pillars
- Door sill
- Seats
- Cockpit
- Instrument cluster
- Centre console

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

The operating safety of the vehicle could be jeopardised if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved by a technical testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of unapproved parts may result in the general operating permit being invalidated.

This will be the case in the following situations:

- the vehicle type changes from that stated in the vehicle's operating permit, due to modifications
- other road users are likely to be endangered
- emissions or noise characteristics deteriorate

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts (→ page 291).

Information about attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions

Notes on body/equipment mounting directives

For safety reasons, have add-on equipment produced and fitted in accordance with the valid Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives. These body/equipment mounting directives ensure that the chassis and add-on equipment form one unit and that the greatest possible level of operational and driving safety is achieved.

Both vehicle manufacturers and body manufacturers must always ensure that the products they manufacture come into circulation only in a safe state and do not pose any risks to people. Otherwise, there may be consequences under civil, criminal or public law. All manufacturers are responsible for the products that they have manufactured.

Manufacturers of attachments, add-on equipment, installations and conversions must guarantee compliance with Directive 2001/95/EC on general product safety.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the following procedure for safety reasons:

- Do not make any other changes to the vehicle.
- Obtain approval from Mercedes-Benz in the event of deviations from the approved body/equipment mounting directives.

Acceptance tests performed by public test bodies or official approvals do not rule out safety risks.

Observe the information about genuine Mercedes-Benz parts (→ page 13).

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online on the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz-vans.com>

You will also find information about the PIN assignment and changing the fuse there.

-  You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury in the event of improper conversions or changes to the vehicle

Conversions or changes to the vehicle can prevent systems or components from functioning properly and/or jeopardise the vehicle's operational safety.

 Always have conversions or changes to the vehicle carried out at a qualified workshop.

Notes on the radiator

Even seemingly minor changes to the vehicle, such as attaching a radiator grille in winter, are not permitted. Do not cover the radiator. Do not use any thermal mats, insect protection covers etc.

Otherwise, the values of the vehicle's diagnostic system will be distorted. In some countries, the recording of engine diagnostics data is prescribed by law and must be verifiable and correct at all times.

Notes on the partition

Without a partition, vehicles that are registered as commercial vehicles (N1) do not fulfil ISO 27956, which describes the equipment for properly securing loads in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the

load in vehicles without a partition will always be complex.

Owner's manual

These Operating Instructions describe all models, as well as standard and optional equipment of your vehicle that was available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all functions described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

-  Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operating Instructions and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Note on vehicles which are equipped by body manufacturers

Always observe the body manufacturer's operating instructions. You could otherwise fail to recognise dangers.

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality

and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the onboard electronics, the operating permit will be rendered invalid.

Please observe the "Vehicle electronics" section in the "Technical data".

WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the

underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

► Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

► If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

National information for regulatory radio components

Notes when crossing national borders

You must observe the regulatory provisions concerning radio for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognise the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to Directive 2014/53/EU. The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Israel only:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.

United Kingdom only:



The following information is valid for all wireless components in the vehicle as well as the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

**Brazil only:**

Note on the two-way radio system in the vehicle:
This system is not subject to protection against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

Jamaica only:

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

Russia only:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Ukraine only:

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle conform to the technical regulations for two-way radios. Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Jack**EU and EFTA countries only:**

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,

Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

Year of manufacture: 2015

Complies with all relevant provisions

Directive No. 2006/42/EC

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for lifting the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

A) ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 7382.20, MBN 10435, AS 2693

B) ISO 4063, ISO 14341-A, DBL 7392.10, MBN 10435

C) DBL 7392.10, DBL 8230.10

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premises of the manufacturer. The person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the technical department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

City

5.

05.05.2015

Date

Signed by:

Director of Quality

United Kingdom only:

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

UK declaration of conformity

1.

The undersigned, representing

Manufacturer:

BRANO a.s.

74741 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000, Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933

VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933

herewith declares under our sole responsibility that the product:

2. a)

Name:

Jack

Type, number:

A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18

B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18

D) A 639 580 03 18

E) A 910 580 00 00

F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00

G) A 247 580 02 00, A 293 580 02 00

Year of manufacture: 2022

Complies with all relevant provisions

Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008

b)

Description and purpose of use:

The jack is only intended for raising the specified vehicle in accordance with the operating instructions affixed to the jack.

3.

Reference data of the harmonised standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premises of the manufacturer. The person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the technical department Brano a.s.

4. Hradec nad Moravicí	5. 04.07.2022	[Signature] Dipl. Engineer Michal Koberský
City	Date	Director SBU-CJ

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore be connected only in a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.



For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.



WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

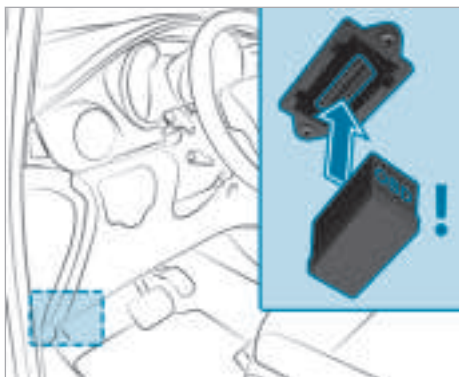
This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



The connection and use of another device on the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions regarding this.

In addition, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Notes on changes to the engine output

Output increases can:

- Change the emission values.
- Lead to malfunctions.
- Result in consequential damage.

The operating safety of the vehicle is not guaranteed in all situations.

If the vehicle's engine output is increased:

- Tyres, suspension, brake system and engine cooling system must be adapted to the increase engine output.
- Vehicle must be recertified.
- Report changes in output to the accident insurance body.

This will otherwise lead to the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit and its insurance coverage.

If you sell the vehicle, inform the buyer of any alterations to the vehicle's engine output. This may constitute a punishable offence under national legislation.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Always have the following work on the vehicle carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Safety-relevant works
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic component parts

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz service centre for this purpose.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicles is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

In the following cases, your vehicle may not be registered to you yet:

- you did not purchase your vehicle at an authorised specialist dealer.
- your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove warning stickers, you or others may fail to recognise the dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when operating the vehicle:

- Safety notes in these operating instructions
- Technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country in which you are currently located
- Laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country in which you are currently located
- Radio regulations of the country in which you are currently located

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and accident when transporting substances which are hazardous to health or react aggressively

Gases and fluids can even escape from containers which are fully closed.

This can adversely affect your concentration during the journey and your health. Electronic component parts may also experience malfunctions, short circuits or system failures.

▶ Do not stow or transport any substances which are hazardous to health and/or aggressively reactive in the vehicle interior.

These instructions must also be observed for vehicles with a load compartment that is not fully separated from the cab.

Partition with door/window: always keep the door/window in the partition closed while transporting items.

Substances that constitute a health hazard or react aggressively include, for example:

- Solvents
- Fuel
- Oil and grease
- Cleaning agents
- Acid

Information on the REACH Regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. According to supplier information and internal product information, there are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG that are found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components built into the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of your vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the seating area, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- medical aids malfunctioning
- adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG

recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

Such damage is not covered by either the Limited Warranty or the new or used-vehicle warranty.

► Observe the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as regarding possible vehicle damage.

QR codes for rescue card

The QR code stickers are affixed to the B-pillar on the driver's and front passenger side. In the event of an accident, emergency services can use the QR code to quickly determine the corresponding rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which they receive from vehicle sensors, for example, generate themselves or exchange between themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as

driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration,

number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display

- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, these are volatile data and will not be stored beyond the period of operation but will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data are stored:

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events in which the vehicle is damaged

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been temporary. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for

recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data on the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

These data are transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in particular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Simultaneously, specific items of information are transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more

information, please consult the Operating Instructions for the vehicle or the infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no additional interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle, particularly active access to vehicle data. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, data can be exchanged between your vehicle and other systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via this wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's own services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operating Instructions or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal identification data may be used to provide online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, e.g. the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Services of third parties

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)

The Onboard Logic Unit (OLU) is available to commercial customers.

It contains control units, including aerials for connection via wireless networks, that permit the exchange of data between your vehicle and other systems. The control units can be used in conjunction with service provided by a third party. Under certain circumstances, these services may alter the basic configuration of the vehicle and could affect the performance of certain vehicle functions.

For further information about specific services, read the operating instructions of the third-party provider. For further information about the Onboard Logic Unit, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you, yourself, do not own and are not responsible for the vehicle, you may not know the current status of the Onboard Logic Unit. For further information concerning the services which are currently active, including any data which may be being processed as defined by the GDPR, please contact the person responsible for the vehicle.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There, you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officer.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data storage medium in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

Vehicles with a co-driver bench seat: the seat belt tensioner on the co-driver seat is triggered whether or not the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Limitations of the protection provided by the restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to adjust the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use driving aids which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Restraint system malfunction

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system in the following cases:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on.
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works is determined by the severity of the impact detected and the type of accident anticipated:

- frontal impact
- rear impact
- side impact
- only if the vehicle is equipped with side airbag or window airbag: overturning or rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts, such as longitudinal members, are hit, the vehicle deceleration may be high enough for this to happen.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact¹⁾, overturning¹⁾, rollover¹⁾
- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, overturning, rollover, frontal impact

¹⁾ Only when the vehicle is fitted with a side airbag or window airbag.

The co-driver airbag can only be deployed in the event of an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 31).

WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- the bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- in general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 68).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.
- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 34).

Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 208).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and

are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
 - **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
 - **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.
- ① Only a seat belt which is worn correctly can provide the intended level of protection.

Observe the notes on fastening the seatbelt (→ page 25).

! NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

- ① Observe the notes on stowage areas (→ page 208).
Information on fitting a child restraint system and on children travelling in the vehicle can be found in the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 36).

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold onto the seat belt while it is adjusting.

The seat belt adjustment can be switched activated or deactivated:

- using the on-board computer on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (→ page 183)
- at a specialist qualified workshop for vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Releasing the seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Function of the seat belt warning for driver and co-driver

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster display reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly.

A warning tone may also sound.

The seat belt warning goes out when the driver and co-driver fasten their seat belts.

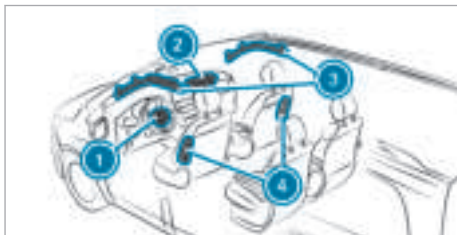
In vehicles without a co-driver airbag or with a co-driver bench seat, and depending on the vehicle equipment, the  seat belt warning lamp and the warning tone go out if:

- the driver's seat belt is fastened
- the driver's and co-driver's seat belts are fastened

Only for certain countries: regardless of whether the driver's and co-driver's seat belts are already fastened, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is switched on. After the vehicle is started, it goes out as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

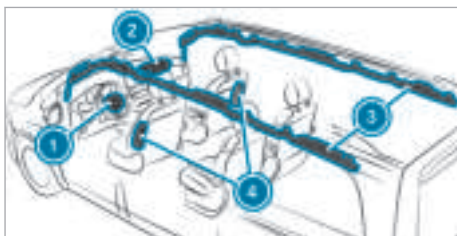
Airbags

Overview of airbags



Example: vehicles with window airbag above front door

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Co-driver airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag



Example: vehicles with window airbag for all rows of seats

- ① Driver's airbag
- ② Co-driver airbag
- ③ Window airbag
- ④ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Possible protection per airbag:

- Driver's airbag, co-driver airbag: head and rib-cage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 43). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat.

Information on the automatic co-driver airbag shut-off

Only when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off can the co-driver airbag deploy in the event of an accident. If the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct (→ page 31).

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Protection provided by the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
 - Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
 - Observe the following information.
- Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; both the driver's and co-driver seat should be moved as far back as possible.
When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 68).
- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 34).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessories, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limitations of the protection provided by airbags

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 28).

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This

may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp displays the correct status of the co-driver airbag (→ page 31).

Vehicles with window airbags in all rows of seats:

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the co-driver airbag

■ Function of automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

The automatic co-driver airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the co-driver seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The co-driver airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 43). Also be sure to observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 43).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the co-driver seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 25).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The co-driver airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The co-driver transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The co-driver sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the co-driver seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the co-driver seat takes place after the co-driver airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp displays the status of the co-driver airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the indicator lamp PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF (→ page 31).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp



Vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side (→ page 42).

Self-test of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up for approximately six seconds.

The status of the co-driver airbag is displayed after the self-test:

- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is not lit: the co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.
- PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously: the co-driver airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the co-driver seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat. Have the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 43).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

- ▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 43).

If a person is sitting on the co-driver seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the co-driver seat must always observe the following information:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the co-driver airbag is enabled.
If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult must not use the co-driver seat.
Instead, they should use a rear seat.
- If the co-driver seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the co-driver seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the co-driver seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the co-driver seat (→ page 43)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 36)

PRE-SAFE® System

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® can detect certain hazardous situations and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and co-driver seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with a sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** adjusting the co-driver seat to a more favourable seat position.

! NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

► Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to make certain adjustments yourself.

- If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.
The locking mechanism releases.

Automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, for example:

- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 233)
- switching off engine

To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 125). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, it may possible that the vehicle can no longer be started.

- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the front side windows
- switching on the interior lighting

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- ① Always observe the safety notes relevant to the situation. In doing so, you will be able to identify possible risks and avoid dangers when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 34).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent and secure a child carefully before each journey.

Infants and children must never travel sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 36).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in these Operating Instructions. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guides

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and regulations

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 37).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the seat belt system of the vehicle
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 39).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly



WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.

- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
 - ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
 - Fitting the ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 39).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 42).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat (→ page 43). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 43).

If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 31).
 - Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
 - Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.

- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- ① Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus
Size categories	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size categories	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133

Type ¹	DUO plus
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the seat belt on the vehicle seat

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 3 to 12 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system

Left/right rear seat (second and third seat row)

Preferred securing system:

-  ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 38)
-  Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 40)

Alternative securing system:

 Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 40)

Co-driver seat

Securing system:

 Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 40)

Always observe the following:

- If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 31).
- Observe the notes on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 30).

Centre rear seat (second and third seat row)

Securing system:

 Seat belt on vehicle seat (→ page 40)

 Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 40)

Approval categories for child restraint systems

Only use approved child restraint systems

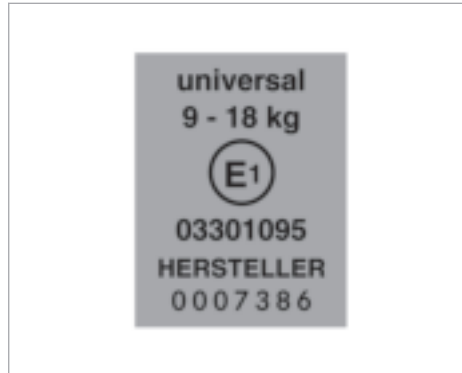
Only child restraint systems with the UNECE standard UN-R44 are approved for use in the vehicle.

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISO-FIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The IUF label refers to an ISOFIX child restraint system in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Please note the suitability of the vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use may be restricted for certain vehicle seats.

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 38)
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 40)

Fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX designation



ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special restraint systems.

- The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 37).
- Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat/rear bench seat	
Carry cot			
F	ISO/L1	X (rear seat)	IL ¹ (rear bench seat)
G	ISO/L2	X (rear seat)	IL ^{2, 3} (rear bench seat)
Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)			
E	ISO/R1	IL ^{2, 3}	
Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)			
E	ISO/R1	IL ^{2, 3}	
D	ISO/R2	IL ^{2, 3}	
C	ISO/R3	IL ^{2, 3, 4}	
Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)			
D	ISO/R2	IL ^{2, 3}	
C	ISO/R3	IL ^{2, 3, 4}	
B	ISO/F2	IUF	
B1	ISO/F2X	IUF	
A	ISO/F3	IUF	

Size class:	Equipment:	Rear seat/rear bench seat
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.		
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.		
IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group.		
1 Only on the first rear seat row on a rear bench seat		
2 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.		
3 It is permissible to use a seat on the second rear seat row only if the maximum distance between the two rear seat rows is set. To this end, the seat on the second rear seat row must be fitted in the rearmost position allowed and the seat on the first rear seat row in front of it must be fitted in the foremost position allowed. If you use the centre seat on the second rear seat row, all seats on the first rear seat row must be fitted in the foremost position allowed.		
4 If you are using a child restraint system in size class C (ISO/R3), make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat is not in contact with the child restraint system. If possible, move the front seat to the highest position and the seat backrest to the upright position.		

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child is secured in an ISOFIX child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Check regularly that the permissible gross mass of the child plus the child restraint system is not exceeded.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 38)

- ✓ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.
-  When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:
 - ✓ **When using a Group 0/0+ baby car seat and a Group 1 rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
 - ✓ Move the rear seat backrest to an upright position before you fit the child seat. Do not adjust the seat backrest when an ISOFIX child restraint system is fitted.
 - ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
 - ✓ Do not put the child restraint system under strain between the roof and the sitting surface and/or fit it facing the wrong direction.
 - ✓ Do not put the child restraint system under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.



① ISOFIX mounting brackets

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

► Attach the ISOFIX child restraint system to both mounting brackets ① in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether



If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury can be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX and the vehicle.



Example

Top Tether anchorage ② is on the lower part of the rear seat on the cross strut between the seats or bench seat legs.

► Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



► Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.

► Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.

► Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

■ Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Rear seat	U ¹
Rear bench seat	U ¹ , L ¹
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Rear seat	U ¹
Rear bench seat	U ¹ , L ¹
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Rear seat	U ¹ , L ¹
Rear bench seat	U ¹ , L ¹
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	

Rear seat	U, L
Rear bench seat	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Rear seat	U, L
Rear bench seat	U, L
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
1 The seat must be installed in the direction of travel.	

Co-driver seat – Notes**Notes on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat**

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 43).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the co-driver seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the co-driver airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 31).

Co-driver seat/co-driver bench seat

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	X
Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	X
Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	UF ² , L
Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	UF ² , L
Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Co-driver airbag enabled	UF ² , L

Co-driver airbag disabled ¹	U ² , L
X Not suitable for children in this weight category.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	
1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic co-driver airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	
2 In combination with a long seat belt buckle (police seat) not suitable for child restraint systems.	

■ Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 40).

- ✓ **When using a baby car seat in weight category 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight category I on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of

the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.

The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.

■ Notes on vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff



The sticker is visible when the co-driver door is open:

Vehicles without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the co-driver side.

If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up briefly. However, it has no function and is not an indication of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

Be sure to observe the following notes:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the co-driver seat.
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
 - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 40)
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 42)
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 43)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

► Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ENABLED AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD may occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 43).



Warning notice on the co-driver sun visor

Always observe the status of the co-driver airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the co-driver seat, always observe the information on automatic co-driver airbag shutoff (→ page 30).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat, the co-driver airbag must always be disabled. It is only disabled if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is continuously lit (→ page 31).
- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag is enabled. The co-driver airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the co-driver seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the co-driver seat, always observe the following:

- ✓ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the co-driver seat (→ page 43).
- ✓ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 40).

- ✓ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraint immediately and adjust all head restraints correctly.
- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
- ✓ For certain child restraint systems in weight category II or III, there may be restrictions on the maximum size setting, e.g. due to possible contact with the roof.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

► Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is installed correctly.

- ▶ Set the co-driver seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position possible.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat as appropriate.

Child safety locks

■ Activating or deactivating child safety locks for the sliding doors

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- ▶ Always activate the child safety locks installed if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

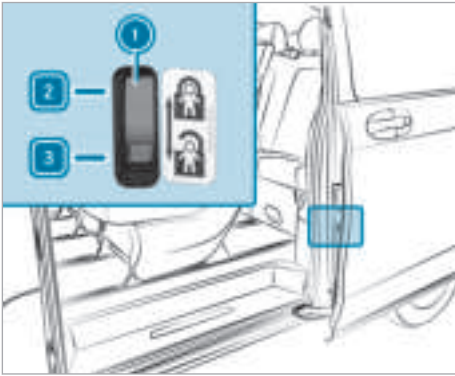
The following doors have child safety locks:

- Sliding doors
- Hinged windows

The child safety locks on the doors secure each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside (exception: electric sliding door). When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

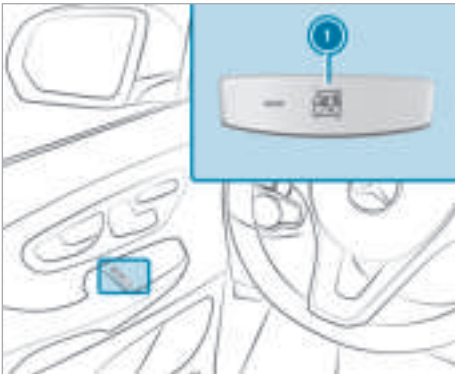
If the electric sliding door is secured, only the sliding door controls in the rear are deactivated. The electric sliding door can be opened at any time using the switch in the centre console.

A secured sliding door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the sliding door can be opened from the outside.



- ▶ Slide the child safety lock latch ❶ into position ❷ (secure) or ❸ (unlock).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

■ Activating or deactivating child safety locks for hinged windows



- ▶ **To activate and deactivate:** press button ❶. If the indicator lamp on button ❶ is lit, operation of the electrical pop-out windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the buttons in the driver's door.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING Accident – and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the key inadvertently turning in the ignition lock

If heavy or large objects are attached to the key, the key can inadvertently turn in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Do not attach large or heavy objects to the key.
- ▶ Remove the key from a bulky bunch of keys before inserting it into the ignition lock.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To lock the vehicle centrally
- ③ To unlock the sliding doors and the tailgate or rear-end door, or to unlock and open/close the electric sliding door
- ④ Emergency key
- ⑤ To unlock the vehicle centrally or the front door(s) only

i If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking, the vehicle will lock again and anti-theft protection will be primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metallic objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

i If the indicator lamp does not light up when you press the  or  button, the battery is discharged.

Replace the key battery (→ page 47).

Changing the unlocking settings

The key has the following adjustable unlocking functions:

- unlock the vehicle centrally
- unlock the driver's and co-driver's door (panel van)
- unlock the driver's door (Tourer or Mixto)

▶ **To switch between settings:** press and hold the  and  buttons at the same time for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

▶ **To unlock the vehicle centrally when the unlocking function is selected for the driver's door or the driver's and co-driver's door:** press the  button a second time.

Removing and inserting the emergency key



i The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you unlock and open the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 65).

- ▶ **To remove:** push release catch **1** in the direction of the arrow and simultaneously pull emergency key **2** completely out of the key.
- ▶ **To insert:** push emergency key **2** completely into the key until it engages and release catch **1** is back in its initial position.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery cover does not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

♻ ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You need one CR 2025 3 V cell battery

Replacing the battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 47).



- ▶ Press emergency key **2** into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover **1** opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover **1** shut.
- ▶ Tap the key against the palm of your hand so that battery **3** falls out of the battery compartment.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into the battery tray with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Fit battery compartment cover **1** to the key casing with the front lugs first and push it closed.
- ▶ Slide emergency key **2** back into the key (→ page 47).

Rectifying problems with the key

It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the key

Possible causes:

- The doors are not closed properly.
- ▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.

The turn signal lamps do not flash when the vehicle is locked

Possible causes:

- The central locking system has malfunctioned.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the emergency key (→ page 47) or press down the locking pins and then close the doors.
- ▶ Have the locking system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the key

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- The key is faulty.
- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  or  button.

If this does not work:

- ▶ Replace the key battery (→ page 47).
- or
- ▶ Use the emergency key to unlock and lock the vehicle (→ page 47).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The vehicle will not start with the key

Possible causes:

- The on-board electrical system voltage is too low.
- ▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, such as interior lighting, and try to start the vehicle again.

If this does not work:

- ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it, if necessary (→ page 237).

or

- ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (→ page 237).

or

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You have lost a key

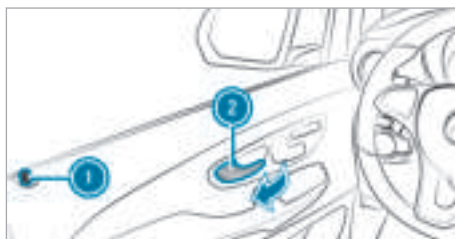
- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

You have lost the emergency key

- ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical locks replaced.

Doors

Unlocking and opening the door from inside



Door handle (example: driver's door)

- ▶ Pull door handle ②.
- Safety pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the door from the inside

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

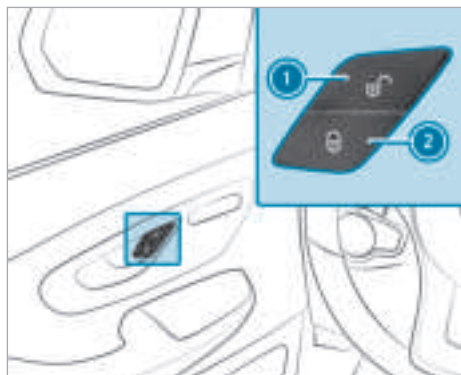
⚠ WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

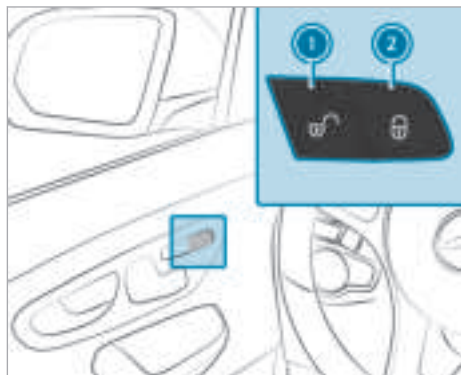
▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

You can use the central locking buttons to centrally lock and unlock the entire vehicle from the inside.

The central locking buttons are located in the driver's door.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

▶ **To lock or unlock the entire vehicle:** press button ① (unlock) or ② (lock) when the doors are closed.

Observe the following settings when locking and unlocking from inside:

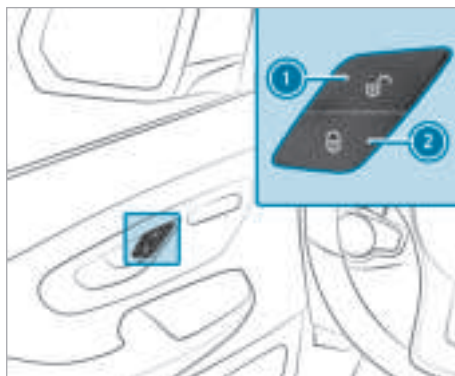
- If the driver's or co-driver's door is open, the open door is not locked.
All other doors and the tailgate/rear-end doors are locked.
- If a sliding door or the tailgate/rear-end doors are open, only the driver's and co-driver's doors are locked.
- You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.
- If the vehicle has been locked using the central locking button and a door is opened from the inside, only the door that has been opened is unlocked.
- If the vehicle has previously been locked with the key, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (→ page 65).

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism

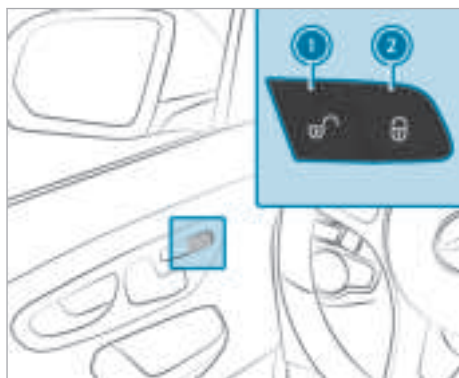
Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The doors are closed.

When the automatic locking mechanism is activated and the vehicle is travelling at a speed above 15 km/h, the vehicle is locked automatically.



Central locking buttons (vehicles with manually adjustable front seats)



Central locking buttons (vehicles with electrically adjustable front seats)

If the vehicle is being tow-started, push-started or tested on a roller dynamometer, there is a risk of being locked out when the function is activated.

- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② until you hear a tone.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① until you hear a tone.

Unlocking and locking the driver's door with the emergency key

- ① To lock the vehicle fully with the emergency key, press down the locking pins of the doors. Then lock the driver's door with the emergency key.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key fully into the driver's door lock and turn it clockwise.
- ① **Right-hand drive vehicles:** turn the emergency key in the opposite direction for each case.

Sliding door

Opening/closing the sliding door from outside

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to an open sliding door which is not engaged in place

On an incline, the sliding door can move by itself.

This can cause you or other people to become trapped.

- ▶ Always make sure that the open sliding door is engaged. To do so, open the sliding door to the stop.

! NOTE Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

Opening



The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages when the door is opened as far as it will go.

- ▶ Pull door handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
The sliding door opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ① until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

Closing

- ▶ Pull the sliding door by door handle ①.
The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door firmly forwards using door handle ① and close it.

Opening/closing the sliding door from inside

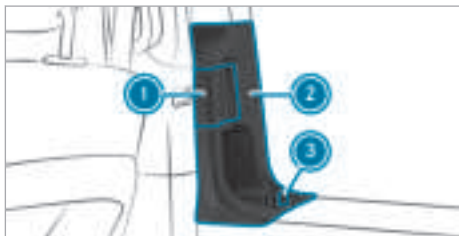
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Requirements:

- The child safety lock is deactivated.

Opening

- ▶ Pull back rocker switch ①.
If the door is locked, locking pin ③ pops up.
The sliding door unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Push back the sliding door using door handle ② until it engages.
- ▶ Check the sliding door catch.

Closing

- ▶ Push rocker switch ① forwards.
The sliding door is released from its catch.
- ▶ Push the sliding door forwards using door handle ② and close it.

Electric sliding door**Function of the electric sliding door**

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

! NOTE Damage to the sliding door due to incorrect use

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can result in damage to the trim and/or mechanical components of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a drop in voltage (→ page 53).

Your vehicle can be equipped with an electric sliding door on the left and/or right-hand side.

You can open and close the sliding door with these controls:

- Sliding door buttons on the centre console
- Sliding door button on the door sill (B-pillar)
- Door handle (inside or outside)
- Key

Automatic blockage detection with sliding door reversing function

If a solid object blocks or restricts the sliding door during the automatic closing process, the sliding door opens again automatically. If the sliding door is obstructed during the opening procedure, it moves back a few centimetres in the opposite direction and stops.

The automatic blockage detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the electrical sliding door.

If an obstacle is detected, the display shows the message, for example, and **Left-hand electric sliding door Obstruction detected** five warning tones sound.

- i** In unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, press and hold the appropriate sliding door button. The electric sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing movement

The reversing feature therefore cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone becomes trapped, take the following actions:

- press the  button on the key or
- pull the exterior door handle or

- press the appropriate sliding door button in the centre console or
- press the button on the door sill or
- pull the rocker switch on the door handle

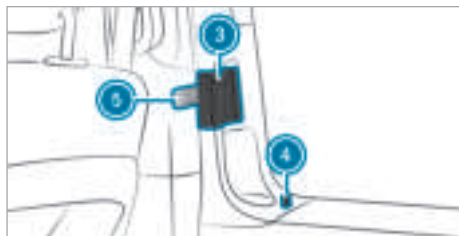
Opening and closing the electrical sliding door from the inside

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to sliding door opening towards the rear

When you open the sliding door, the sliding door could hit other people as it moves towards the rear of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only open the sliding door when traffic conditions permit.

Opening



- ① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side
- ② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side
- ③ Rocker switch
- ④ Safety pin
- ⑤ Sliding door button in the door sill

You can only open a sliding door with sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill or with rocker switch ③ on the door handle if the child-proof lock has not been activated.

The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened.

- ▶ Briefly press appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill.

or

- ▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③. If the door is locked, locking pin ④ pops up. The sliding door unlocks, automatic operation is started and the sliding door opens.

If you use sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the opening procedure.

The indicator lamp in sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console flashes for the duration of automatic operation.

The indicator lamp in sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console is lit whenever the appropriate sliding door is open. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the display can also show the **Sliding door open** message.

Closing

- ▶ Briefly press appropriate sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console.

or

- ▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill.

or

- ▶ Briefly push rocker switch ③ forwards. The sliding door is released from its lock and automatic operation is started. The sliding door closes.

If you use sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console you will hear two warning signals during the closing procedure.

The indicator lamp in sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console goes out whenever the corresponding sliding door is closed.

Interrupting automatic operation

- ▶ Press corresponding sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console again.

or

▶ Press sliding door button ⑤ in the door sill again.

or

▶ Briefly pull back rocker switch ③.

Opening/closing the electric sliding door with the key

① If your vehicle is fitted with two sliding doors, the  button on the key can only be used to open or close only one of the two sliding doors (→ page 53).

▶ **To unlock:** briefly press the  button on the key.

▶ **To open:** press and hold the button  on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will open automatically.

▶ **To close:** press and hold the button  on the key for longer than 0.5 seconds. You will hear two acoustic signals and the sliding door will close automatically.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button on the key. The sliding door stops moving.

Opening/closing the electrical sliding door from the outside



▶ **To open:** pull door handle ①. The sliding door opens. In addition, you will hear two warning signals.

▶ **To close:** pull door handle ①. The sliding door closes.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** pull door handle ① again.

Programming the key button for the sliding door

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with two electric sliding doors.
- The sliding door to be programmed is open.
- The vehicle is switched on.

The  button on the key can be programmed. Program the  button to open the right or left sliding door.



① Sliding door button for the sliding door on the left-hand side

② Sliding door button for the sliding door on the right-hand side

▶ Press and hold sliding door button ① or ② in the centre console for the appropriate sliding door until the sliding door is closed and four tones have sounded.

The **Left-hand electric sliding door key programmed/Right-hand electric sliding door key programmed** message appears in the display.

Resetting the electric sliding door

You must reset the electric sliding door if there has been a malfunction or a drop in voltage.

▶ If the sliding door is open: close it by hand.

▶ Using the corresponding  or  sliding door button on the centre console, open the sliding door at least 40 cm and then close the sliding door completely.

▶ When the sliding door is closed, open the sliding door fully using the corresponding  or  or

 sliding door button on the centre console.

The sliding door is reset.

Rectifying problems with the electric sliding door

The electric sliding door is locked in place.

Unfavourable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling, may obstruct the function of the sliding door.

- ▶ Press and hold the sliding door button until the sliding door has opened or closed.
The sliding door moves with increased force. Observe that in such circumstances, the blockage detection is less sensitive. To stop the movement, release the sliding door button.
- ▶ Remove the cause of the blockage at the earliest opportunity.

Tailgate

Opening and closing the tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate or the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

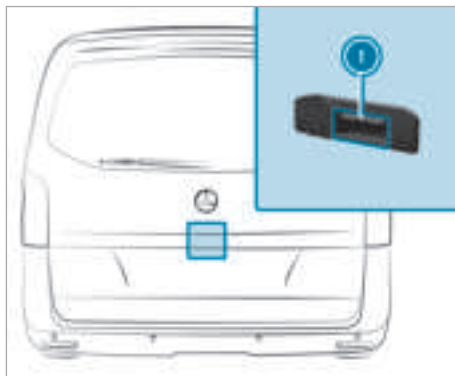
- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate or the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate or rear-end door open.

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

- i** You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (→ page 300).



- ▶ **To open:** push button ❶ on the handle and raise the tailgate.



- ▶ **To close:** pull the tailgate firmly downwards by loop ❷ and close it from outside.

Opening the tailgate in an emergency

If the battery voltage is low or the voltage supply is interrupted, the tailgate cannot be opened.

In an emergency, you can open the tailgate using the release catch for service purposes.

- ▶ Prise off the cover on the lower part of the tailgate with a suitable tool, e.g. the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the opening and move the release lever until the tailgate unlocks and opens.
- ▶ Lift the tailgate upwards.

EASY-PACK tailgate

Notes on the EASY-PACK tailgate

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust

gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate or the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate or the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate or rear-end door open.

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

i You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions under "Technical data" (→ page 300).

Obstruction detection with reversing function

The tailgate is equipped with automatic object detection with reversing function. If a solid object blocks or restricts the tailgate during the automatic closing process, the tailgate opens again automatically. The automatic object detection with reversing function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness when closing the tailgate.

! WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone gets trapped:

- Press the  button on the key, or
- Press the closing button on the tailgate, or
- Pull the tailgate handle.

Opening and closing the EASY-PACK tailgate

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

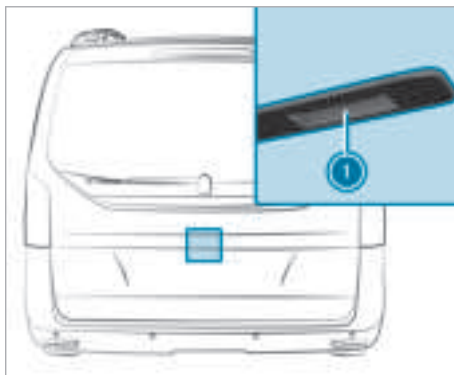
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

Requirements:

- The rear window is closed.
- The tailgate is unlocked.
- Nobody is within the range of movement of the tailgate.
- The  button on the key is programmed to open and close the tailgate (→ page 57).

Opening

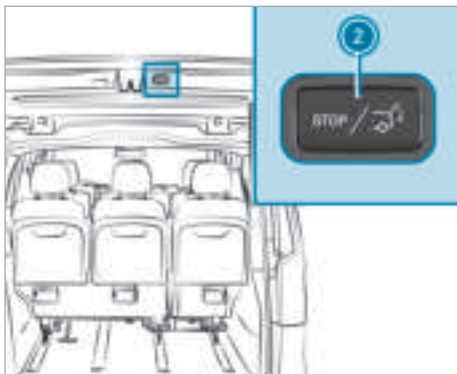


- ▶ Press button **1** on the handle and step out of the range of movement of the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press and briefly hold the  button on the key.
An automatic operation starts. The tailgate opens and swings upward.
In addition, two acoustic signals sound.

Closing



- ▶ Press button ② on the tailgate and step out of the range of movement of the tailgate.

or

- ▶ Press and briefly hold the  button on the key. An automatic operation starts and the tailgate closes.

During the closing process, closing button ② flashes and two acoustic signals sound.

Interrupting the automatic operation

- ▶ Press button ① on the handle again.

or

- ▶ Press closing button ② on the tailgate again.

or

- ▶ Press and briefly hold the  button on the key again.

Setting the opening angle of the tailgate

Setting the end position

You can set the opening angle of the tailgate by saving the desired position as the end position.

- ▶ Open the tailgate and stop automatic operation in the desired position.

or

- ▶ Open the tailgate and manually swing it into the desired position.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button  on the tailgate until the acoustic signal sounds once. The current position of the tailgate will have been saved as the end position.

Resetting to the maximum opening angle

- ▶ Open the tailgate.

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button  on the tailgate until the acoustic signal sounds twice. The saved end position will have been deleted and the tailgate will open again to the maximum extent.

Resetting the tailgate

You must reset the tailgate if there has been a malfunction or an interruption in the voltage supply.

- ▶ If the tailgate is open: close the tailgate by hand.
- ▶ Briefly press the button in the handle of the tailgate, step out of the swinging range of the tailgate and open the tailgate.
- ▶ When the tailgate is fully open, press the  closing button in the tailgate and step out of the swinging range of the tailgate. The tailgate closes. When the tailgate is fully closed, it is reset and operational.

- ① When the  button of the key is programmed for operating the tailgate (→ page 57), you can also use the key to open and close the tailgate.

Opening and closing the rear window

DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

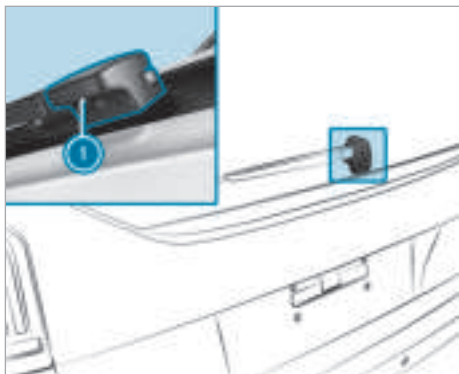
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear window is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear window.
- ▶ Never drive with the rear window open.

Requirements:

- The vehicle or load compartment is unlocked and the tailgate is closed.
- To open using the key:
 - The vehicle is fitted with an EASY-Pack tailgate and the  key button is programmed to open the rear window (→ page 57) or the vehicle is equipped with the Bunk Package.

Opening



► Press the button on the key.

or

► Press button ① on the handle on the rear window.

Closing

► Swing the rear window down and push it closed.

■ Programming the key button for the tailgate or rear window

Requirements:

- The tailgate and the rear window are closed.
- The vehicle is switched on.

If your vehicle is fitted with an EASY-PACK tailgate, you can program the button on the key either to open/close the tailgate or to open the rear window.

- Press the buttons in the handle of the tailgate and in the handle of the rear window simultaneously for approximately five seconds. After successfully changing the function, the vehicle turn signal lamps flash once.
- Check the function of the button on the key.

Rear-end doors

Opening and closing the rear-end doors from outside

▲ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate or the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate or the rear-end door.
- Never drive with the tailgate or rear-end door open.

▲ WARNING Danger of accidents due to concealed lighting systems

If you open the rear doors by 90°, the rear lighting systems are concealed.

other road users cannot see the vehicle or can see it only with difficulty

- Therefore, in these or similar cases, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with the warning triangle.

Opening the right rear-end door

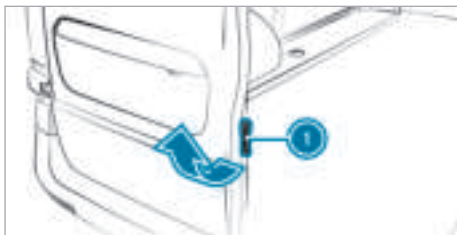


You can stop the rear-end doors at an angle of approximately 90°, and also at 180° or 270°. Make sure that the opened rear-end door is stopped correctly in the catch.

- Pull handle ①.
- Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

① The rear-end doors can also be opened beyond 90° (→ page 58).

Opening the left rear-end door



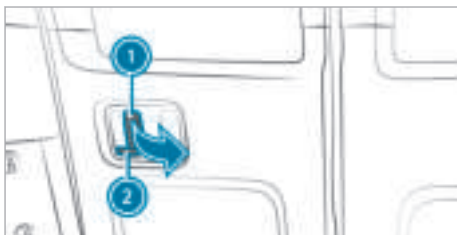
- ▶ Make sure that the right rear-end door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.

Closing the rear-end doors from outside

- ▶ If necessary, pull the rear-end doors away from the magnetic door retainer (→ page 58).
- ▶ Close the left rear-end door firmly from outside.
- ▶ Close the right rear-end door firmly from outside.

Opening/closing the rear-end doors from the inside

Opening



A white area on latch ② indicates that the rear-end door is unlocked.

- ▶ **To unlock:** slide latch ② to the left. A white area is visible.
 - ▶ Pull release lever ① and open the rear-end door.
 - ▶ Swing the rear-end door to the side until it engages.
- ① If you open a locked rear-end door from inside, you only unlock the rear-end door. The other doors remain locked.

Closing

- ▶ Make sure that the left rear-end door is closed.
- ▶ Pull the rear right door firmly to by the door handle.
- ▶ **To lock:** slide latch ② to the right. The white area is no longer visible.

Opening the rear-end doors 180° or 270°

! **NOTE** Damage due to collision between the rear-end door and the sliding door or the pop-out window

If the respective rear-end door is opened 270° while the sliding door is open, the doors will collide.

There will be a collision between the rear window wiper and the pop-out window under the following circumstances:

- The pop-out window is open.
- The rear-end door is open 270°.
- The rear window wiper is in operation.

- ▶ Make sure that the sliding door is closed before opening the rear-end door to 270°.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear window wiper is switched off or the pop-out window is closed before opening the rear-end door to 270°.

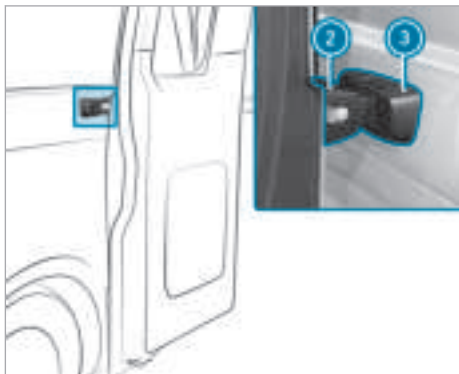
Requirements:

- The vehicle is designed such that you can open the rear-end doors 180° or 270° (side wall).



- ▶ Open the rear-end door approximately 45°.
- ▶ Pull and hold door retainer ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Open the rear-end door at an angle greater than 90° so that the door retainer is no longer locked in place.

- ▶ Release the door retainer and open the rear-end door 180° or 270°.



- ▶ With the rear door opened 270°, push it against magnetic door retainer (3) on the side wall.
When the magnet on rear-end door (2) is in contact with magnetic door retainer (3), the rear-end door is held in position.

Side window

Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

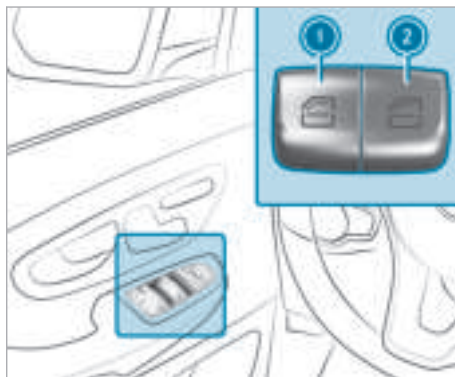
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.



- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold button (1) or (2).
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold button (1) or (2).

The windows in the front doors can also be operated automatically.

- ▶ **To open completely:** briefly press button (1) or (2) beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To close completely:** briefly pull button (1) or (2) beyond the point of resistance. Automatic operation will start.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press or pull button (1) or (2) again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows. This function will remain available for around five minutes or until you open a front door.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an object blocks a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.



Button in the rear (example: left-hand side of the vehicle)

- ① Opens and closes the rear left hinged window
- ② Opens and closes the rear right hinged window
- ③ Child safety lock for electric hinged window (→ page 45)
- ④ Opens and closes the hinged window

You can operate the hinged window with button ④ only if the child safety lock is not activated.

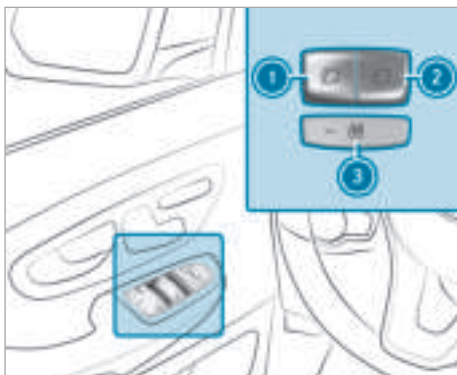
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance.

- ▶ **To stop automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding button beyond the point of resistance again.

Opening and closing the hinged window

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



Example: driver's door control panel

Ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey (convenience opening)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

The "convenience opening" function can be operated using the key without switching on the vehicle. The key must be in close proximity to the driver's or co-driver's door.

- Press and hold the  button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is opened
- The hinged windows are opened

- **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

Closing the side windows from the outside (convenience closing)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- Press and hold the  button on the key.

The following functions are performed:

- The vehicle is locked.
- The side windows are closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof is closed

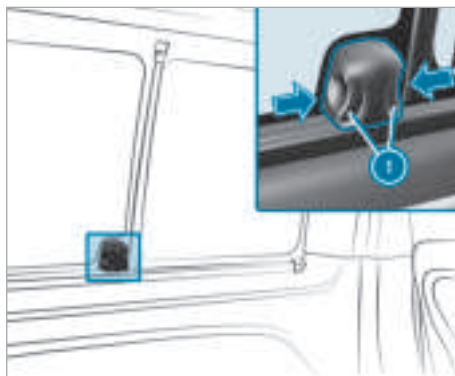
- **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

Adjusting the side windows

The side windows must be readjusted after a malfunction or a voltage supply interruption.

- Switch on the power supply (→ page 125).
- Push both buttons on the power window and hold for approximately one second after the side window has closed.
- If the side windows remain closed when you release the buttons, they have been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps described for the open side windows.

Opening and closing the sliding windows



- **To open:** press both handle sections ① together simultaneously and slide the sliding window to the desired notch.
- **To close:** slide the sliding window shut until the handle sections ① engage audibly and fit into place.

Rectifying problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

You cannot open or close a side window all the way.

- Check to see if there are any objects in the window guide.
- Reset the side windows (→ page 61).

Panorama sliding sunroof

Notes on the panorama sliding sunroof

In this section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

! NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

! NOTE Damage to on-board electronics caused by the ingress of water

Water may enter the vehicle interior when the sliding sunroof is being cleaned.

- This may damage the on-board electronics.
- ▶ Clean the sliding sunroof only when it is closed.

i When the sliding sunroof is open, resonance noise may also occur in addition to the usual airflow noises. This is caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To prevent or stop these noises, alter the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly.

Sliding sunroof reversing function

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the sliding sunroof.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped even with the reversing feature active

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing path
- during resetting
- when you close the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

Opening and closing the panorama sliding sunroof

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ **To raise (vent position):** press the  button.
- ▶ **To open:** pull the  button back.
- ▶ **To close and lower:** pull down the  button.
- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it.
- ▶ **To stop automatic operation:** push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it.

You will still be able to operate the sliding sunroof if you switch off the vehicle or remove the key. This function will remain available for 30 seconds or until you open a front door.

When the power supply is switched off, the sliding sunroof will close automatically in the following situations:

- If it starts to rain
- In the event of extreme outside temperatures
- After six hours
- If there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will remain raised at the rear to allow the vehicle interior to continue to be ventilated.

The sliding sunroof will not close in the following situations:

- If the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear.
- If the sliding sunroof is obstructed.
- If it is not raining on the field of the rain sensor on the windscreen because the vehicle is underneath a bridge, for example.

If the sliding sunroof closes via the rain closing function and is obstructed in the process, it will open again slightly. The rain closing function will then be disabled.

Opening and closing the roller sunblinds of the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- ▶ When opening or closing, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.

Reversing function of the roller sunblind

You can open and close the roller sunblind only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

The roller sunblinds are fitted with an automatic reversing function. If a solid object prevents or hinders the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness in the process of closing the roller sunblinds.

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- when you close the roller sunblind again manually immediately after automatic reversing

- ▶ When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds



You can close the roller sunblinds only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

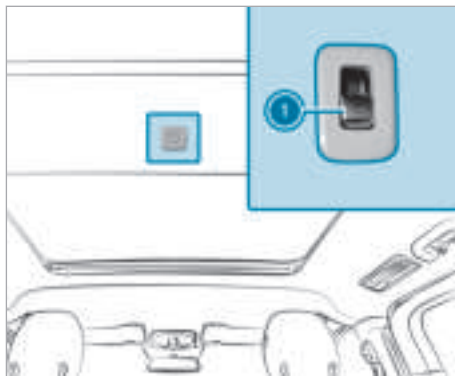
- ▶ **To open:** press the  button. The roller sunblinds will open, and the sliding sunroof will then be raised into the vent position.

or

- ▶ Pull back the  button. The roller sunblinds will open.
- ▶ **To close:** pull down the  button. When the sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblinds will close.

If you push or pull the  button beyond the point of resistance and release it, you will start automatic operation in the direction in question. You can stop automatic operation by pushing or pulling the button again.

Opening and closing roller sunblinds from the rear



- ▶ Push or pull button ① to the point of resistance and hold it until the roller sunblind or the sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.
- ▶ **Automatic operation:** push or pull button ① beyond the point of resistance and release it.

With the sliding sunroof, a complete opening or closing process will always pass through "vent position", a fixed intermediate position. You will need to operate button ① twice to execute a complete opening or closing process.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process. The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot detect the cause.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof has been obstructed, pull the  button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

Anti-theft prevention

Function of immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

When the ATA is switched on, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered when opening:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key
- the bonnet
- the tailgate or rear-end door

After locking the vehicle with the key, the ATA system is automatically primed.



When the ATA system is primed, indicator lamp ① flashes in the overhead control panel.

ATA is automatically deactivated in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- when the key is inserted into the ignition lock

- ① The alarm will not be deactivated, even if you immediately close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Priming/deactivating ATA (Anti-theft Alarm system)

Switching on



- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel flashes.

Switching off

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Indicator lamp ① in the overhead control panel goes out.

Stopping the alarm

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key.
or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The alarm stops.

Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes, e.g. when lifted on one side, and tow-away protection is primed.

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Requirements:

- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate or rear-end doors are closed.

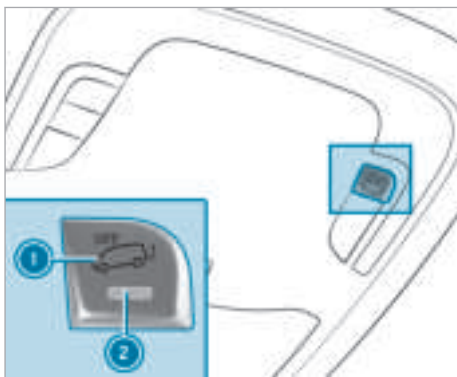
Activating

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is automatically primed after about 50 seconds.

Deactivating

- ▶ Open the vehicle with the key.
or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition switch.
- ▶ Press the ① button.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

In the following situations, a false alarm can occur:

- when loading and/or transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, for example
- when parking the vehicle on a movable surface, such as a split-level garage

Deactivate tow-away protection in these situations.

Function of interior protection

If the primed interior motion sensor detects motion in the vehicle interior, a visual and acoustic alarm is triggered. This can happen if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Priming and deactivating the interior motion sensor

Requirements:

- The side windows are closed.
- The doors are closed.
- The tailgate or rear-end doors are closed.

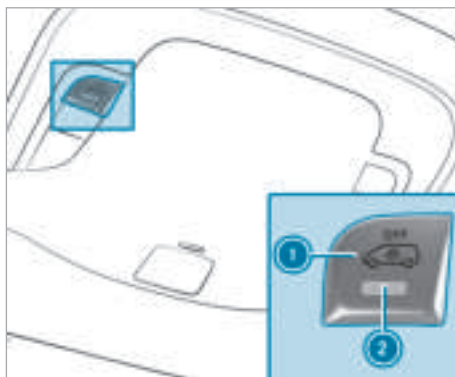
Activating

- ▶ Make sure that nothing (such as mascots or coat hangers) is hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles. This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 20 seconds.

Deactivating

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The interior motion sensor automatically switches off.

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition switch.
- ▶ Press the ① button.
When the button is released, indicator lamp ② in the button lights up for approximately three seconds.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

Interior protection remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

In the following situations, a false alarm can occur:

- if there are people or animals remaining inside
- when transporting the vehicle on a ferry or car transporter, foreexample

Deactivate the interior motion sensor in these situations.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ③, seat belt ② or driver's seat ①:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air-bag as possible.
- You are sitting in an upright position.
- Your thighs are gently supported by the seat cushion.
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can reach the pedals easily.
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the middle part of the head restraint.
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- You can move your legs without any restrictions.
- You can see all of the instrument cluster displays well.

- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions.
- Your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area.

Notes on grab handles

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

► Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

! NOTE Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, pointed objects or insulating materials

To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following instructions:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ Do not switch on the seat heating if the seat covers are wet or damp. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended; see the "Cleaning and care" section.
- ▶ Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects, such as knives, nails or tools, on the seats. If possible, use the seats only for people.
- ▶ When using the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials,

such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

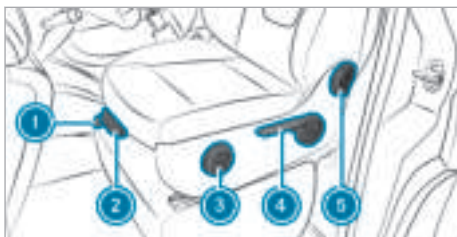
1 NOTE Damage to the seat or partition when adjusting the seat in the panel van

When the seat is adjusted, it may collide with the partition.

The seat or the partition may be damaged in the process.

► Adjust the seat carefully.

Adjusting the seat fore-and-aft position



- Pull lever ① upwards and slide the seat forwards or back until the desired position has been reached.
- Release lever ① and push the seat back or forwards until you hear the seat engage.
- ① For front swivel seats, the lever in position ① is used to release the swivel seat. The lever to adjust the fore-and-aft position is in the form of a bar in front of the seat (→ page 73).

Adjusting the seat height

- Pull or push lever ④ repeatedly until the desired seat height has been reached.

Adjusting the seat backrest

- Turn handwheel ⑤ forwards.
The seat backrest will move to a vertical position.
- Turn handwheel ⑤ backwards.
The seat backrest will tilt back.

Adjusting the seat cushion inclination

- Turn handwheel ③ forwards.
The front of the seat cushion will tilt down.
- Turn handwheel ③ backwards.
The front of the seat cushion will tilt up.

Adjusting the seat cushion length

- Pull lever ② upwards and slide the front part of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the front seat electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock and the door is open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may

be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the front seat being positioned too close to the cockpit

The front airbags can also injure the occupants in the front of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always adjust the front seats so they are as far away as possible from the front airbags.
- ▶ In addition, observe the notes on correct seat adjustment.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to

adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

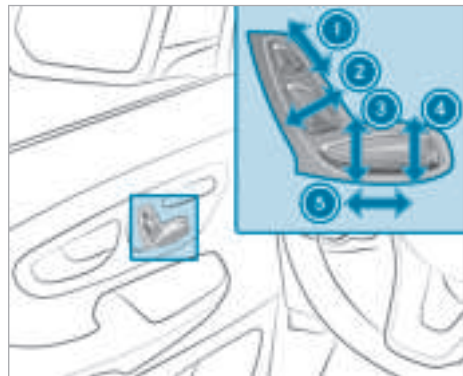
❗ NOTE Damage to the seats and the seat heating due to fluids, pointed objects or insulating materials

To prevent damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following instructions:

- ▶ Do not spill any fluids onto the seats. If something does get spilt onto the seats, dry the seats as quickly as possible.
- ▶ Do not switch on the seat heating if the seat covers are wet or damp. Do not use the seat heating to dry the seats.
- ▶ Clean the seats as recommended; see the "Cleaning and care" section.
- ▶ Do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place any sharp objects, such as knives, nails or tools, on the seats. If possible, use the seats only for people.
- ▶ When using the seat heating, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, such as blankets, coats, bags, protective covers, child seats or booster seats.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on or the door is open.



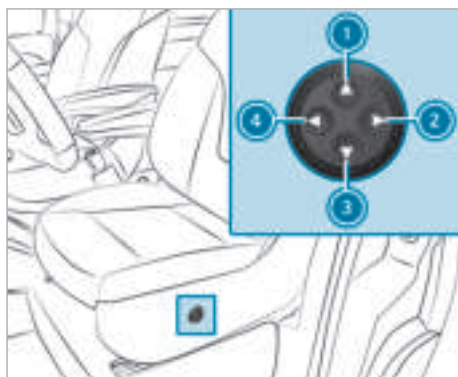
- ① Head restraint height adjustment
- ② Seat backrest inclination adjustment
- ③ Seat height adjustment
- ④ Seat cushion inclination adjustment
- ⑤ Seat fore-and-aft position adjustment

- ▶ Adjust the seat using buttons ❶ to ❺ on the door trim.

If you have already switched off the vehicle, you can still adjust the seats for about 30 seconds after unlocking the vehicle, e.g. to get out easily.

- ❶ **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** if PRE-SAFE® intervenes, the front passenger seat will automatically be adjusted from a less favourable position into one that offers better protection. It will be possible to re-adjust the front passenger seat only once the hazardous situation is over. Information about the system can be found under "PRE-SAFE® System" (→ page 33).
- ❶ You can save the settings for the seat with the memory function (→ page 72).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ❶ Higher
- ❷ Softer
- ❸ Lower
- ❹ Firmer

- ▶ Use buttons ❶ to ❹ adjust the backrest contour individually to your spine.

Operating the memory function

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjustment process of the memory function, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.
- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

- ⚠ WARNING** Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The memory function can be used when the vehicle is switched off.

- ! NOTE** Damage to the seat when moving it to a stored position

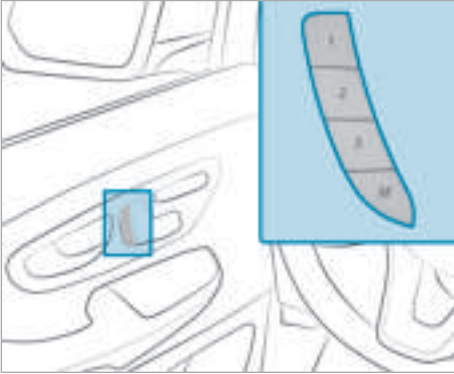
If the seat is moved from the reclined position to a stored seat position, it may collide with other vehicle parts.

This may damage the seat.

- ▶ Set the seat backrest upright to a stored position before driving.

Storing seat settings

Seat settings for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function. The position of the seat, seat backrest and head restraint are stored as a single memory preset.



- ▶ Adjust the seat to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the **[M]** memory button and then press the memory position button **[1]**, **[2]** or **[3]** within three seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- ▶ **To call up:** press and hold preset position button **[1]**, **[2]** or **[3]** until the seat is in the stored position.

Rotating the front seats

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the driver's seat and front passenger seat are not engaged

In this situation, the restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function.

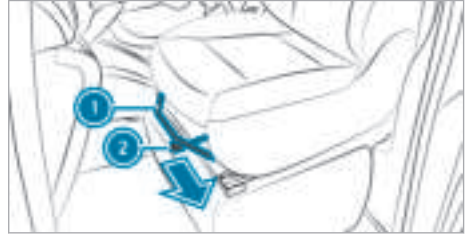
- ▶ Engage the driver's seat and front passenger seat in the direction of travel before you start the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the seats due to colliding with adjacent car parts

When you rotate the seats, they may collide with adjacent car parts.

This can damage the seats.

- ▶ When you rotate the seats, make sure there is sufficient clearance.



You can rotate the driver's and front passenger seats by 50° and 180°. The seats engage both in and opposite to the direction of travel as well as at 50° towards the exit.

- ▶ When you rotate the seat, open the respective front door to avoid a collision with the door trim.
- ▶ Adjust the steering wheel in such a way that there is sufficient clearance to rotate and adjust the driver's seat (→ page 86).
- ▶ Push lever **①** in the direction of the arrow. The turning device will be unlocked.
- ▶ Rotate the seat in the desired direction.
- ▶ If there is a risk of collision with the centre console or the B-pillar, pull lever **②** upwards and move the front seat forwards or backwards into the desired position. Then release lever **②**.
- ▶ In the desired position, make sure that the seat has engaged in the direction of rotation and the longitudinal direction.

Adjusting armrests



- ▶ Fold the armrest upwards more than 45° in position **[2]**.
The armrest will be unlocked.
- ▶ Fold the armrest forwards **[3]** as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slowly fold the armrest upwards into the required position.

- **To fold the armrest upwards:** if necessary, fold the armrest upwards more than 90° in position 1.

Notes on retrofitting the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the onboard electronics, the operating permit will be rendered invalid.

If your vehicle was not fitted with a front passenger seat at the factory according to the vehicle equipment, you can retrofit a front passenger seat in compliance with the following instructions.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using an original seat approved for your vehicle for retrofitting.

Have the retrofitting of the front passenger seat and the associated work on the electrics carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Adhesive label on seat base

Observe the vehicle's Owner's Manual.

1. Use a seat approved for your vehicle and install it correctly.
2. Connect all electrical connectors correctly.
3. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to carry out appropriate coding of the control units.

Observe the information about genuine Mercedes-Benz parts in the vehicle's Owner's Manual.

If you do not use an original Mercedes-Benz seat for retrofitting, observe the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives.

You will find the Mercedes-Benz body/equipment mounting directives online at the <https://bb-portal.mercedes-benz.com/en/GLOBAL>

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Rear bench seats

Notes on the rear seats and their grab handles on the roof lining

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following bench seats in the rear compartment:

- Standard rear bench seat
- Comfort rear bench seat
- Seat/bunk combination

Bench seat anchorage

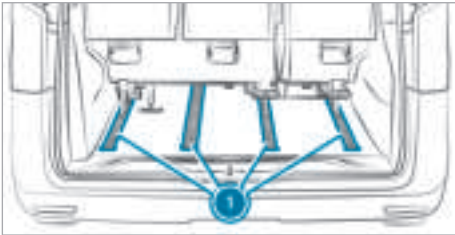
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

Keep the seat anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and objects at all times to ensure that the seat engages securely.

If the indicator tab of the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

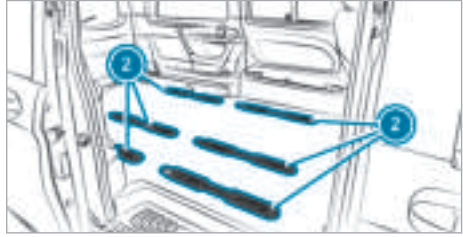


Example: seat rail system with quick-locking mechanism

Guide rails (1) of the seat rail system can be used for the following purposes:

- For mounting up to two rear bench seats in two rows
- For mounting both rear seat rows facing one another
- For moving the rear bench seats

i Vehicles with seat rail systems: When you remove a rear bench seat, the seat slider may slide into a guide rail. The seat sliders will then no longer be parallel in the guide rails. In this case, you will no longer be able to fit the rear bench seat. The seat sliders must be moved only using a special tool or at a qualified specialist workshop in order to prevent the risk of damage. The tool is available as a Mercedes-Benz accessory.



Seat anchorages with quick-locking mechanism (example: three seat anchorages per row of rear seats)

You can secure rear bench seats in seat anchorages (2). If your vehicle is equipped with four seat anchorages on the first rear seat row, the rear bench seats can be mounted facing one another.

Seating variants

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrect installation of the rear bench seats

Incorrect installation of the rear bench seats means that the integrated safety precautions in the rear bench seats cannot protect as they are designed to do.

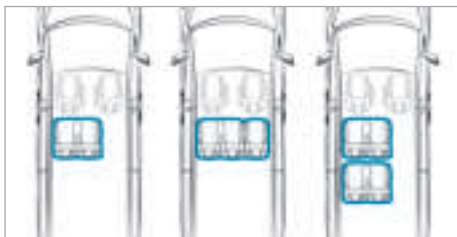
- Install the rear bench seats only as described.
- Use only rear bench seats approved for your vehicle.

Depending on the type of seat anchorage in the vehicle floor, you can install the following seating variants:

- Rear bench seats with two or three seats
- Seat/bunk combination with three seats

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can fit the rear bench seats on the first and/or second rear seat row.

The seating variants shown are permitted only if the conditions specified below for safe rear seating are met. Other seating variants are not permitted and may endanger the occupants.



Seating variants facing in the direction of travel



Seating variants in the face-to-face position

EE Easy entry and exit feature – EASY-ENTRY

S/L Seat/bunk combination

BV Bed extension

If a rear bench seat is marked with EE in the illustrations, a rear bench seat must be fitted with the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature in the position indicated.

If a rear bench seat is not marked, a rear bench seat can be fitted with or without the EASY-ENTRY feature in the position indicated.

Please observe the following conditions for safe rear seating:

- Use only rear bench seats approved for the vehicle.
- A rear bench seat with three seats without the EASY-ENTRY feature may be fitted only if there is no other rear seat row behind it.
- A rear bench seat may be fitted facing the rear only if each seat has a seat opposite it – face-to-face position.
- Vehicles with individual seat anchorages in the vehicle floor:
 - Either only standard bench seats or only comfort bench seats may be fitted. Mixed fitting is not permitted.
 - Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (→ page 78).
- Vehicles with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor:
 - Either only comfort rear bench seats or only the seat/bunk combination (S/L) may be fitted. Mixed fitting is not permitted.
 - Passengers may use the seats only if the rear seat and/or rear bench seat has engaged correctly (→ page 78).

■ Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature (rear bench seat)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

► Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

To ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

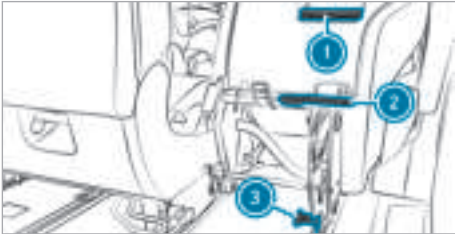
The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- ▶ Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.

Folding the EASY-ENTRY section forwards/back

If you fold the EASY-ENTRY section of the rear bench seat forwards, it will be easier for you to get in and out of the vehicle.



Rear bench seat with EASY-ENTRY feature (example: comfort rear bench seat)

- ① Grab handle
- ② EASY-ENTRY release handle
- ③ Release handle for front seat legs

- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with grab handle ①.

- ▶ **To fold the EASY-ENTRY section back:** fold the EASY-ENTRY section back until it engages in the seat anchorages. The indicator tab will no longer be visible.

- ① The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat leg engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat leg.

Removing the EASY-ENTRY section

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest forward (comfort rear bench seat).
- ▶ Pull EASY-ENTRY release handle ② upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section forwards with the aid of grab handle ①.
- ▶ Pull release handle ③ for the front seat legs upwards.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section further forwards.
- ▶ Lift the EASY-ENTRY section up and out of the anchorage.

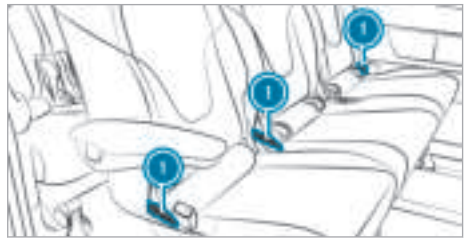
Installing the EASY-ENTRY section

- ▶ Place the front seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section on the seat anchorages and engage it.
- ▶ Fold the EASY-ENTRY section back. The rear seat leg of the EASY-ENTRY section will engage audibly. The indicator tab on the seat leg will no longer be visible.

- ① The EASY-ENTRY section is correctly engaged when the seat leg engages audibly and the indicator tab is no longer visible and is fully retracted into the seat leg.

- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back to the seat position (comfort rear bench seat).

Adjusting the seat backrest (comfort rear bench seat)



Only the seat backrests of a comfort rear bench seat can be adjusted.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① for the seat backrest upwards and hold it in position.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of release handle ① for the seat backrest and move the seat backrest slightly. The seat backrest will engage in position.

Moving the rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the rear seats or the rear bench seat on the guide rail within the marked area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the front seat being positioned too close to vehicle occupants

If you move the rear seats or the rear bench seat outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the front seat.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with a seat rail system in the vehicle floor.



Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm **①** between the knees of the vehicle occupants and the seat in front of them.



Starting from the basic setting **②**, the rear bench seat for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.



You can slide the rear bench seat only when it is unoccupied. If possible, slide the rear bench seat with the assistance of a second person.

- ▶ Pull up release handle **④** for seat fore-and-aft adjustment.
- ▶ Move the rear bench seat to the desired position by grab handles **③**.
- ▶ Let go of release handle **④**. Release handle **④** will fold down to its original position.

- ▶ Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It will no longer be possible to move the rear bench seat.

Folding the rear bench seat forwards and backwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

To ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

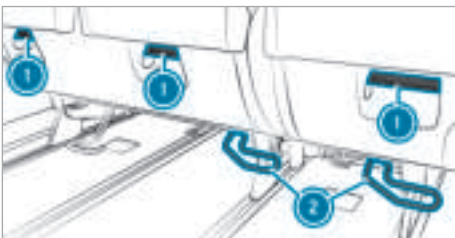
If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the rear bench seat not being engaged

The rear bench seat will not engage when folded forward. The rear bench seat may inadvertently fold back while the vehicle is accelerating, braking or changing direction suddenly or in the event of an accident, for example.

People within the sweep of the rear bench seat may become trapped.

- ▶ Always fold back a rear bench seat that has been folded forward before you start driving.
- ▶ Ensure that the rear bench seat is engaged.



- ▶ Remove the head restraints (→ page 83).
- ▶ Vehicles with luxury rear bench seat: fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 77).

- ▶ Pull release handles ② for rear seat anchorage up.
- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles ① and fold the seat forwards.

Installing and removing the comfort rear bench seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

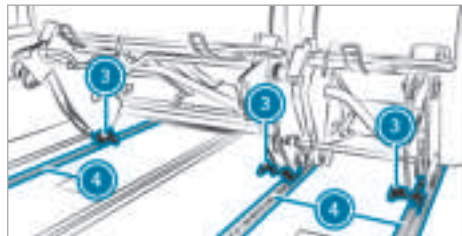
If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

Keep the seat anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and objects at all times to ensure that the rear bench seat engages securely.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

Removing the rear bench seat



i In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of the rear bench seats at the marked basic position only (→ page 78).

- ▶ Make sure that all sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment are engaged on both sides. It should not be possible to move the rear bench seat.

- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards (→ page 79).
 - ▶ Pull release handles ③ up.
 - ▶ Hold the rear bench seat by grab handles ① and lift it out of seat anchorages ④.
- ① If the second rear seat row is to be removed or tilted, the seat or bench seat on the first rear seat row must first be tilted forward to avoid damage to the seats.

Installing the rear bench seat

- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by grab handles ① and insert it into front seat anchorages ④ from the front and above at an angle.
- ▶ Tilt the rear bench seat back and allow it to engage.
Fold release handles ② down towards the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the seat position.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat legs engage audibly and the indicator tabs on the seat legs are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat legs.

- ▶ Slide the rear bench seat into the basic setting (→ page 78).

Notes on the seat/bunk combination

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the rear bench seat

When adjusting a rear bench seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the rear bench seat, for example.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the rear bench seat when adjusting it.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving the rear bench seat while the vehicle is in motion

If you move the rear bench seat while driving, the seat may move in an unexpected or jerking manner, for instance when braking.

You could become trapped as well as thrown against parts of the vehicle or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only move the rear bench seat when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged after it is moved.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to no protective effect from the window airbag

If you move the seat position outside the marked area, the window airbag can no longer provide optimum protection.

The protective effect of the window airbag is gradually reduced and may in some positions no longer be provided at all.

- ▶ Engage the seat-/bunk combination on the guide rail within the marked area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to positioning the seat-/bunk combination outside the markings

If you move the seat-/bunk combination outside the markings on the guide rail, this could result in the passenger striking their head on the seat.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum clearance of 5 cm between the knees of the respective vehicle occupants and the seats in front of them.

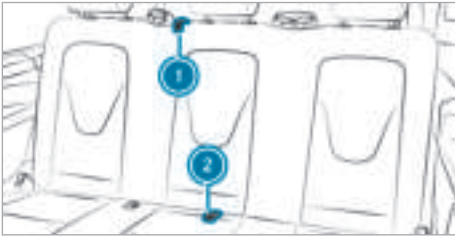
! NOTE Damage to the seat/bunk combination when moving

If you grasp and push the seat/bunk combination by the stowage compartment plastic cover only, the cover may break off.

If the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is not clear, objects may become trapped when displaced.

The seat/bunk combination, trim or the objects may become damaged.

- ▶ To move, use the loop between the seat backrest and sitting surface.
- ▶ When moving, make sure that the space in front of or behind the seat/bunk combination is clear.



- ① Seat backrest grab strap
- ② Seat/bunk combination grab strap

Use only corresponding grab straps ① and ② to adjust the seat/bunk combination.

The seat/bunk combination can accommodate three persons. You can adjust the seat backrest to a vertical and horizontal position. If you set the seat backrest to the horizontal position, this – together with the bed extension – will give you a full-length bed for two people.

Passengers may use the seats of the seat/bunk combination only when the seat backrest is upright. Only then do the seat belts provide the intended degree of protection.

The seat/bunk combination is fitted with two removable stowage compartments under the seat surface (→ page 87). You can use these stowage compartments to store bedding, for example.

Positioning the seats in the optimum area of protection



1 Basic setting

Starting from the basic setting ①, the seat/bunk combination for passengers can be moved forwards or backwards by 5 cm. In doing so, make sure that passengers have sufficient legroom to reduce the risk of injury during braking.

Using the seat/bunk combination

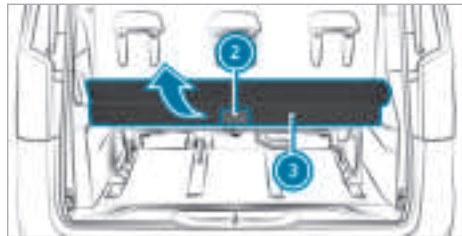
Moving the seat/bunk combination

You can move the seat/bunk combination only when it is unoccupied. Pull the seat/bunk combination forwards using only the loop between the seat surface and the seat backrest.

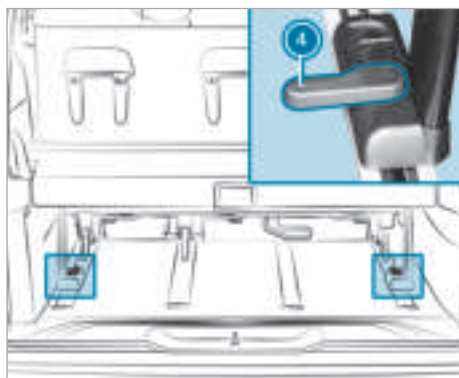


- Pull release handle ① up as far as it will go and hold it in this position.
- Grasp the loop between the seat surface and the seat backrest and move the seat/bunk combination.
- Let go of release handle ①. The locking mechanism will engage automatically.
- Make sure that all seat sliders for fore-and-aft adjustment engage audibly on both sides. It should no longer be possible to move the seat/bunk combination.

Bed extension



- **To fold up:** pull release handle ② back and move bed extension ③ into an upright position. The bed extension will engage in an upright position.



- ▶ **To remove:** fold up bed extension ③ and swing levers ④ inward.
The bed extension will now be loose and can be removed from the guide rails.
- ▶ **To install:** guide bed extension ③ into the guide rails and swing levers ④ forwards.

Setting up the berth

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the berth is used while the vehicle is in motion

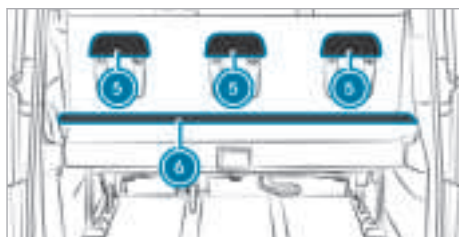
Any vehicle occupant using a bed while the vehicle is in motion cannot be restrained properly.

- ▶ Use the bed only when the vehicle is parked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the seat backrest is folded up and down

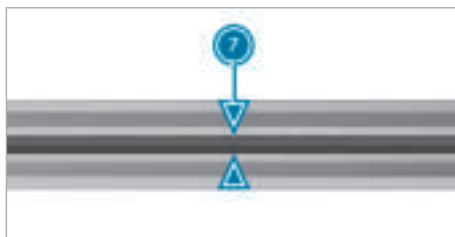
When folding the seat backrest up or down, you could cause yourself or other vehicle occupants to become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that the range of movement of the seat backrest is clear and that no one is trapped.

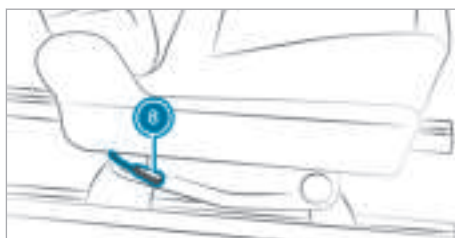


The berth can accommodate two persons.

- ▶ Fold up the short section of bed extension ⑥.



- ▶ Move the seat/bunk combination forwards to mark ⑦ on the guide rail.
- ▶ Remove the head restraints of the seat/bunk combination.
- ▶ Rotate the head restraints by 180° and insert them into brackets ⑤ on the rear side of the seat backrest.



- ▶ Pull backrest release handle ⑧ up and adjust the seat backrest to a horizontal position.
When you do so, hold on to the seat backrest only by the retainer loop.
- ▶ Fold down the short section of bed extension ⑥.

Folding away the berth

- ▶ Perform the steps to set up the berth in reverse order.

After use, finish by moving the seat/bunk combination back to the basic setting and ensure that the seat backrest is in an upright position.

Installing and removing the standard rear bench seat and seat/bunk combination

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of rear bench seat not being engaged

If the rear bench seat is not engaged, it may be flung around during travel.

- ▶ Always make sure that the rear bench seat is engaged as described.

To ensure that the rear bench seat can securely engage, keep the seat guide rails and anchorages in the vehicle floor free of dirt and foreign objects.

If the indicator tab of the seat anchorage is not retracted into the seat leg, the seat is not correctly engaged. Engage the seat again.

Removing the rear bench seat

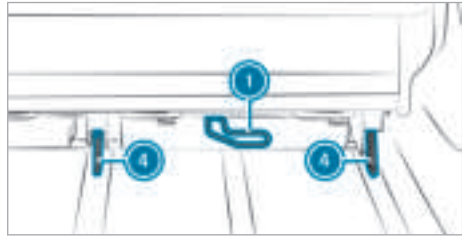


i In vehicles with a seat rail system, carry out the release, removal and subsequent reinstallation of the rear bench seat at the marked basic position only (→ page 78).

- ▶ Fold release handle ① for rear seat anchorage up.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards at the upper edge of the seat backrest.
- ▶ Pull release handle ③ for front seat legs up.
- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat forwards and remove it from seat anchorages ②.

Installing the rear bench seat

You can install the rear bench seats in the face-to-face position only if the vehicle floor is fitted with four seat anchorages on the first rear seat row or with a seat rail system.



- ▶ Grasp the rear bench seat by the lower edge of the seat cushion.
- ▶ Insert the rear bench seat into the front seat anchorages ② from above at the front and allow it to engage.
- ▶ Make sure that release handles ③ for the front seat legs are folded down in the direction of the floor of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fold the rear bench seat back into the seat position.
- ▶ Press release handle ① for rear seat anchorage downwards until indicator tabs ④ have fully retracted into the rear seat anchorages.

The rear seat legs of the rear bench seat are correctly engaged when the seat legs engage audibly and indicator tabs ④ on the seat legs are no longer visible and have fully retracted into the seat legs.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

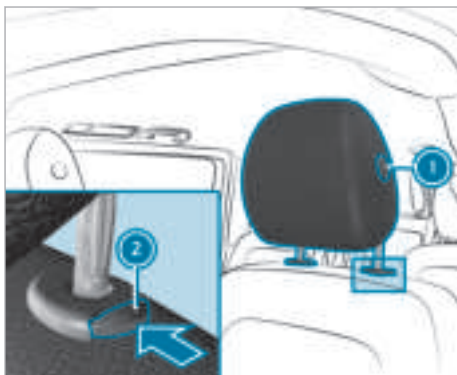
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to set the height and inclination of the head restraints to the correct position.

Using the head restraint fore-and-aft adjustment, adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the back of your head as possible.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint upwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ②, slide the head restraint downwards into the desired position and ensure that it engages.
- ▶ **To move forward or backwards:** press release button ① and pull the head restraint forwards or backwards until it engages in the desired position.
- ▶ **To remove:** press release button ② and pull the head restraint up and out.

- ▶ **To fit:** press the head restraint with detent into the holes on the left-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel until it engages.

■ Adjusting the head restraint electrically

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the mechanical head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

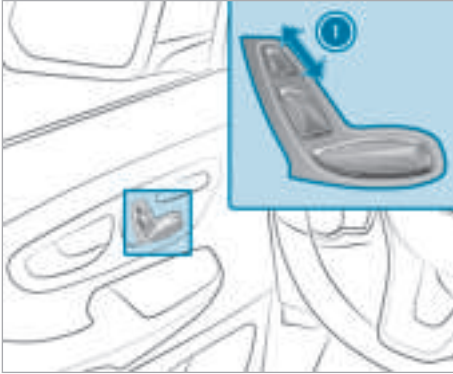
! NOTE Damage to the electrical head restraint when adjusted manually

If the height of the electrically adjustable head restraint is adjusted manually, this can damage the mechanism of the head restraint.

- ▶ Adjust the height of the electrically adjustable head restraints using the buttons in the door trim.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on or the door is open.



- ▶ **To adjust the height:** push button ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Moving forward or back

- ▶ Press and hold release knob ②.
- ▶ Push the head restraint forwards or backwards until it engages in the desired position.
- ① If the vehicle is not switched on, you can adjust the head restraint height within 30 seconds of unlocking the vehicle.

Switching the seat heating on/off

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to

react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

- ⚠ **NOTE** Damage to the seat heating due to overheating

The seat heating may overheat if the seat is unoccupied when the seat heating is switched on or if objects are placed on the seat.

- ▶ Switch off the seat heating when the seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Do not place any objects on the seat when the seat is unoccupied.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Front seat

- ▶ **To switch on / increase the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up.
- ▶ **To switch off / reduce the level:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.
- ① The seat heating will automatically switch back out of the three heating levels after 7, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

- ❗ For vehicles with a bench seat, both seat surfaces are switched on and off together via the button in the front passenger door.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to unlocked steering wheel

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if it is unlocked while the vehicle is in motion.

- Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off.
- Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Adjusting the steering wheel



- **To unlock:** push release lever ③ down as far as it will go.
The steering column is unlocked.
- Adjust height ① and distance ② to the steering wheel.
- **To lock:** push release lever ③ up as far as it will go.
The steering column is locked.

Stowage areas

Stowage spaces and stowage compartments

Opening and closing the glove compartment

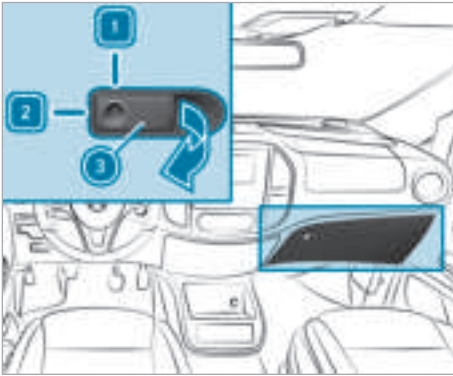
- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- 1 Unlocked
- 2 Locked
- 3 Glove compartment handle

- ▶ **To lock/unlock:** turn the emergency key a quarter turn anti-clockwise 2 (to lock) or clockwise 1 (to unlock).
- ▶ **To open:** pull glove compartment handle 3 in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ **To close:** fold the glove compartment handle up and press on it until it engages.

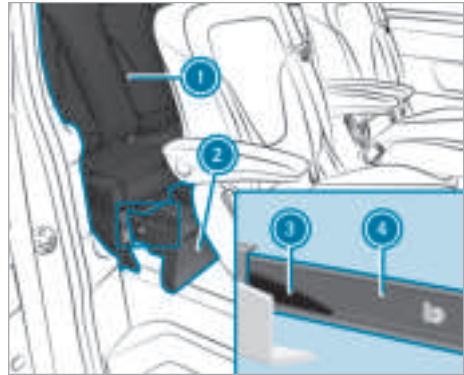
Opening the glasses compartment



- ▶ Press on glasses compartment 1.

Installing and removing stowage compartments underneath the seat/bunk combination

Removing



- i The maximum load that can be placed in each stowage compartment is 13 kg.
- ▶ Slide seat/bunk combination 1 as far back as possible (→ page 81).
- ▶ Pull stowage compartment 2 out as far as it will go.
- ▶ Pull left-hand plastic tongue 3 down and right-hand plastic tongue 3 up, when viewed in the direction of travel. Pull out stowage compartment 2 a little each time. The corresponding stop will be released.
- ▶ Pull out stowage compartment 2.

Fitting

- ▶ Slide seat/bunk combination 1 as far back as possible (→ page 81).
- ▶ Slide stowage compartment 2 into guide rails 4 underneath the seat/bunk combination. Plastic tongues 3 will engage automatically.

Folding table

Installing and removing the folding table

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

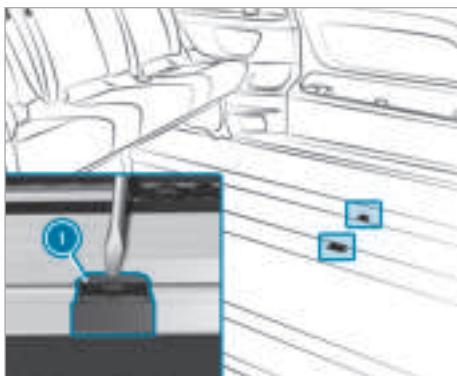
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident- and injury due to the folding table not being engaged

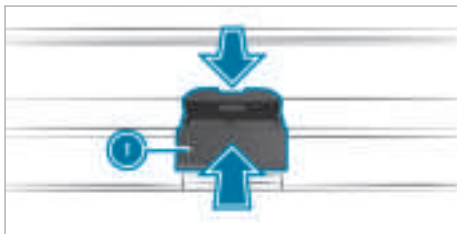
The folding table can come loose and be flung around while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Install the folding table as described.
- ▶ Only move the folding table when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Ensure that the folding table is correctly engaged.

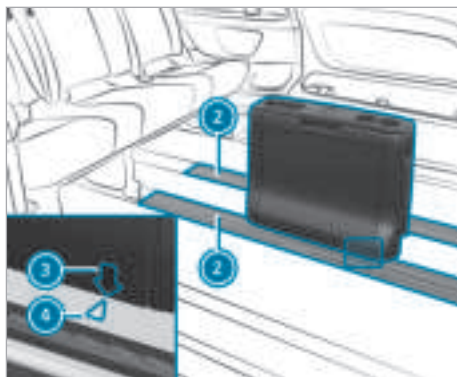
Installing the folding table



- ▶ Observe the notes on loading (→ page 208).
- ▶ Lift both covers ❶ out of the guide rails slightly using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.



- ▶ Press both covers ❶ together slightly and remove them from the guide rails. The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table will be open.
- ▶ Rotate the folding table until the arrow on the underside of the folding table is pointing in the direction of travel.



Installation position

- ▶ Insert the folding table into guide rails ❷ such that arrows ❸ on the folding table point to both markings ❹ on guide rails ❷. The guides and slide on the underside of the folding table will fit into the guide rails.



- ▶ Pull lever ❺ on the front or rear side of the folding table upwards and push the folding table backwards.

Press both covers ❶ together slightly and engage them in the openings of the guide rails.

Moving the folding table

- ▶ Pull and hold lever ⑤ and move the folding table into the desired position.
- ▶ Release lever ⑤.
- ▶ Move the folding table until it automatically engages in the next possible position.
- ▶ After repositioning the table, ensure that the folding table is properly secured again.

Removing the folding table

- ▶ Fold in the table panels and retract the table.
- ▶ Push the folding table back so that covers ① of the openings in the rail can be removed.
- ▶ Lift both covers ① out of the guide rails slightly using a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver.
- ▶ Press both covers ① together slightly and remove them from guide rails ②.
- ▶ The openings in the rail for the middle slide on the underside of the folding table will be open.
- ▶ Push the folding table forwards into the installation position.
- ▶ Arrows ③ on the folding table will point to both markings ④ on guide rails ②.
- ▶ Lift the folding table out of guide rails ②.
- ▶ Press both covers ① together slightly and engage them in the openings of guide rails ②.

Using the folding table

Extending the folding table



- ▶ Press button ① all the way down and release it.
- ▶ The folding table will move upwards and engage automatically.

Retracting the folding table

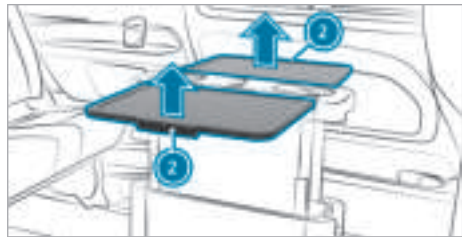
- ▶ Press button ① all the way down and simultaneously press the centre section of the folding table downwards.

- ▶ Release button ① when the folding table is in its retracted position.
- ▶ The centre section of the folding table will engage automatically.

Folding the table panel in and out



- ▶ **To fold out the table panel:** pull out the table panels upwards to the stop using handles ② and swing them to the side until they engage.

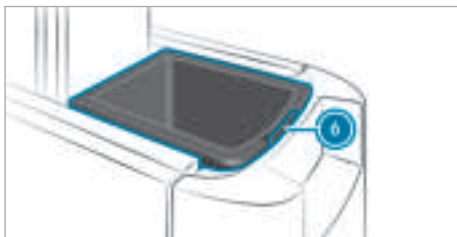


- ▶ **To fold in the table panel:** swing the table panels upwards using handles ② and slide them vertically downwards into the table.

Installing and removing the insert



- ③ Recess on the folding table
- ④ Cup holders
- ⑤ Inserts



- ▶ **To remove:** press lug ⑥ and remove the insert.
- ▶ **To install:** put in the insert and press it down until it engages.

Information about the bottle holder

The bottle holders are in front of the stowage compartments in the front doors.

There are additional bottle holders on the left and right in the rear compartment side trim.

Cup holder

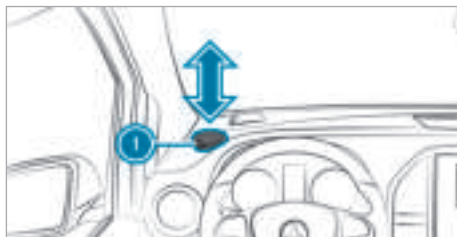
Overview of cup holders in the cockpit

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury if the cup holder is used while the vehicle is in motion

Cup and bottle holders cannot keep containers secure while the vehicle is in motion.

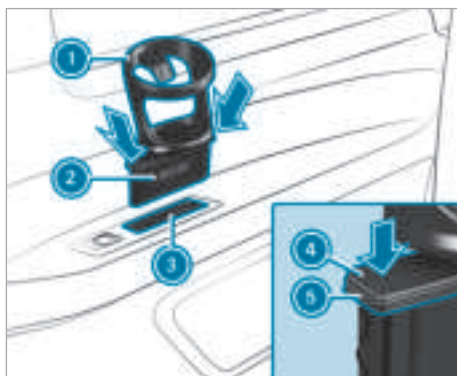
If you use a cup or bottle holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. Vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Use the cup and bottle holders only when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Place only suitable containers in the cup and bottle holders.
- ▶ Close the containers, particularly if the liquid is hot.



Cup holders ① are located at the upper left and right of the cockpit.

Inserting the cup holder in the rear passenger compartment



- ▶ Position cup holder ① above stowage compartment ③ so that the lettering "INSIDE" on its base ② faces towards the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Insert base ② into stowage compartment ③ and press down on both sides.

The cup holder is correctly inserted when both sealing rings ⑤ are inserted in stowage compartment ③ and upper edge ④ of the base locks positively with stowage compartment ③.

- ▶ **To remove:** grasp the bottom of cup holder ① from below and remove it by lifting its base ② out vertically.

Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using ashtrays



- ▶ The ashtray with cap ① can be inserted into a cup holder in the cockpit or into a cup holder in the rear passenger compartment.

Using the cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from hot cigarette lighter

You can suffer burns if you touch the hot heating element or the hot socket of the cigarette lighter.

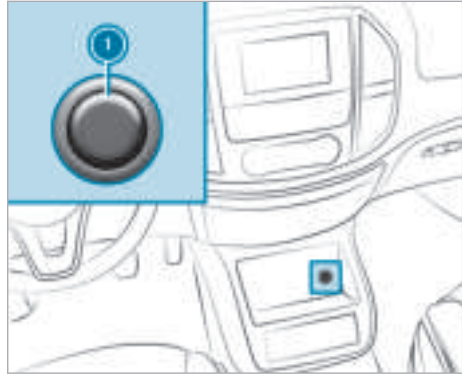
In addition, flammable materials can catch fire if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter.
- children e.g. hold the hot cigarette lighter to objects.

- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.
- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of the reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



Cigarette lighter (example: vehicle with stowage compartment under the centre console)

- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ①.

- ① You can use the cigarette lighter as a power socket for accessories with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15 A) (→ page 91).

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- The power supply has been switched on.
- Only devices with up to a maximum of 180 watts (15 A) are permissible.

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following 12 V sockets:

- In the front centre console
- Tourer: in the side trim in the rear passenger compartment
- Tourer: in the side trim in the load compartment



Example: 12 V socket

- ▶ Fold up cover  of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when driving abroad

Low beam

In countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered, you will have to switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam. This will prevent oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam will no longer illuminate the edge of the carriageway as far or as high.

Vehicles with halogen headlamps:

It is not necessary to change the headlamps over to symmetrical dipped beam. The statutory requirements of the countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road from the country in which the vehicle is registered are also met without changing over.

Vehicles with LED headlamps:

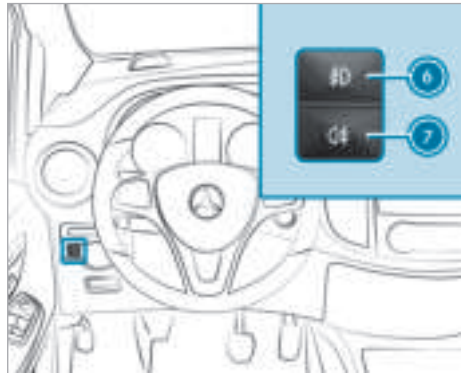
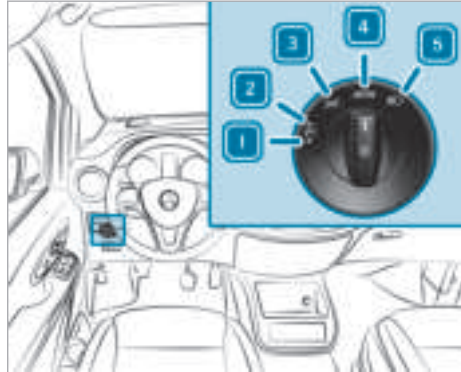
You can set the low beam for driving on the right or left via the on-board computer (→ page 183).

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The vehicle's various lighting systems are only aids. The vehicle driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility, statutory conditions and traffic conditions.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1** Left parking lights
- 2** Right parking lights
- 3** Standing lights and licence plate and instrument lighting
- 4** **0** Lights off and daytime running lights
- 4** **AUTO** With light sensor: automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 5** Low beam or high beam
- 6** Fog light
- 7** Rear fog light

If you hear a warning tone when exiting the vehicle, the lights may still be on.

- Turn the light switch to **0** or **AUTO**.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- If you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- If you open the driver's door while the ignition lock is in position **0**.

Switching on the daytime running lights

- ▶ Turn the light switch to **0** or **AUTO**.

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the vehicle status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. Responsibility for vehicle lighting rests with you.

If the standing lights and low beam have been switched on, the green  (standing lights) and  (low beam) indicator lamps on the instrument cluster will light up.

Activating/deactivating the fog lights

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- **To switch on the fog light:** the vehicle is fitted with front fog lamps.
- ▶ **To switch the fog light on or off:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch the rear fog light on or off:** press the  button.

Comply with the country-specific regulations for using the rear fog lamp.

Adjusting headlamp range

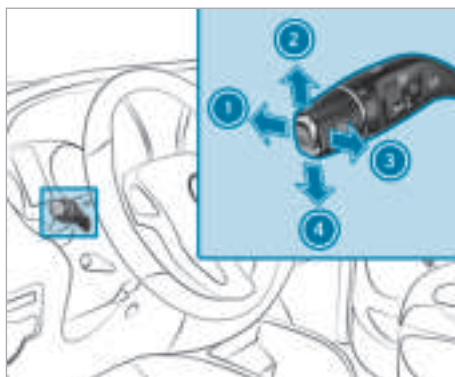


- ▶ Turn headlamp range adjuster **1** to the required position.
- ▶ If the vehicle is unladen, select position **0**.

The illumination of the road should be 40 m to 100 m and the low beam must not dazzle oncoming traffic.

You can use the headlamp range adjuster to adjust the light cone of the headlamps to your vehicle's load condition. As the seats are occupied or the load compartment is loaded or unloaded, the light cone changes. This may cause visibility conditions to deteriorate and you could dazzle oncoming traffic.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



- 1 High beam
- 2 Turn signal light, right
- 3 Headlamp flashing
- 4 Turn signal light, left

- ▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- ▶ Switch on the low beam (→ page 93).
- ▶ Push the combination switch forwards ❶. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.
- ❶ In the **AUTO** position, high beam will switch on only in darkness and when the vehicle is switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its starting position. The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out.

Headlamp flashing

- ▶ Briefly pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ❸.

Turn signal lights

- ▶ **To indicate:** push the combination switch in the required direction ❷ or ❹ until it engages. When significant steering movements are made, the combination switch will automatically reset itself.
- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** tap the combination switch briefly in the required direction ❷ or ❹. The corresponding turn signal lamp will flash three times.



- ▶ Press the ❶ button.

If you operate a turn signal indicator while the hazard warning light system is switched on, only the turn signal lamps on the relevant side of the vehicle will light up.

The hazard warning light system will switch on automatically in the following situations:

- The airbag is deployed
- The vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

The hazard warning light system will automatically switch off when the vehicle regains a speed of more than 10 km/h after maximum full-stop braking.

Switching the hazard warning light system on/off

⚠ WARNING Danger of accidents due to concealed lighting systems

If you open the rear doors by 90°, the rear lighting systems are concealed.

other road users cannot see the vehicle or can see it only with difficulty

- ▶ Therefore, in these or similar cases, secure the vehicle in accordance with national regulations, e.g. with the warning triangle.

Intelligent Light System

Intelligent Light System function

The Intelligent Light System adapts the headlamps' lighting function to the current driving and weather situation.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 96)
- Cornering light (→ page 96)
- Motorway mode (→ page 96)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 96)

You can switch the Intelligent Light System function on or off via the on-board computer (→ page 96).

■ Active headlamps function



The active light function has the following functions:

- The headlamps follow the steering movements.
- Relevant areas are better illuminated during a journey.

The functions are active when the low beam is switched on.

The active light function enables pedestrians, cyclists and animals to be detected at an earlier stage, for example.

■ Cornering light function



The function is active under the following conditions:

- Your speed is less than 40 km/h and the turn signal light has been switched on or the steering wheel is turned.
- Your speed is between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and the steering wheel is turned.

The cornering light may still light up for a short time but will be switched off automatically after a maximum of three minutes.

■ Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



Motorway mode will automatically be activated in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 110 km/h and the vehicle has covered at least 1,000 m without any significant steering movement.
- Your speed is greater than 130 km/h.

If your speed falls below 80 km/h after motorway mode has been activated, it will automatically be deactivated.

■ Enhanced fog light function

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



If your speed is below 70 km/h and the rear fog light has been switched on, the enhanced fog light function will automatically be activated.

The enhanced fog light function will automatically be deactivated after activation in the following cases:

- Your speed is greater than 100 km/h.
- The rear fog light will be switched off.

■ Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- ▶ Use the or button to select **Settings**.
- ▶ Use the or button to select **Lights**.
- ▶ Press button .

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select **Intelligent Light System**.
The current status will be displayed.

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** press button .

When you switch on the Intelligent Light System function, you will enable the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active headlamps
- Cornering light
- Enhanced fog light function

- ① If you set the low beam for driving on the right or left, the display will show the **Inactive for left-side traffic** or **Inactive for right-side traffic** display message on the **Lights** submenu instead of **Intelligent Light System** (→ page 183). This display message will appear only if the setting for driving on the right or left is the opposite to your vehicle's national version.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The vehicle must be at a standstill.

- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Intell. Light System** submenu.
The display will show the current status.
If the **Intell. Light System inoperative** message is shown on the display, the Intelligent Light System is not available and has been switched off due to a malfunction.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to switch the Intelligent Light System on or off.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The next submenu will be shown on the display.

When the Intelligent Light System is switched on, the following functions will be enabled:

- Motorway mode
- Active headlamps
- Cornering light
- Enhanced fog light function

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

How Adaptive Highbeam Assist works

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

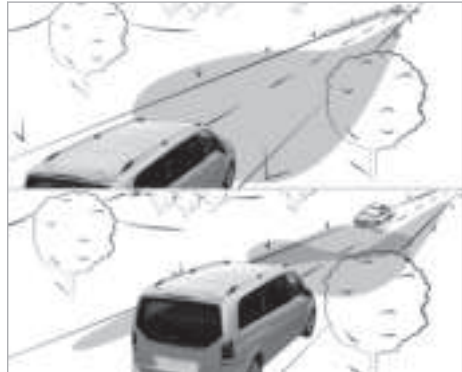
Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following settings:

- Low beam
- High beam

The system detects that vehicle lights are approaching in the opposite direction or driving ahead of the vehicle.

If your speed is greater than 30 km/h and no other road users are detected, high beam will automatically be switched on.

If your speed is greater than 25 km/h, the head-lamp range will be controlled automatically depending on the distance from other road users. High beam will automatically be deactivated in the following cases:

- Your speed is lower than 25 km/h.
- Other road users have been detected.
- The road is sufficiently illuminated.

System limits

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

The detection of obstacles may be restricted if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. in fog, heavy rain or snow.
- the sensors are dirty or obscured.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Highbeam Assist on/off

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

▶ **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.

When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the instrument cluster display.

▶ **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for ensuring correct vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus switches automatically between the following light types:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them. The low beam illumination area covers the vehicle in front.

At speeds lower than 25 km/h or if there is insufficient street lighting, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be automatically deactivated.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will go out. The  symbol for Highbeam Assist Plus will remain switched on.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will be switched on.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

At speeds greater than 40 km/h, Highbeam Assist Plus will perform the following actions:

- If no other road users are detected and the road is straight, high beam will be switched on.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, high beam will automatically be switched off.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- The  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster will light up.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

■ Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

► **To switch on:** switch on high beam using the combination switch.

When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp will light up on the instrument cluster display.

► **To switch off:** switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



Interior lighting buttons (example: comfort overhead control panel)

- ①  Front left reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear or load compartment lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

► **To switch on/off:** press the corresponding button ① – ⑤.

The layout and number of buttons depend on the equipment.

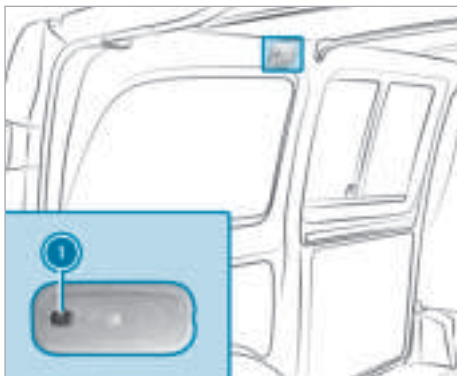
Control panel in the grab handle



- ①  Rear reading lamp

► **To switch on/off:** press button ①.

Control panel unit in the load compartment



① Load compartment lighting

► **To switch on/off:** press button ①.

If your vehicle is equipped with a load compartment lamp with a button, you can switch all load compartment lamps on and off by pressing the  button on this load compartment lamp.

Regardless of the switch position, you can switch the load compartment lighting on and off centrally by pressing the  button on the overhead control panel.

Changing bulbs

Instructions for replacing illuminants

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts whilst replacing a bulb

Bulbs, lamps and plug connectors can become very hot during operation.

When replacing a bulb, you could burn yourself on these component parts.

► Allow the component parts to cool down before replacing the bulbs.

Important safety notes

- Before changing the bulbs, switch off the vehicle's lighting system. This will prevent a short circuit.
- Use only spare bulbs of the same type and with the correct voltage.
- Use bulbs only in enclosed lamps that have been designed for them.

- Do not use any illuminant that has been dropped or has scratches on its glass tube. Otherwise, the illuminant may explode.
- The illuminant may explode under the following conditions:
 - if it is hot and you touch it
 - if you drop it
 - if you scratch it
- Stains on the glass tube will reduce the service life of the illuminant. Do not touch the glass tube with your bare hands. If necessary, clean the glass tube with alcohol or spirits while it is cold and wipe it down with a lint-free cloth.
- Protect light bulbs from humidity and do not bring them into contact with liquids.

Always ensure the bulbs are firmly secured.

Have the following light sources changed at a qualified specialist workshop only:

- Bulbs in the licence plate lighting
- Front fog lamps

If your vehicle is equipped with LED headlamps, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are major elements in vehicle safety. Therefore, ensure that they are always working. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

If the new light source also does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing front light bulbs (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

Overview of illuminant types



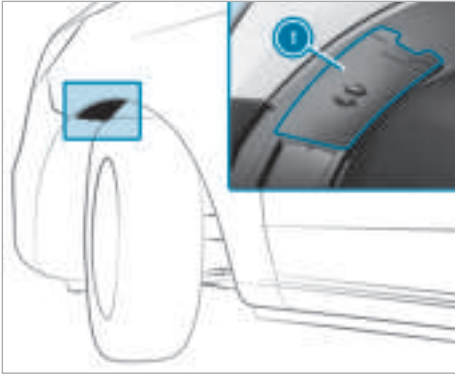
- ① Side additional turn signal lamp: WY 5 W
- ② Turn signal light: PY 21 W
- ③ Low beam: H7 55 W
- ④ Front fog lamp: H11 55 W
- ⑤ High beam/standing/parking lights/daytime running lights: H15 55 W/15 W

Replacing illuminants in the headlamp

Requirements:

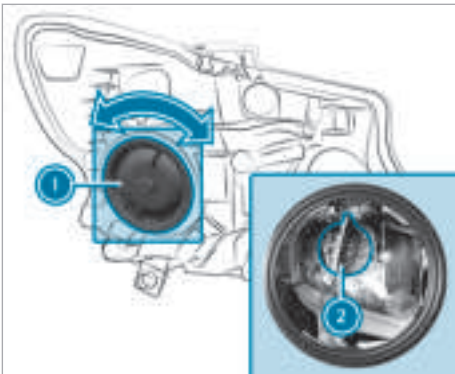
- The lighting system is switched off.
- The appropriate front wheel is turned inwards.
- **Low beam:** you require a H7 55 W illuminant.
- **Turn signal light:** you require a PY 21 W illuminant.
- **High beam / standing/parking lights / daytime running lights:** you require a H15 55 W / 15 W illuminant.

Fitting/removing the cover in the front wheel arch



- ▶ **To remove:** grip the centre of cover (1), slide it upwards and pull it out. The cover will hang downwards on the strap.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover (1) at the top and slide it downwards until it engages.

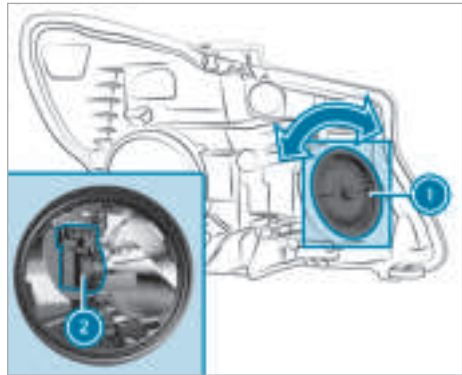
Low beam



- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch.

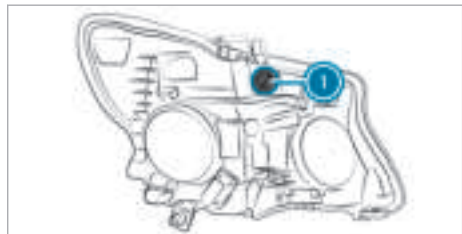
- ▶ Turn housing cover (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Turn socket (2) for low beam anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket (2).
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket (2).
- ▶ Insert socket (2) and turn it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Press on housing cover (1) and turn it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch.

High beam, standing/parking lights and daytime running lights



- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 220).
- ▶ Turn housing cover (1) anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb with socket (2).
- ▶ Insert the new bulb with socket (2) and engage it as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press on housing cover (1) and turn it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Turn signal light

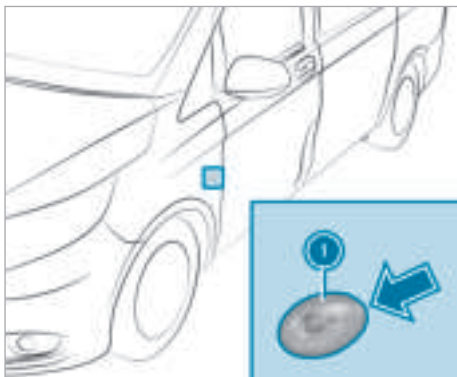


- ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 220).
- ▶ Turn socket ❶ anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket ❶.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into socket ❶.
- ▶ Insert socket ❶ and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

■ Replacing illuminants in the side additional indicators

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.
- You will need a WY 5 W illuminant.



- ▶ Push additional turn signal lamp ❶ forwards and swivel it out.
- ▶ Push the bulb rearwards.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb in the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.
- ▶ Align additional turn signal lamp ❶ at the front and engage it.

Replacing rear bulbs

■ Overview of rear illuminant types



Vehicles with standard tail lamp

- ❶ Third brake light: LED
- ❷ Additional turn signal lamp on the roof: P 21 W
- ❸ Licence plate lighting: LED
- ❹ Rear fog light (driver's side): P 21 W
- ❺ Reversing light: P 21 W
- ❻ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: P 21 W
- ❼ Turn signal light: P 21 W

Vehicles with LED tail lamps

- ❶ Third brake light: LED
- ❷ Additional turn signal lamp on the roof: P 21 W
- ❸ Licence plate lighting: LED
- ❹ Rear fog light (driver's side): LED
- ❺ Reversing light: W 16 W
- ❻ Brake light, tail light/parking lights: LED
- ❼ Turn signal light: LED

■ Replacing illuminants in the tail lamp

Requirements:

- The lighting system is switched off.
- **Standard tail lamp:** you require a P 21 W illuminant.
- **LED tail lamp:** you require a W 16 W illuminant.
- **Additional turn signal lamp on the roof:** you require a P 21 W illuminant.

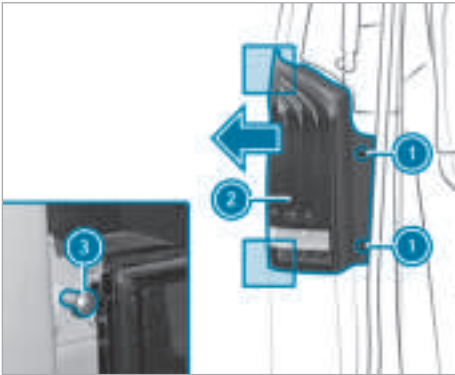
Removing the tail lamp

! **NOTE** Damage to the paintwork during tail lamp removal

The paintwork may be damaged when the tail lamps are removed. The tail lamp may, for example, scratch the paintwork when it is removed.

- ▶ Remove the tail lamps carefully.

- ▶ Mercedes-Benz recommends having the tail lamp light sources replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



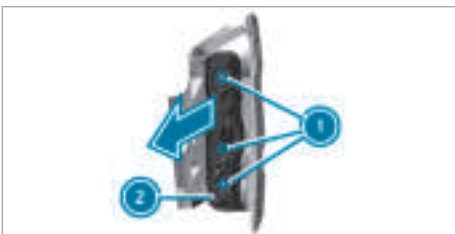
Please note that you can change the bulb of the reversing light only in the case of an LED tail lamp.

- ▶ Open the tailgate / rear-end door.
- ❗ You will find a screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 248).
- ▶ Unscrew two side screws ①.
- ▶ Push tail lamp ② outwards against bolts ③ as far as it will go.
- ▶ Press tail lamp ② off outwards and away from bolts ③.
- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb mount of tail lamp ②.

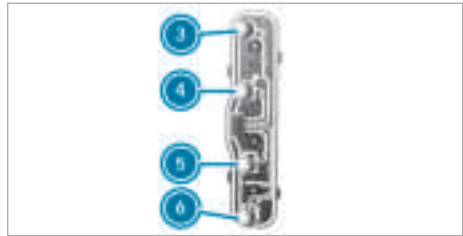
Installing the tail lamp

- ▶ Push the connector into the bulb mount of tail lamp ②.
- ▶ Push tail lamp ② onto bolts ③ from the side and press it against the vehicle.
- ▶ Tighten two side screws ①.

Standard tail lamp



- ▶ Unscrew three screws ① and remove bulb mount ② from the tail lamp.



Bulb mount

- ③ Turn signal light
- ④ Brake light, tail light, parking light
- ⑤ Reversing light
- ⑥ Rear fog light (only on the driver's side)

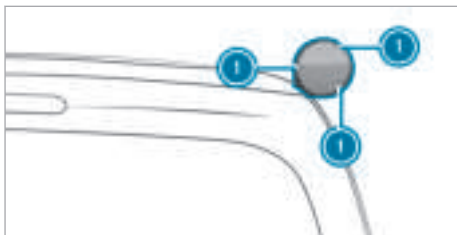
- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.
- ▶ Insert bulb mount ② in the tail lamp and tighten all three screws ①.
- ▶ Install the tail lamp.

LED tail lamp



- ▶ Remove the tail lamp.
- ▶ Unscrew housing cover ① by turning it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the socket anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb in the socket.
- ▶ Insert the socket and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Press on housing cover ① and rotate it clockwise to tighten it.
- ▶ Install the tail lamp.

Additional turn signal lamp on the roof



- ▶ Loosen screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the lens.
- ▶ Gently turn the bulb anti-clockwise and take it out of the socket.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into the socket and turn it clockwise to screw it in.
- ▶ Position the lens and tighten screws ①.

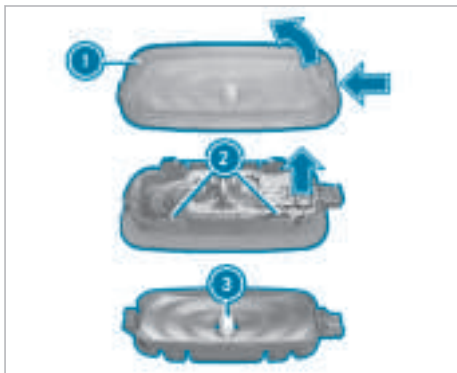
Replacing interior light bulbs

■ Replacing illuminants in the interior

Requirements:

- The interior lighting has been switched off.
- **Rear and load compartment lamp:** you require a T10 6W xenon illuminant.
- **Interior and surround lighting:** you require a W 5 W illuminant.
- **Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate:** you require a W 5 W illuminant.

Rear and load compartment lamps



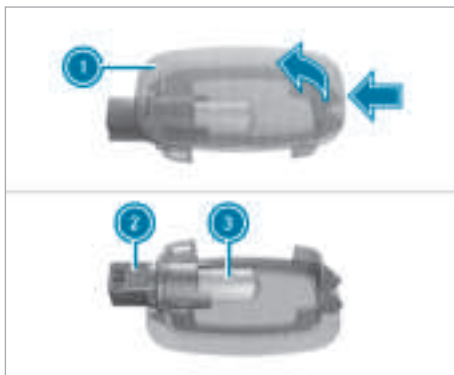
- ▶ Push in the catch spring of lens ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and then prise off the lens with the lamp housing.

- ▶ Push the lugs of socket ② inwards.
- ▶ Remove illuminant ③ from the lamp housing.
- ▶ Insert the new illuminant.
- ▶ Position the lens on the lamp housing and engage it.
- ▶ Align the lens with the lamp housing and engage it.

Additional interior and surround lighting

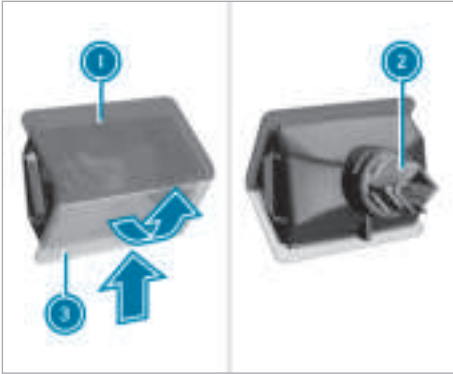
Depending on the equipment, replacing the illuminants as described here applies to the following lamps:

- The sun visor mirror lamp
- The ambient lamp at the bottom of the front door
- The ambient lamp on the inside of the tailgate



- ▶ Push in the catch spring of lamp housing ① with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Turn socket ② anti-clockwise and pull it out of lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Pull bulb ③ out of socket ②.
- ▶ Push new bulb ③ into socket ②.
- ▶ Screw socket ② into lamp housing ① by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place lamp housing ① in position on the left and engage it.

Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate



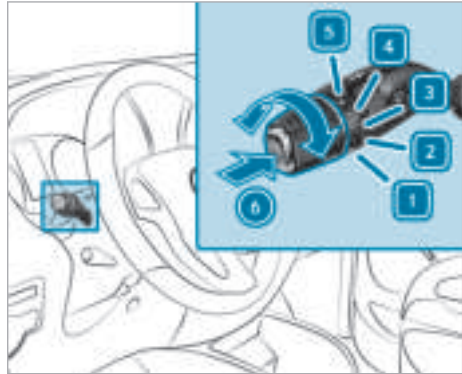
- ▶ Push in the catch spring of the lamp housing on the side of transparent lens (3) with a suitable object, e.g. a screwdriver, and prise off the lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn socket (2) anti-clockwise and pull it out of the lamp housing.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of socket (2).
- ▶ Push the new bulb into socket (2).
- ▶ Screw socket (2) into the lamp housing by turning it clockwise.
- ▶ Place the lamp housing in position at the side of red lens (1) and engage it.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on and off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



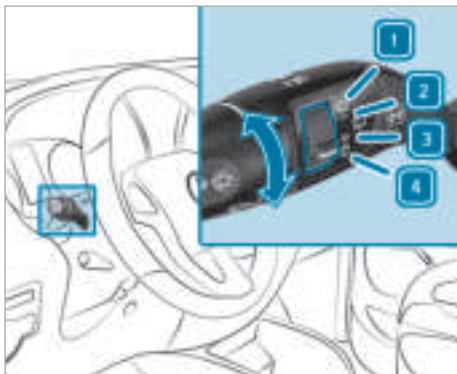
- | | | |
|---|------|--|
| 1 | 0 | Windscreen wipers off |
| 2 | ... | Intermittent wiping, low (low rain sensor sensitivity) |
| 3 | | Intermittent wiping, high (high rain sensor sensitivity) |
| 4 | — | Continuous wiping, slow |
| 5 | = | Continuous wiping, fast |

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 – 5.
- ▶ **Single wipe:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (6) as far as the first point of resistance.
- ▶ **Washing:** press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow (6) as far as the second point of resistance.

Switching the rear window wiper on and off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- | | | |
|---|--|--------------------------|
| 1 | | Wiping with washer fluid |
| 2 | | Intermittent wiping |
| 3 | | Rear window wiper off |
| 4 | | Wiping with washer fluid |

- Move the switch to the corresponding position. When the rear window wiper is switched on, the symbol will appear on the instrument cluster display.

- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press and hold the switch beyond the current position up to the 1 or 4 limit.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

! NOTE Damage to the windscreen or rear window when you replace the wiper blade

If a wiper arm is folded back onto the windscreen or rear window and no wiper blade is fitted, the window may be damaged by the force of the impact.

- Never fold a wiper arm back onto the windscreen or rear window without a wiper blade fitted. Hold the wiper arm firmly when a wiper blade is being replaced.

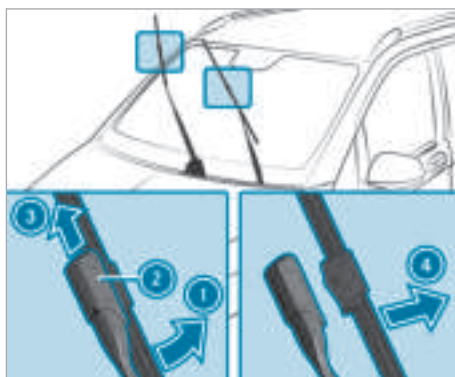
! NOTE Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

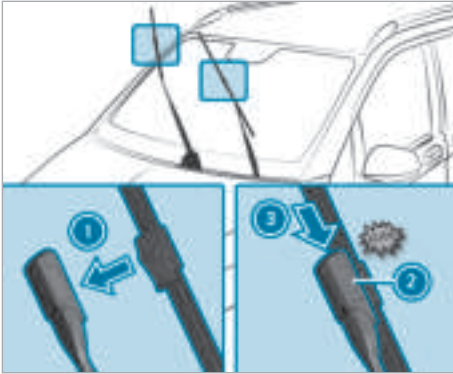
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



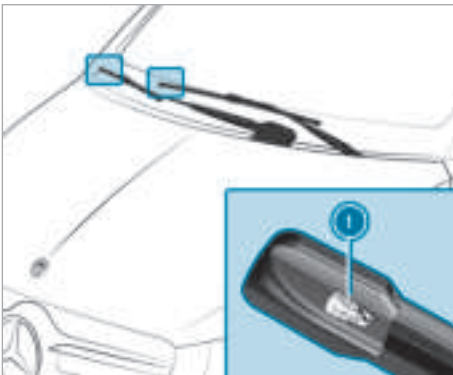
- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow 1 away from the wiper arm as far as it will go.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.

Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.

Maintenance display



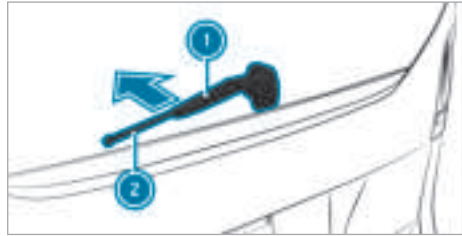
- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

If the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ① The time until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

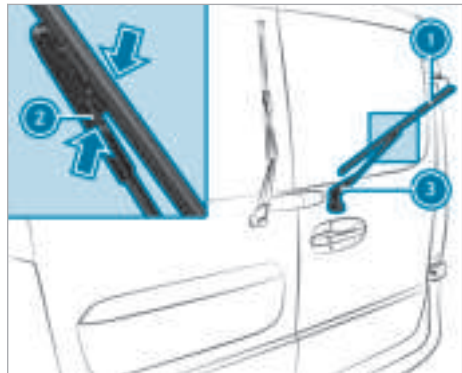
Replacing rear window wiper blades

Tailgate



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and pull wiper blade ② off the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② on wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Keep hold of wiper arm ① and push wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Rear-end doors



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ away from the rear window.
- ▶ Press both retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and swivel the wiper blade away from the wiper arm.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade ① upwards out of the holder on wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Insert new wiper blade ① in the holder on wiper arm ③.

- ▶ Push new wiper blade ❶ onto wiper arm ❸ until the retaining clips engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ❸ back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

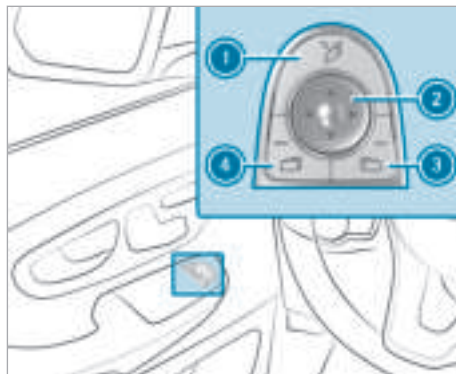
The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors manually

- ▶ Adjust the outside mirrors to the correct position manually.

Adjusting the outside mirrors electrically



- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Press button ❸ or ❹ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Set the position of the mirror surface using button ❷.

Folding the electric outside mirrors in/out

! NOTE Damage to the electric outside mirrors

If you fold or unfold the electric outside mirrors by hand, you may damage the outside mirrors and the outside mirrors will not engage properly.

If the outside mirrors are not folded in when the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash, the brushes may forcibly fold in and damage the outside mirrors.

- ▶ Fold the outside mirrors in and out electrically only.
- ▶ Fold in the outside mirrors before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Briefly press button ❶.

You will no longer be able to fold in the outside mirrors once you reach a speed greater than 47 km/h.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged forwards or backwards, proceed as follows.

- ▶ Press and hold button ❶ until you hear a click followed by the mirror audibly engaging in position. The mirror housing will now be engaged and you will be able to adjust the outside mirrors as normal.

Heating the outside mirrors

Vehicles without a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15°C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on permanently once the vehicle has been started.

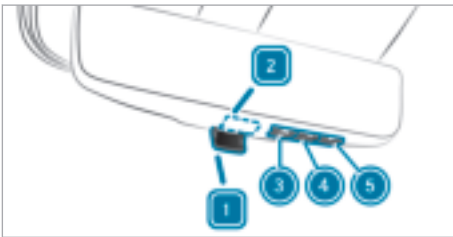
Vehicles with a rear window heater: at temperatures below 15°C, the mirror heater will automatically switch on for ten minutes once the vehicle has been started. The mirror heater can also be switched on together with the rear window heater.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the  button on the climate control operating unit. The indicator lamp on the  button will light up and the mirror heater will be switched on together with the rear window heater.

Using the digital rear-view mirror

The vehicle may be fitted with a digital inside rear-view mirror. This uses a camera in the rear window and a display integrated in the mirror to provide a better view to the rear. The rear-view mirror can be used either as a standard rear-view mirror or as a display.

To prevent glare from the digital rear-view mirror, first set the digital rear-view mirror as the standard rear-view mirror.



Certain types of sunlight, e.g. sun low on the horizon or light from another intense light source, can reduce the display's contrast and cause it to become too bright. In such situations, objects on the display may be obscured or difficult to see. In these cases, be particularly careful and adapt your driving style accordingly.

Drivers must always wear the necessary personal visual aids required for them to drive a vehicle. Drivers with presbyopia (age-related long-sightedness) should, if necessary, wear visual aids with multifocal lenses to be sufficiently able to see traffic including via the displays.

- ❗ If the camera in the rear window is dirty, operate the rear window wiper with washer fluid (→ page 106) or clean the rear window manually. Observe the notes on cleaning the digital rear-view mirror (→ page 229).

- ▶ **To use the standard rear-view mirror:** move the switch to position ❶.

- ▶ **To use the display:** move the switch to position ❷.

Setting the display brightness

- ❗ The digital rear-view mirror is equipped with light sensors on the front and back and automatically adjusts the brightness of the display to the lighting conditions. Do not cover the light sensors, e.g. with a sticker.

- ▶ Press menu button ❸ once.

- ▶ Press button ❹ to reduce the display brightness.

or

- ▶ Press button ❺ to increase the display brightness.

Adjusting the angle of the camera

- ▶ Press menu button ❸ twice.

- ▶ Press button ❹ to move the angle downwards.

or

- ▶ Press button ❺ to move the angle upwards.

Error mode of the digital rear-view mirror

If a system error occurs, e.g. if the camera fails, a crossed-out camera will appear at the top left of the display and no camera image will be visible in the mirror.

- ▶ Switch to the standard rear-view mirror if there is a system error.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

► If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rear-view mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror.

System limits

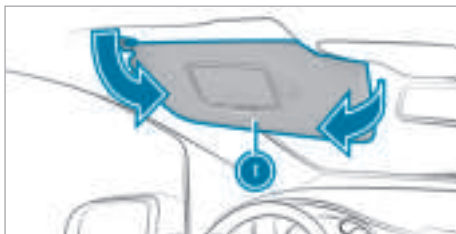
The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- the vehicle is switched off
- reverse gear is engaged.
- the interior lighting is switched on.
- The incident light from the headlamps is blocked by objects in the load compartment, for example, and does not hit the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror.

► **Glare from front:** Fold sun visor ❶ downwards.

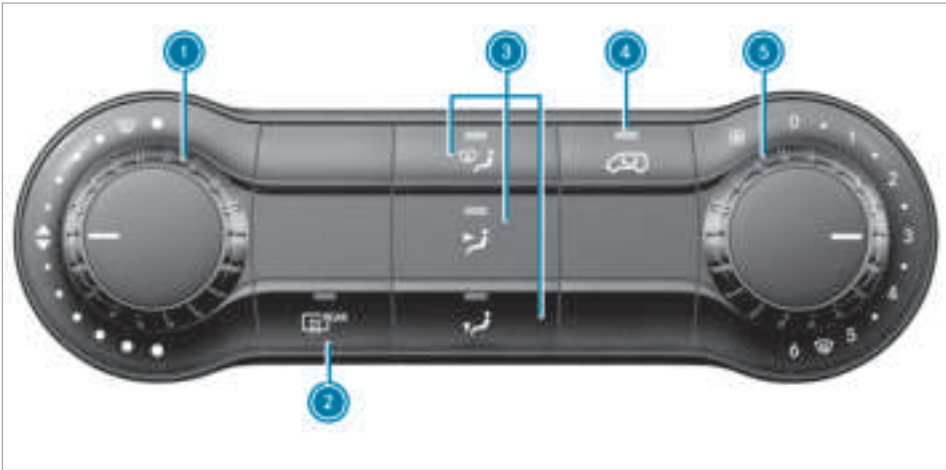
► **Glare from the side:** Swivel sun visor ❶ to the side.

Operating sun visors



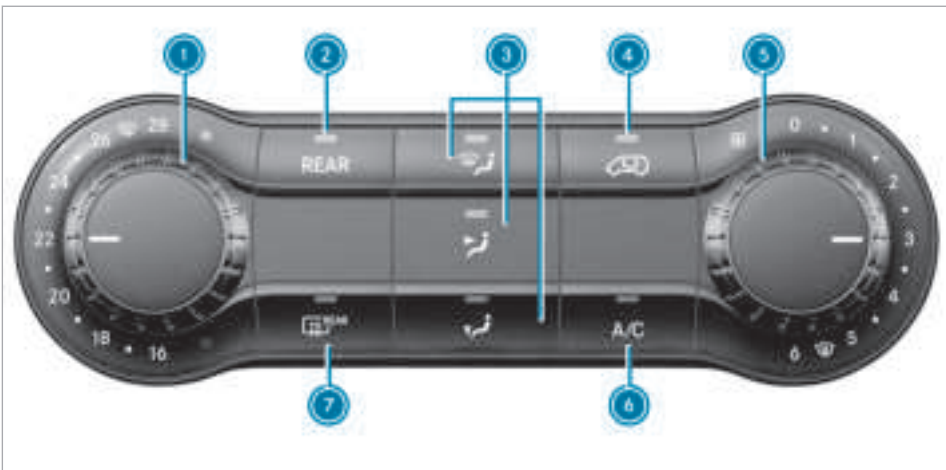
Overview of climate control systems

Heating system overview



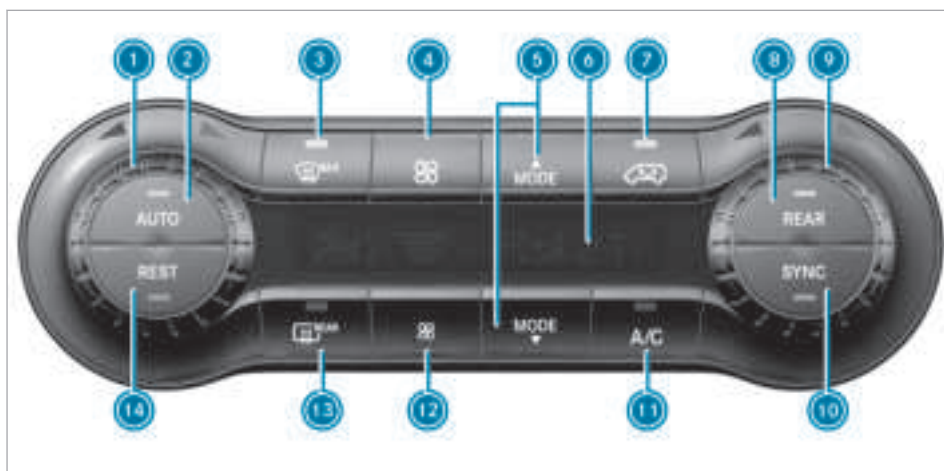
- ① Sets the temperature (→ page 115)
 Demists the windscreen
- ②  Switches the rear window heater on/off (→ page 117)
- ③  Sets the air distribution (→ page 114)
 Demists the windscreen
- ④  Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 116)
- ⑤  Sets the airflow (→ page 114)
 Demists the windscreen

TEMPMATIC overview



- ① Sets the temperature (→ page 115)
 Demists the windscreen
- ② **REAR** Switches the rear-compartment heating or rear air conditioning system on/off
- ③  Sets the air distribution (→ page 114)
 Demists the windscreen
- ④  Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 116)
- ⑤  Sets the airflow (→ page 114)
 Demists the windscreen
- ⑥ **A/C** Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (→ page 113)
- ⑦  Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (→ page 117)

THERMOTRONIC overview



- ① Sets the temperature on the left and at the rear (for vehicles with rear air conditioning system only) (→ page 115)
- ② **AUTO** Switches on automatic mode (→ page 114)
- ③  Demists the windscreen (→ page 115)
- ④  Increases airflow (→ page 114)
- ⑤ **MODE** Sets the air distribution (→ page 114)
- ⑥ Display
- ⑦  Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 116)
- ⑧ **REAR** Switches controls to rear air conditioning system (second menu level)
- ⑨ Sets the temperature on the right and at the rear (for vehicles with rear air conditioning system only) (→ page 115)
- ⑩ **SYNC** Switches synchronisation on/off (→ page 115)
- ⑪ **A/C** Switches cooling with air dehumidification on/off (→ page 113)
- ⑫  Reduces airflow (→ page 114)
- ⑬  Switches the rear window heater and mirror heater on/off (→ page 117)
- ⑭ **REST** Switches residual heat utilisation on/off (→ page 117)

Operating climate control systems

Switching the climate control system on/off

Front heating or TEMPATIC air conditioning

If climate control is switched off, the air supply and circulation will also be switched off. Use this set-

ting only for a brief period. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the  airflow control to level **1** or higher.
- ▶ **To switch off:** turn the  airflow control to level **0**.

Front THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp on the **AUTO** button will light up. Climate control will automatically be regulated according to the set temperature.

or

- ▶ Press the  button and set a blower setting. The blower settings will be shown on the display as a bar graph.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button and then press it again once the lowest blower setting has been reached. The operating unit display will go off.

Rear TEMPATIC air conditioning

- ▶ Switch on the TEMPATIC climate control.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press the **REAR** button on the air conditioning operating unit. The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will light up when the rear climate control is switched on. The settings for temperature, air-flow and, if a rear air conditioning system is fitted, air distribution will be adopted for the rear climate control.

Rear THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Switch on the THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

To switch on:

- ▶ Press the **REAR** button on the automatic climate control operating unit. The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will flash. The operating unit display will show the second menu level for the temperature and air-flow setting of the rear air conditioning system.
- ▶ Press the  button and set a blower setting for the rear climate control. The blower settings will be shown on the display as a bar graph. The rear air conditioning system will be switched on.

- ▶ If necessary, set the temperature for the rear climate control using the temperature control. The display will show the selected rear-compartment temperature.

If you do not set a new value within approximately ten seconds, the operating unit display will return to the first menu level for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will light up continuously.

- ❗ The air distribution setting applies both to the automatic climate control and to the rear air conditioning system and cannot be set separately for the two.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **REAR** button on the automatic climate control operating unit. The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will flash. The operating unit display will show the second menu level for the temperature and air-flow setting of the rear air conditioning system.
- ▶ Press the  button and then press it again once the lowest blower setting has been reached. The operating unit display will go off and the rear air conditioning system will be switched off.

If you do not set a new value within approximately ten seconds, the operating unit display will return to the first menu level for the automatic climate control settings. The indicator lamp on the **REAR** button will go out.

- ❗ When the vehicle is started, the climate control settings most recently selected will be adopted automatically.

Switching the A/C function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 112).
- The vehicle has been started.

When the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on, the air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

For THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control, the function for automatic climate control settings can be activated or deactivated only on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control on the second menu level within approximately ten seconds, the

operating unit display will go back to the first menu level.

► Press the **A/C** button.

The indicator lamp on the **A/C** button will light up when the function is switched on.

- ❶ Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could mist up more quickly.
- ❷ Condensation may leak from the underside of the vehicle in cooling mode. This is not a sign of a defect.

Automatically regulating climate control

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 112).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

When THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is in automatic mode, the set temperature will automatically be kept constant. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode for automatic climate control settings can be activated or deactivated only on the first menu level. If you do not set a new value for the rear-compartment climate control on the second menu level within approximately ten seconds, the control panel display will go back to the first menu level.

► Set the desired temperature (→ page 115).

► **To switch automatic mode on/off:** press the **AUTO** button.

When the indicator lamp on the **AUTO** button lights up, automatic mode is switched on. Airflow and air distribution are regulated automatically. The "Demist windscreen" function is switched off.

If you deactivate automatic mode, the automatic climate control will save the current settings.

In automatic mode, if you adjust the airflow or air distribution manually, the indicator lamp above the **AUTO** button will go out. The function that has not been changed manually, however, will continue to be regulated automatically.

Information on the air distribution settings

Heating or TEMPTRONIC air-conditioning system

 Directs air to the demister vents

 Directs air to the centre and side air vents

 Directs air to the footwell vents

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

 Directs air to the demister vents

 Directs air to the demister, centre and side air vents

 Directs air to the demister, centre, side and footwell vents

 Directs air to the demister and footwell vents

 Directs air to the centre and side air vents

 Directs air to the centre, side and footwell vents

 Directs air to the footwell vents

Setting the air distribution

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

Heating or TEMPTRONIC air-conditioning system

► Press the ,  and/or  button. If the indicator lamp in a button lights up, the air is directed to the corresponding air vents.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

► Press the **MODE**  or **MODE**  button to set the air distribution. The control panel display shows the corresponding air distribution symbol.

Setting the airflow

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

Heating or TEMPTRONIC air-conditioning system

► **To increase or decrease:** turn the airflow control clockwise or anti-clockwise to the desired level (→ page 111).

Vehicles with rear climate control: the set level will also be adopted for the rear compartment.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

► **To increase or decrease:** press the  or  button.

The control panel display will show the airflow control setting as a bar graph.

Vehicles with rear climate control: press the **REAR** button to set the airflow for the rear compartment.

When the indicator lamp on the button flashes, you can set the airflow.

Setting the temperature

Requirements:

- The climate control system is switched on.

Heating or TEMPOMATIC air conditioning system

- ▶ **To increase or decrease:** turn the temperature control anti-clockwise or clockwise (→ page 111).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

You can set the temperature separately for the driver's and front passenger sides. In vehicles with rear climate control, the temperature for the rear passenger compartment can also be set. Each set temperature is automatically maintained at a constant level.

- ▶ **To increase or decrease:** turn the corresponding temperature control anti-clockwise or clockwise (→ page 112).
The operating unit display shows the set temperature for the left or right side at the respective edge of the display.

Vehicles with rear climate control: press the  button to set the temperature for the rear compartment. When the indicator lamp on the button flashes, you can set the temperature.

Switching the synchronisation function on/off

Requirements:

- The climate control system has been switched on (→ page 112).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

The temperature can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The temperature setting for the driver's side will then be adopted for the front passenger side and, in vehicles with rear climate control, the rear compartment as well.

- ▶ Press the  button.
When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, the function is switched on. The display will then show the temperature set on the driver's side for the front passenger side.

The synchronisation function will switch off if the temperature setting for the front passenger side or for the rear compartment is altered. The indicator lamp on the  button will go out.

Demisting the windscreen

Heating or TEMPOMATIC air-conditioning system

You can use the following settings to defrost and demist the windscreen and the front side windows from the inside. Select the following settings only for as long as it takes for the windscreen to be clear.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (→ page 112).
- ▶ If necessary, switch on the rear window heater (→ page 117).
- ▶ If the windows are misted up: switch off air-recirculation mode (→ page 116).
- ▶ Turn the temperature control and airflow control to the  position (→ page 111).
- ▶ Select the  position for air distribution (→ page 114).
Only the indicator lamp on the  button will light up.
- ▶ Close the side air vents (→ page 117).
- ▶ Vehicles with heating: Also close the centre air vents (→ page 117).
- ▶ Vehicles with air conditioning: switch on the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function (→ page 113).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

You can use the following settings to defrost and demist the windscreen and the front side windows from the inside. Select the following settings only for as long as it takes for the windscreen to be clear.

- ▶ Switch on climate control (→ page 112).
- ▶ If necessary, switch on the rear window heater (→ page 117).
- ▶ Press button  .
The "Demist windscreen" function is switched on. The temperature, airflow and air distribution will be regulated automatically. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

When you enable automatic mode, the "Demist windscreen" function will switch off automatically.

When you switch off the "Demist windscreen" function, the previous settings for automatic climate control will be applied again.

Note the following exceptions:

- Air-recirculation mode will remain switched off.
- If the A/C function has been automatically activated, it will remain active.

Depending on operation, you can demist and dry the windscreen more quickly with the following settings: Here too, select the settings only for as long as it takes for the windscreen to be clear.

- ▶ Switch off the rear air conditioning system (→ page 112).
- ▶ Select the  position for air distribution (→ page 114).
- ▶ Increase the temperature on the left and right to the maximum (→ page 115).
- ▶ Increase the airflow to the maximum (→ page 114).
- ▶ Close the side air vents (→ page 117).

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

Heating

When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

- ▶ Press button  .
When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on.

After approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C, air-recirculation mode will switch off automatically.

TEMPMATIC air conditioning or THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

When air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

- ▶ Press button  .
When the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, air-recirculation mode is switched on.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch on in the following cases:

- in high outside temperatures
- while the vehicle is driving through a tunnel (vehicles with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control and navigation only)

After approximately 30 minutes, outside air will automatically be introduced again.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch off in the following cases:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7°C
- after approximately five minutes when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 7°C and when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is switched on

Convenience opening/closing

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- ▶ **Convenience closing with the air-recirculation button:** press and hold the  button until the side windows close.

The indicator lamp in the  button lights up and air-recirculation mode is activated.

- ① If a side window is obstructed during closing, it stops and opens again slightly. To interrupt the closing or opening of the side window, press the corresponding button  in the door.

- ▶ **Convenience opening with the air-recirculation button:** press and hold the  button until the side windows open.
The side windows move into the original position.

The indicator lamp in the  button goes out and air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

- ❗ To interrupt the comfort opening or closing of the side window, press the corresponding button  in the door.
- ❗ If you open the side windows manually after using convenience closing, they remain in this position during convenience opening.

► **Pre-entry climate control and convenience opening with the key:** press and hold the  button on the key.

The side windows are automatically opened and the climate control blower is activated.

► **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

Switching the rear window heater on/off

The rear window heater consumes a lot of electricity. You should therefore switch off the rear window heater as soon as the rear window is clear.

- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the  button on the control panel. If the indicator lamp on the  button lights up, the rear window heater is switched on.

The rear window heater will switch off automatically after a few minutes.

Switching the residual heat utilisation on/off

When the vehicle is switched off, it is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior for approximately 30 minutes. The heating or ventilation time depends on the set vehicle interior temperature.

- Switch off the vehicle or remove the key.
- **To switch on:** press the  button. When residual heat utilisation is switched on, the indicator lamp on the  button will light up. The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting. If the "Residual heat" function is switched on at high outside temperatures, only the stationary ventilation will be switched on. The blower will then run at medium speed.
- **To switch off:** press the  button again. The indicator lamp on the  button will go out.

Residual heat utilisation will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- after a running time of approximately 30 minutes
- if the starter battery's charge status is too low
- if the vehicle is switched on
- if the hot-water auxiliary heater is switched on

Operating air vents

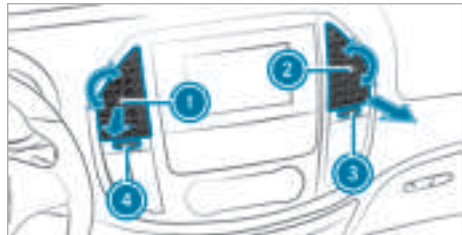
Adjusting the air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

Adjusting the centre air vents

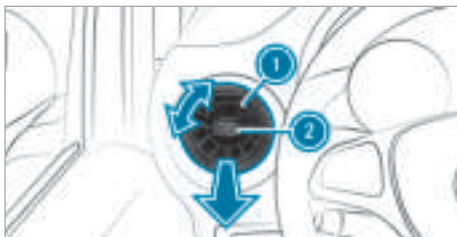


- **To open/close:** turn controller ① or ② to the left or right as far as it will go.

Adjusting the airflow direction:

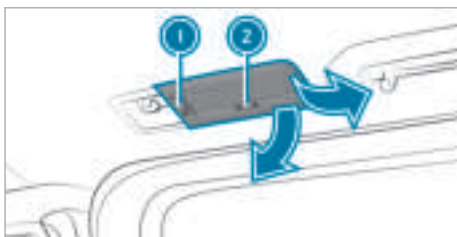
- hold the centre air vent by controller ① or ② and move it up or down.
- Using adjustment wheel ③ or ④, move the centre air vent to the left or right.

Adjusting the side air vents:



- ▶ **To open/close:** turn controller ② clockwise or anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the airflow direction:** hold side air vent ① by controller ② and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Opening/closing the rear air vents:



- ① Adjustment wheel for vertically adjusting and regulating airflow
- ② Adjustment wheel for horizontally adjusting airflow

The air vents can be adjusted only on vehicles with rear-compartment air conditioning.

- ▶ **To open:** turn adjustment wheel ① of the rear air vent to the centre position.
- ▶ **To close:** turn adjustment wheel ① to the upper or lower end position.

Auxiliary heating

Notes on auxiliary heating

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case in enclosed spaces or if the vehicle gets stuck in snow, for example.

- ▶ Always switch the stationary heater off in enclosed spaces without an air extraction system, e.g. in garages.
- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to hot stationary heater components and exhaust gases

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ When the stationary heater is switched on, make sure that:
 - hot vehicle parts do not come into contact with flammable materials.
 - the exhaust gas can flow out of the stationary heater exhaust pipe unhindered.
 - the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The heater for the auxiliary heating is fitted at the front of the vehicle underbody. The emissions outlet is on the left side of the vehicle below the front door.

⚠ WARNING Risk of poisoning during work on the auxiliary warm-air heater

If work on the heat exchanger of the auxiliary warm-air heater is not performed correctly, exhaust fumes could leak into the passenger compartment.

- ▶ Have all work on the auxiliary warm-air heater carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you are transporting hazardous materials, comply with the relevant safety regulations. Place objects a sufficient distance from the auxiliary heating outlet opening.

! NOTE Damage to the auxiliary heating due to overheating

If the flow of hot air is blocked, the auxiliary heating may overheat and switch off.

- ▶ Do not block the flow of hot air.

NOTE Battery discharge caused by stationary heater or stationary ventilation operation

Operating the stationary heater or stationary ventilation drains the battery.

- ▶ After heating or ventilating the vehicle twice, drive for a longer period of time.

Your vehicle may be equipped with either a hot-water auxiliary heater or an auxiliary warm-air heater.

The **hot-water auxiliary heater** is adjusted and operated using the  button on the centre console and the on-board computer or by remote control.

The **auxiliary warm-air heater** is adjusted and operated via the switch clock in the stowage compartment below the centre console.

Hot-water auxiliary heater

Function of the hot-water auxiliary heater

Observe the notes on auxiliary heating (→ page 118).

The hot-water auxiliary heater has a heater booster, stationary heater and stationary ventilation function.

The stationary heater will automatically adapt its operating mode to changes in outside temperature and weather conditions. It is therefore possible that the stationary heater may switch from ventilation to heating mode or from heating to ventilation mode.

The stationary heater will automatically switch itself off after a maximum of 50 minutes. The heater booster function helps to heat up the vehicle while the engine is running and at low outside temperatures.

You can set up to three departure times for pre-entry climate control by remote control or via the on-board computer. The switch-on time will then be calculated based on the outside temperature and the activated departure time. This means that your vehicle will be preheated or precooled by the set departure time.

If the departure time is reached and the vehicle is not started, the auxiliary heating will continue to run for approximately five more minutes. It will then switch off automatically.

When the auxiliary heating is heating and the vehicle is started, the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating will be activated.

When the auxiliary heating is ventilating and the vehicle is started, the auxiliary heating will be automatically switched off.

Switching the hot-water auxiliary heater on/off with the button

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature on the operating unit (→ page 115).
If the temperature is not altered before the auxiliary heating is switched on, the last temperature setting will be adopted.



The coloured indicator lamps on the  button have the following meanings:

- Blue – stationary ventilation is switched on
- Red – the stationary heater is switched on
- Yellow – a departure time is preselected

- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.
If the red or blue indicator lamp on the  button lights up, the auxiliary heating is switched on.

If you switch on the auxiliary heating while the engine is running, you will activate the heater booster function of the auxiliary heating. The red indicator lamp on the  button will light up. The heater booster function supports the climate control system of your vehicle and helps to heat up the vehicle interior as quickly as possible.

Until the vehicle is started again, the heater booster function can be switched off as described for

the auxiliary heating. When you switch off the vehicle, the heater booster function will be deactivated automatically.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button again. The red or blue indicator lamp on the  button will go out.

■ Adjusting the hot-water auxiliary heater by remote control

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.

Switching on immediately



- ▶ Press and hold the **ON** button until the "ON" message appears on the remote control's display.

Setting the departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.
- ▶ Continue to press the  or  button until the time to be changed appears on the display.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously. The  symbol on the remote control display will flash.
- ▶ Set the required departure time with the  and  buttons.
- ▶ Press the **ON** and **OFF** buttons simultaneously. The new departure time will be saved.

Up to three departure times can be saved.

Activating the departure time

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.

- ▶ Select the required departure time with the  and  buttons.
- ▶ Press and hold the **ON** button. The  symbol, the departure time and, depending on the departure time selected, the letter **A**, **B** or **C** will appear on the remote control's display.

Deactivating the departure time

- ▶ Select the desired departure time and press and hold the **OFF** button. "OFF" will appear on the display.

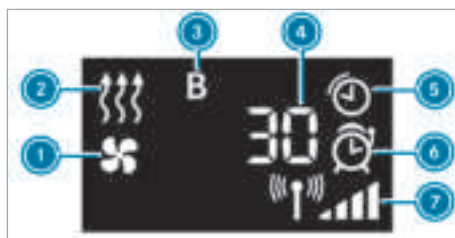
Checking the status of the active stationary heater

- ▶ Briefly press the **ON** button.

Switching off immediately

- ▶ Press and hold the **OFF** button.

■ Overview of remote control displays (stationary heating/ventilation)



- ① Stationary ventilation switched on
- ② Stationary heating switched on
- ③ Selected departure time
- ④ Remaining stationary heating or ventilation time (in minutes)
- ⑤ Stationary heating or ventilation active
- ⑥ Departure time activated
- ⑦ Signal strength

Further display options:

- **Time:** the selected departure time.
- **0 minutes:** the running time of the stationary heating extends, because the operating temperature has not yet been reached when the engine is started.
- **OFF:** stationary heating or ventilation has been switched off.

Replacing the remote control battery (stationary heater)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns may occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery cover does not close securely, do not use the remote control any longer and keep out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek medical attention immediately.

♻ ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances.



Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- One CR2450 lithium battery

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery changed at a qualified specialist workshop.



- ▶ Push a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.

- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow onto the remote control until the battery cover engages.

Adjusting the hot-water auxiliary heater with the on-board computer

Requirements:

- The fuel tank is filled above the reserve level.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Setting the departure time

Before setting your departure time, make sure that the clock on the on-board computer is set to the correct time. Otherwise, the auxiliary heating will switch on at the wrong time and possibly in an unsuitable location. When setting your departure time, you should also observe the notes on auxiliary heating.

Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

- ▶ Use the or button to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Use the or button to select **Heating**.
- ▶ Press the button to confirm.
The display will show the current settings for the auxiliary heating.
If no departure time has been enabled, the display will show **No preselection**.
If a departure time has been activated, the display will show the corresponding letter, e.g. **Departure time A**, and the set time of the activated departure time.
- ▶ **To change the settings:** press the button again.
The display will show the current settings in the **Departure time** list.
- ▶ **To enable a departure time:** use the or button to select one of the three departure times and confirm your selection with the button.
The display will show the code letter and the set departure time enabled.
- ▶ **To deactivate the departure time:** use the or button to select **No preselection** and confirm your selection with the button.
- ▶ **To set the departure time:** use the or button to select **Change A**, for example, and confirm your selection with the button.

- ▶ Use the ◀ or ▶ button to switch between hours and minutes.
- ▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to set the hours or minutes.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm. The changed departure time will then be enabled. The display will show the relevant code letter along with the changed time.

■ Rectifying problems with the hot-water auxiliary heater

FAIL 📶 appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- Signal transmission between transmitter and receiver is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.

FAIL appears on the remote control display

Possible cause:

- The starter battery is not sufficiently charged.
- ▶ Charge the starter battery.

Possible cause:

- The fuel tank is not filled up to the reserve level.
- ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.

FAIL appears on the remote control display 🔧

Possible cause:

- The auxiliary heating has malfunctioned.
- ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Auxiliary warm-air heater

■ Function of the hot-air auxiliary heater

Observe the notes on auxiliary heating (→ page 118).

The air-intake opening for the auxiliary warm-air heater is located on the inner side of the left front seat base. The warm-air outlet is on the rear side of the left front seat.

The auxiliary warm-air heater supplements the climate control system of your vehicle and has an auxiliary heating function.

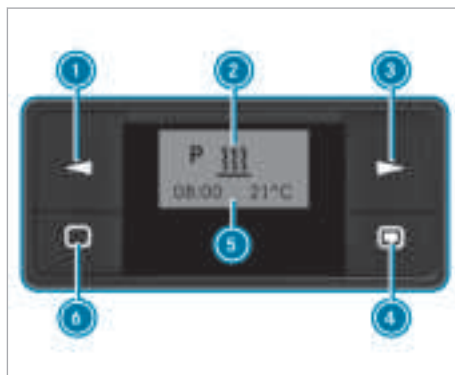
The stationary heater will switch off automatically when the vehicle is switched off or when the set heating duration has elapsed.

The immediate heating mode of the auxiliary heating supports the climate control system when the engine is running and the outside temperature is low.

The switch clock for the auxiliary warm-air heater is located in the stowage compartment below the centre console.

You can use the switch clock to set up to three departure times for pre-entry climate control.

■ Switch clock overview (auxiliary warm-air heater)



- ① Select option / change values
- ② Menu bar
- ③ Select option
- ④ Pressing briefly: confirms a selection or setting
Pressing and holding: switches immediate heating mode on/off
- ⑤ Status bar
- ⑥ Pressing briefly: switches switch clock on / cancels or terminates the settings in a menu
Pressing and holding: terminates all functions

■ Switching the switch clock on (auxiliary warm-air heater)

- ▶ Press the ⑥ button.

- ⓘ The switch clock will switch to standby mode after ten seconds. The display will go off.

■ Setting the switch clock (auxiliary warm-air heater)

Setting the time

You must reset the day, time and default value for the operating duration in the following cases:

- initial operation
- after a voltage supply interruption (e.g. if the battery has been disconnected)
- after a malfunction

- ▶ Press button ① or ③ until  flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Press button ① or ③ until  flashes.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Use button ① or ③ to set the hours.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Use button ① or ③ to set the minutes.
- ▶ Press button ④.

Setting the time format

- ▶ Press button ① or ③ until  flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Press button ① or ③ until the symbol for the time format flashes.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Select the desired time format using button ① or ③.
- ▶ Press button ④.

Setting the day

- ▶ Press button ① or ③ until  flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Press button ① or ③ until the symbol for the day flashes.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Use button ① or ③ to select the desired day of the week.
- ▶ Press button ④.

■ Switching immediate heating mode on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ④ until  flashes on menu bar ②.
On will briefly appear on the display, followed by the remaining operating duration or the  symbol for continuous operation.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ④ until Off appears on the display.

■ Setting the departure time (auxiliary warm-air heater)

You can set three departure times with the switch clock. Following malfunctions or if the battery has been disconnected, you will need to re-set the departure times.

Selecting a program memory

- ▶ Press button ① or ③ until  flashes on menu bar ②.
- ▶ Press button ④.
The numbers of the program memories are shown on status bar ⑤. The tick denotes activated program memories.
- ▶ Use button ① or ③ to select the desired program memory.
- ▶ Press button ④.

Activating/deactivating program memories

- ▶ Use button ① or ③ to select On or Off.
- ▶ Press button ④.

Editing program memories

- ▶ Use button ① or ③ to select .
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Set the day of the week and the time (→ page 123).

■ Setting the temperature and operating duration (auxiliary warm-air heater)

- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Set the temperature with button ① or ③.
- ▶ Press button ④.
- ▶ Set the operating duration with button ① or ③ or select the  symbol for continuous operation.
- ▶ Press button ④.

- ▶  The operating duration set is the default setting for immediate heating mode. You can set the operating duration within a range of 10 to 120 minutes or to continuous operation.

■ Rectifying problems with the auxiliary warm-air heater

The message **ERROR** appears on the switch clock's display.

Possible cause:

- A malfunction has occurred.
- ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The message **INIT** appears on the switch clock's display.

Possible cause:

- The power supply has been interrupted. All saved settings have been deleted.
Automatic hardware detection is currently active.
- ▶ When automatic hardware detection is complete, set the day of the week, time and operating duration (→ page 123).
- ▶ Set the departure time (→ page 123).

Auxiliary heating automatically switches off and/or cannot be switched on.

Possible cause:

- The undervoltage protection system integrated in the control unit is switching the auxiliary heating off as the on-board electrical system voltage is below 10 V.
- ▶ Have the alternator and the battery checked.

Possible cause:

- The electrical fuse has blown.
- ▶ Replace the electrical fuse; see "Fuse assignment" supplement.
- ▶ Have the cause of the faulty fuse investigated at a qualified specialist workshop.

The hot-air auxiliary heater has overheated

Possible cause:

- The air ducts are clogged.
- ▶ Ensure that the flow of hot air is not blocked.
- ▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving

Key positions

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.



- 0** Insert/remove the key
- 1** Switch on the power supply
- 2** Switch on vehicle
- 3** Starting the vehicle

i If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. The vehicle will not be switched on and cannot be started.

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock in position **0** and turn it to the desired position.

Running-in notes

Protect the engine during the first 1500 km:

- driving at varying road and engine speeds.
- Shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- avoiding stress on the vehicle such as driving at full throttle.
- not shifting manually to a lower gear to brake.
- only after 1,500 km, gradually increasing the engine speed and accelerating the vehicle up to full speed.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).

This also applies if the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Also observe the following running-in notes:

- In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically over a specified distance driven following vehicle delivery or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.
- New or replaced brake pads, brake disks and tyres will provide optimal braking and grip only after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal.

Driving tips

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Ensure floor mats and carpets cannot slip and provide sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not lay multiple floor mats or carpets on top of one another.

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

WARNING Risk of accident when vehicle is switched off due to steering wheel locking

If you switch off the vehicle while it is stationary, you can no longer steer the vehicle.

- ▶ Before the vehicle begins to roll, switch on the vehicle to deactivate steering wheel locking.

WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof

and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

i Please bear in mind that all the speeds indicated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on short-distance trips

If the vehicle is predominantly used in short-distance driving, a fault in the automatic cleaning function of the diesel particulate filter can occur. Due to this, fuel may also accumulate in the engine oil and cause engine failure.

During automatic cleaning, extremely hot exhaust gases escape from the exhaust pipe. Maintain a distance of at least 1 m to other objects, e.g. parked vehicles, in order to avoid material damage.

If you mainly drive short distances, you should drive on a motorway or go for a country drive for 20 minutes every 500 km. This facilitates the regeneration of the diesel particulate filter.

Information about transport by rail

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information on brakes

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! NOTE Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients you should observe the following instructions:

- in vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift down to shift ranges **2** or **1** in good time so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed (→ page 134).
- in vehicles with a manual transmission, shift down to a lower gear in good time, so that the engine is running at a medium to high engine speed.

i Change the shift range in good time when cruise control or the limiter are activated. Observe the driving tips (→ page 126).

You thereby make use of the braking effect of the engine and do not have to brake as often to maintain the speed. This relieves the load on the service brake and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately. Drive on for a short while. The brakes cool down more quickly in the airflow.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. The brakes will grip better as a result.

Wet road surfaces

If you have been driving for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed response when you first apply the brakes. This may also occur after driving through a car wash or deep water. You must depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

While paying attention to the traffic conditions, you should brake the vehicle firmly after driving on a wet road surface or through a car wash. This heats the brake disks so that they dry more quickly, which protects them against corrosion.

Limited braking effect on salt-treated roads:

- a layer of salt on the brake disks or brake linings can increase braking distances considerably, or braking may happen on only one side
- maintain an especially large safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove the layer of salt:

- apply the brakes from time to time, paying attention to traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and after the start of a new journey

New brake disks and brake linings

New brake linings and brake disks only reach their optimal braking effect after approximately 100 km.

Until then, compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure to the brake pedal. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake linings and brake disks which are approved by Mercedes-Benz installed on your vehicle.

Other brake disks or brake linings may compromise the safety of your vehicle.

Always replace all brake disks and brake linings on an axle at the same time. Always fit new brake linings when replacing brake disks.

Information about driving on wet roads

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Also observe the notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres (→ page 251).

Notes on driving through water on roads

Water which has entered the vehicle can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake fitting of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible height of the water

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Information about driving off-road

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and rollover.

- ▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to the acceleration force during off-road driving

You could, for example, be thrown from your seat.

- ▶ Always wear a seat belt when driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to hands when driving over obstacles

If you drive over obstacles or fall into tyre ruts, the steering wheel can move abruptly of its own accord.

- ▶ Hold the steering wheel firmly with both hands at all times.
- ▶ Always hold the steering wheel such that your thumbs are on the outer side of the steering wheel rim.
- ▶ When driving over obstacles, be prepared to briefly use more force when steering, if necessary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle after driving off-road

Foreign bodies, such as stones and branches, could become trapped on the vehicle underside or on wheels and tyres while you are driving and cause damage to the vehicle.

Foreign bodies could cause the following damage:

- damage the suspension, the fuel tank or the brake system
- cause imbalances and thus vibrations
- ▶ Regularly remove any trapped foreign bodies, e.g. stones and branches.
- ▶ After driving off-road, check carefully whether there is any damage to the vehicle.
- ▶ If there is damage, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving off-road on steep inclines, you must make sure that the AdBlue® tank is sufficiently filled. Therefore, ensure a level of at least ten litres before off-road driving.

When driving off-road and on construction sites, sand, mud and water, for example, also mixed with oil, can get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure, including as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has got into the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice a reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Adjust your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

Driving off-road or on construction sites increases the possibility of vehicle damage which may in turn lead to the failure of certain major assemblies and systems. Adapt your driving style to the off-road driving conditions. Drive carefully. Have any vehicle damage rectified at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

When driving on rough cross-country terrain, do not shift the transmission to neutral and do not disengage the clutch. You could lose control when attempting to brake the vehicle with the service brake. If your vehicle cannot manage an uphill incline, drive back down in reverse gear.

When loading your vehicle for off-road driving or on a construction site, keep the vehicle's centre of gravity as low as possible.

Check-list before off-road driving

- Check the fuel supply (→ page 170) and top up if necessary (→ page 137).
- Check the AdBlue® level (→ page 139) and top up if necessary (→ page 139).
- **Engine:** check the oil level and top up with oil if necessary (→ page 224). Before driving up or down extreme inclines or slopes, fill the oil to the maximum level.
- ① If you drive up or down extreme inclines or slopes, the  symbol may appear in the instrument cluster. The engine operating safety is not put at risk if you have filled the engine oil to the maximum level before the journey.
- **Vehicle tool kit:** check that the jack is working (→ page 248).
- Make sure that a wheel wrench, a wooden underlay for the jack, a robust tow rope, a folding spade and a wheel chock (depending on equipment) are carried in the vehicle (→ page 248).
- **Tyres and wheels:** check the tyre tread depth (→ page 251) and the tyre pressure (→ page 265).

Rules for off-road driving

Always be aware of the vehicle's ground clearance, and avoid obstacles such as deep tyre ruts.

Obstacles can damage the following parts of the vehicle, for example:

- suspension
- drivetrain
- fuel and AdBlue® tanks

Therefore, always drive slowly when off-road. If you must drive over obstacles, have the co-driver instruct you.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you additionally carry a shovel and a recovery rope with a shackle in the vehicle.

- Make sure that loads and items of luggage are securely stored or lashed down (→ page 208).
- Before driving off-road, stop the vehicle and engage a low gear.
- **All-wheel drive vehicles:** activate DSR when you are driving downhill (→ page 150).
- If the surface requires, temporarily deactivate ESP® when pulling away (→ page 144).
- Only drive off-road if the vehicle has been started and a gear is engaged.
- Drive slowly and smoothly. It may often be necessary to drive at walking pace.
- Avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Always ensure that the wheels remain in contact with the ground.
- Exercise the utmost caution when driving across unfamiliar, unpredictable terrain. As a precaution, get out of the vehicle to take a look at the route to be taken first.
- Look out for obstacles (e.g. rocks, holes, tree stumps and tyre ruts).
- Avoid edges where the surface could crumble or break away.
- Clean the front and rear licence plates.
- Clean the windscreen, windows and outside mirrors.
- Clean the steps, entrances and grab handles. This will make your footing safer.
- Clean the wheels, tyres, wheel wells and the underbody of the vehicle with a water jet. This increases road adhesion, especially on wet road surfaces.
- Check the wheels, tyres and wheel wells for trapped foreign objects and remove them. Trapped foreign objects can damage the wheels and tyres or may be flung out from the vehicle when continuing the journey.
- Check the underbody for trapped branches or other parts of plants and remove them.
- Clean the brake disks, brake pads and axle joints, particularly after operation in sand, mud, grit and gravel, water or similarly dirty conditions.
- Check the entire floor assembly, the tyres, wheels, bodywork structure, brakes, steering, suspension and exhaust system for any damage.
- Check the service brake for operating safety, e.g. carry out a brake test.
- If you notice strong vibrations after driving off-road, check the wheels and drivetrain for foreign objects again. Remove any foreign objects which can lead to imbalances and thus cause vibrations. In the event of damage to the wheels and the drivetrain, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Check-list after driving off-road

Driving over rough terrain places greater demands on your vehicle than normal road operation. Check your vehicle after driving on rough terrain. This allows you to detect damage promptly and reduce the risk of an accident for yourself and other road users. Clean your vehicle thoroughly before driving on public roads.

If you find damage to the vehicle after off-road driving, have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Observe the following points after driving off-road, on construction sites and before driving on public roads:

- **All-wheel drive vehicles:** deactivate DSR (→ page 150).
- Activate ESP® (→ page 144).
- Clean the exterior lighting, particularly the headlamps and tail lamps, and check them for damage.

Notes on driving in mountainous areas

Vehicles with diesel engines: the operating safety of the diesel engine is guaranteed up to a height of 2500 m above sea level. You may exceed this altitude for a short time, e.g. in mountainous terrain. Do not drive continuously at altitudes above 2500 m. Otherwise you may damage the diesel engine. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the operating safety of the diesel engine may also be unimpaired up to a height of 4000 m above sea level. You can obtain information on this at a qualified specialist workshop.

When driving in mountainous areas, note that engine output – and thus start-off capability on gradients – will decrease with increasing altitude. The ECO start/stop function is no longer available when driving at heights of more than 2500 m

above sea level. Observe the notes on braking on downhill gradients (→ page 127).

The maximum permissible trailer loads are valid for journeys at heights of up to 1000 m above sea level with gradients up to 12 % (→ page 301).

ECO start/stop function

Operation of the ECO start/stop function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to automatic engine starting

If the engine was switched off automatically and you then get out, it started again automatically. The vehicle could pull away.

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, always switch off the vehicle and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Displaying the ECO start/stop function on the instrument cluster:

- **[A]**: The ECO start/stop function is operational.
- **[A]**: Not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop are met.

i Depending on the engine, the **[A]** symbol first appears during the automatic engine stop or during a journey.

If all vehicle conditions for the automatic engine stop are met, the engine will be switched off automatically:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** You decelerate the vehicle to a lower speed, engage neutral **[N]** and then take your foot off the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You stop the vehicle in transmission position **[D]** or **[N]**.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** You depress the clutch pedal.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You release the brake pedal in transmission position **[D]** and with the HOLD function deactivated.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** You select transmission position **[D]** or **[R]**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and one of the doors is opened, the engine will automatically start.

Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off

- ▶ Press the **[A]** button on the centre console. When the indicator lamp on the **[A]** button lights up, the ECO start/stop function is activated.

Manual transmission

Using the gearshift lever

! NOTE Damage to the engine and transmission by shifting to a gear that is too low

- ▶ When changing between gears **[5]** and **[6]** push the gearshift lever to the right.
- ▶ Do not shift down at high speeds.

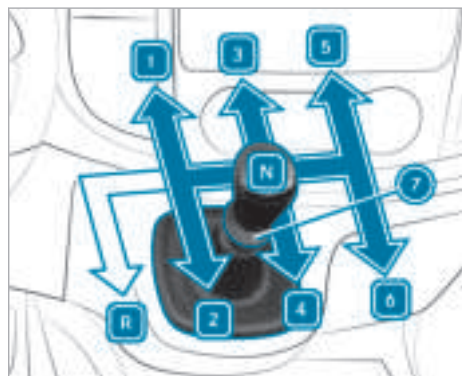
! NOTE Damage to the transmission by shifting to reverse gear **[R]** while the vehicle is in motion

- ▶ Only shift into reverse gear **[R]** when the vehicle is stationary.

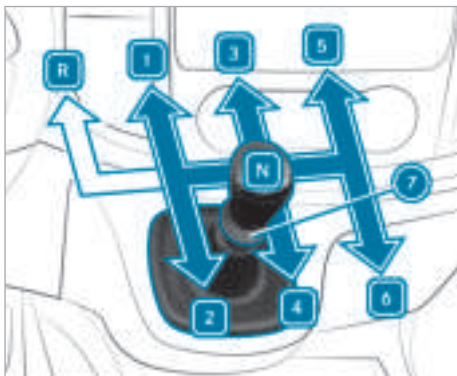
! NOTE Damage to the clutch due to improper use.

Holding the vehicle on inclines with the clutch slipping may damage the clutch.

- ▶ Do not allow the clutch to slip in order to hold the vehicle on inclines.



Vehicles with rear-wheel drive



Vehicles with front-wheel drive

R

Reverse gear

1 - **6**

Forward gears

7

Reverse gear pull ring

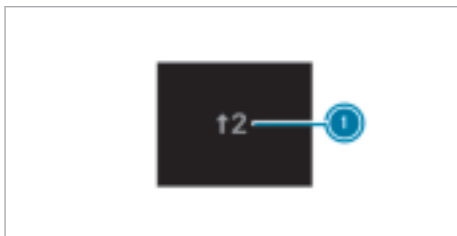
N

Neutral

- ▶ Fully depress the clutch pedal and shift the gearshift lever to the desired position. If the clutch pedal is not depressed or is not sufficiently depressed when you start the vehicle, the  symbol will appear on the instrument cluster display.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. Depending on the equipment, these will appear at the top or bottom of the instrument cluster display.



- ▶ If gearshift recommendation  appears, shift to the recommended gear.
-  In vehicles with an ECO start/stop function, a gearshift recommendation to shift to neutral **N** will be displayed as well.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

-  **WARNING** Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

-  **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

Vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission:

-  **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the vehicle rolling away

When the vehicle is switched off, the automatic transmission shifts into neutral position **N**.

- ▶ Always shift to park position **P** after switching off the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure against rolling away with the parking brake.

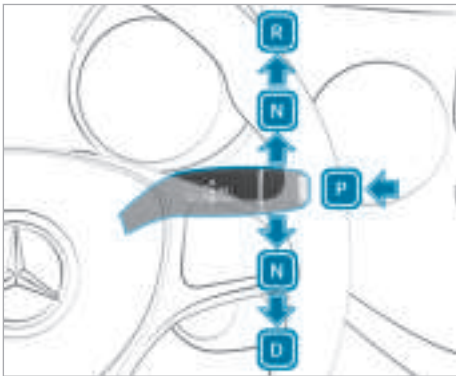
NOTE Transmission damage due to shifting at high engine speed or when the vehicle is rolling

You can damage the automatic transmission if you shift from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P** when the engine speed is too high or the vehicle is rolling.

- ▶ Only change the transmission position when the vehicle is stationary.

Depending on the transmission, the automatic transmission switches to transmission position **P** (9-speed automatic transmission) or **N** (7-speed automatic transmission) when switching off the vehicle. The power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted in transmission position **N**. In this case, shift the automatic transmission to transmission position **P** before switching off the vehicle when the vehicle is stationary. Observe the messages in the display of the instrument cluster. Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will appear on the display of the instrument cluster (→ page 173).



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Selecting neutral N

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when neutral position is engaged

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in neutral position **N** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Before parking the vehicle, apply the parking brake.

- ▶ Press the brake pedal and the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards or downwards to the first point of resistance.

- ① When you switch off the vehicle, the 7-speed automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral **N**.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If the automatic transmission should also stay in neutral **N when the vehicle is switched off, proceed as follows:**

- ▶ **7-speed automatic transmission:** Leave the key in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **9-speed automatic transmission:** Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Press the **P** button on the DIRECT SELECT lever when the vehicle is stationary.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically when one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch off the vehicle in transmission position **D** or **R** (9-speed automatic transmission).
- If you remove the key from the ignition lock.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and in transmission position **D** or **R**.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever downwards past the first point of resistance.

The automatic transmission shifts through the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This is determined by the following factors:

- The drive program selected (→ page 134)
- Shift range is limited (→ page 134)
- Position of the accelerator pedal
- Driving speed

Rocking free

This function is only available for vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission.

At speeds of up to 9 km/h you can switch back and forth between transmission positions **D** and **R** without applying the brakes. This helps when rocking the vehicle free out of snow or slush.

- ▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever alternately upwards and downwards past the first point of resistance.

Restricting the shift range

Requirements:

- Transmission position **D** is engaged (→ page 133).
- Drive program **C**, **E** or **S** is selected (→ page 135).



- ▶ **To restrict the shift range:** Briefly pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next lower gear, depending on the gear currently engaged. The shift range is also restricted.

The selected shift range is shown in the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ▶ Pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

The automatic transmission will change to a shift range that allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic trans-

mission shifts down one or more gears and restricts the shift range.

The selected shift range is shown in the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ① The automatic transmission does not shift down if you pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle ① whilst travelling at too high a speed.

If the maximum engine speed for the restricted shift range is reached and you continue to depress the accelerator pedal, the automatic transmission will shift up automatically. This protects against engine overrev.

- ▶ **To de-restrict the shift range:** Briefly pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle ②. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the gear currently engaged. This de-restricts the shift range at the same time.

The selected shift range is shown in the instrument cluster display. The automatic transmission shifts only as far as the selected gear.

- ▶ **To de-restrict the shift range:** Pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.

or

- ▶ Engage transmission position **D** again (→ page 133).

The automatic transmission shifts up one or more gears depending on the gear currently engaged. Simultaneously, the shift range restriction is deactivated and the transmission position appears in the instrument cluster display **D**.

Recommended shift ranges for the following driving conditions:

- ③ Use the engine's braking effect.
- ② Use the engine's braking effect on downhill gradients and when driving on steep roads, in mountainous areas as well as under arduous operating conditions.
- ① Use the engine's braking effect on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches.

Drive programs

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT button

- ① Depending on the engine line-up and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT button to change between the following drive programs.

The drive program selected appears on the instrument cluster display next to the transmission position display. After starting the vehicle, the automatic transmission switches automatically to drive program **[C]**.

[M] Manual

- Permanent manual gearshifting

[S] Sport

- Stable but sporty handling
- Can lead to higher fuel consumption

[C] Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Improved driving stability, e.g. on slippery road surfaces

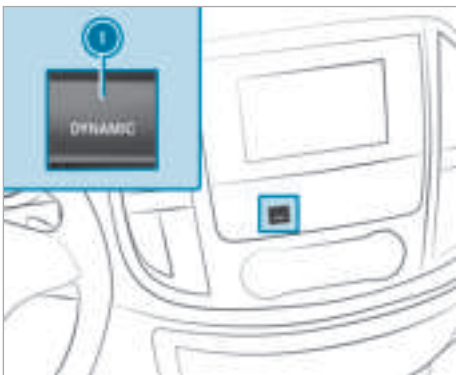
[E] Eco

- Particularly economical driving
- Reduced engine torque
- In kickdown, automatic change to **[C]**
- Improved driving stability, e.g. on slippery road surfaces

 Lift (vehicles with AIRMATIC):

- Driving up to a speed of approx. 30 km/h with increased vehicle level for greater ground clearance
- Comfortable and economical driving
- Automatically changes to **[C]** from a speed of approx. 100 km/h

Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button **1** as many times as necessary until the desired drive program is selected.

The selected drive program appears in the instrument cluster display.

Manual shifting



You can change gear manually with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the automatic transmission is in position **[D]**. If permissible, the automatic transmission shifts to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle that has been pulled.

To shift the automatic transmission manually, you have the following options:

- Temporary setting in all drive programs except **[M]** with simultaneous limitation of the shift range (→ page 134)
- Permanent setting in drive program **[M]**

Permanent setting:

- ▶ Select the drive program **[M]** (→ page 135). The instrument cluster display indicates the transmission position and the current gear e.g. **M1**.

- i** Permanent manual shifting is deactivated automatically when you switch from drive program **[M]** to another drive program. The **[D]** transmission position is shown again in the instrument cluster display.

- ▶ **To shift up:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle **2**.

If the engine speed is sufficient, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

If the maximum engine speed is reached in the currently engaged gear and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission will not shift up automatically. Always make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Observe the gearshift recommendation in the display of the instrument cluster. When the engine

reaches its maximum speed, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving.

► **To shift down:** Pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ❶.

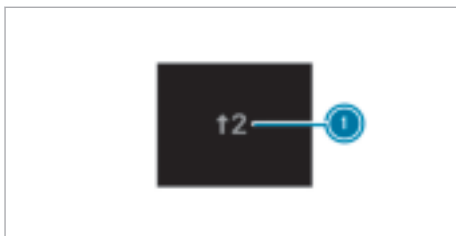
Provided that the engine will not exceed its maximum speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

If you pull and hold the steering wheel gearshift paddle ❶, the transmission shifts to the lowest possible gear.

❶ When coasting, the automatic transmission shifts down automatically.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. It will appear in the transmission position and drive program display.



► If gearshift recommendation ❶ appears, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

► **For maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

❶ The drive program switches automatically from [E] to [C] (vehicles with drive program [E]).

All-wheel drive

Notes on all-wheel drive

4x4 all-wheel drive ensures permanent drive for all four wheels and, together with ESP®, improves the traction of the vehicle.

❶ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the all-wheel drive system can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Use DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation) when driving downhill off-road (→ page 150).

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the all-wheel drive system can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. The all-wheel drive system cannot take road, weather and traffic conditions into account. The all-wheel drive system is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with an all-round level control system, which also ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption. There is also the option of raising the vehicle level while driving slowly, e.g. for driving off public roads. The AIRMATIC settings are dependent on the drive program selection.

AIRMATIC consists of the following functions and components:

- all-round air suspension
- speed-dependent lowering to reduce fuel consumption
- high level for greater ground clearance when driving slowly, for example off public roads, set with drive program **Lift**
- DYNAMIC SELECT button

❶ For drive program **Lift**, the instrument cluster display shows the symbol next to the transmission position display.

Vehicle levels per drive program

Drive programs [C] and [M]:

- the vehicle is set to normal level
- at speeds above approx. 110 km/h, the vehicle is lowered
- at speeds below approx. 75 km/h, the vehicle is raised again

Drive program [S]:

- the vehicle is set to low level
- the vehicle is not lowered any further if you are travelling at higher speeds

Drive program :

- the vehicle is set to high level
- at speeds above approx. 30 km/h, the vehicle level lowers to normal level
- at speeds below approx. 10 km/h, the vehicle is raised again
- at speeds above approx. 100 km/h, the vehicle switches to drive program 

 If the vehicle is raised in drive program **Lift** or lowered when changing from drive program **Lift** to another drive program, occasional creaking noises may occur at the brake.

 **Operation with a trailer or bicycle rack:** if the electrical connection has been correctly established, the vehicle remains on normal level regardless of speed.

System limits

If overheating protection has been activated due to several level changes in a short period of time, AIRMATIC will not function or its availability will be limited. The **Compressor is cooling** message is shown in the multifunction display.

After the cooling phase, AIRMATIC is again available without restrictions.

Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

 **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

 **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

 **WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

 **WARNING** Risk of fire from fuel mixture

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

While the vehicle is running, component parts in the exhaust system may overheat without warning.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

 **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system.
- Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 - Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

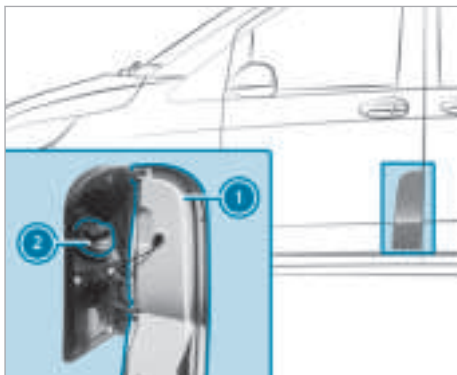
! NOTE Damage to the fuel system caused by overfilled fuel tanks

- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked and switched off.
 - The auxiliary heating is switched off.
 - The front left-hand door is open.
- i** Do not get back into the vehicle during the refuelling process. Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

Observe the notes on operating fluids
(→ page 292).



- Open fuel filler flap **①**.
- Turn fuel filler cap **②** anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Close all vehicle doors to prevent fuel vapours from entering the vehicle interior.

- Completely slide the filler neck of the pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
- Fill the fuel tank only until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace fuel filler cap **②** and turn it clockwise. You will hear a click when the fuel filler cap is closed fully.
- Open the front left-hand door.
- Close fuel filler flap **①**.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine and incorrect fuelling protector against refuelling with petrol: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine without an incorrect fuelling protector: refuelling preferred at diesel filling pumps for passenger vehicles. However, you can also refuel at a diesel filling pump for lorries.

i If the fuel tank has been run completely dry, top up with at least 5 l of fuel. Switch on the vehicle three to four times before starting the vehicle.

i Vehicles that can use a mixture of fuels can be recognised by the sticker "Ethanol up to E85!" on the fuel filler flap.

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. In order for the exhaust gas aftertreatment to function properly, only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

AdBlue® has the following properties:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

Do not let AdBlue® come into contact with skin, eyes or clothes. Keep AdBlue® away from children.

Do not ingest AdBlue®. If AdBlue® is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Drink plenty of water. Seek medical attention at once.

Observe the notes on the service fluid AdBlue®
(→ page 296).

AdBlue® availability:

- AdBlue® can be topped up at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- AdBlue® is available at numerous filling stations from AdBlue® filling pumps.
- Alternatively, AdBlue® is available at qualified specialist workshops, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, and at numerous filling stations as an AdBlue® refill canister or AdBlue® refill bottle.

 When using refill containers, ensure a non-drip connection to the vehicle filler neck.

Calling up the AdBlue® range and AdBlue® fill level display

On-board computer:

 Service  AdBlue

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11°C . The vehicle is equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system at the factory. This means that winter operation is also ensured for temperatures below -11°C . If you top up AdBlue® at temperatures below -11°C , the AdBlue® level in the instrument cluster may not be displayed correctly. If the AdBlue® is frozen, drive for at least 20 minutes and then park the vehicle for a minimum of 30 seconds, so that the level is correctly displayed. In extreme winter conditions, the time needed to detect the amount topped up may be considerably longer. Park the vehicle in a warm garage to speed up this process.

 Call up the menu.
The instrument cluster display will show the AdBlue® level.

 **Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:** the display can be found in the [AdBlue level](#) menu.

Topping up AdBlue®

 **NOTE** Engine damage due to AdBlue® being in the fuel

- ▶ AdBlue® must not be used to fill the fuel tank.
- ▶ Only use AdBlue® to fill the AdBlue® tank.
- ▶ Do not overfill the AdBlue® tank.

 **NOTE** Contamination of the vehicle interior due to AdBlue® leakage

- ▶ After topping up, carefully close the AdBlue® refill container.
- ▶ Avoid carrying AdBlue® refill containers permanently in the vehicle.

 **NOTE** Overfilling the AdBlue® tank due to the vehicle standing at an angle

The AdBlue® tank can only be filled as intended when the vehicle is parked on a level surface. This way, variations in the filling amount are avoided.

When filling the reservoir when the vehicle is standing at an angle, there is a risk of overfilling. This may damage exhaust gas aftertreatment components.

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface to fill the AdBlue® tank.

Requirements:

- The auxiliary heating is switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The front left-hand door is open.

The following messages that appear in succession in the instrument cluster display indicate that you need to refill the AdBlue® tank:

- [Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual](#)

The AdBlue® tank has dropped to the reserve level.

- [Refill AdBlue Emer. oper. in XXX km See Owner's Manual](#)

The low AdBlue® level will result in limited performance after the remaining distance displayed has been driven. Top up AdBlue® as quickly as possible.

- [Emergency operation: 20 km/h No start in XXX km See Operating Instructions](#)

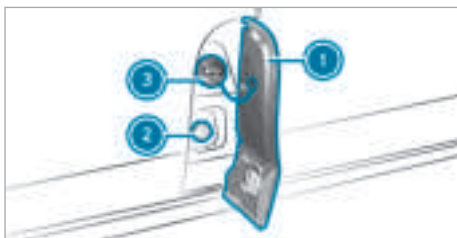
The vehicle speed is limited to approximately 20 km/h. You will only be able to drive the vehicle the distance shown. Subsequently, it will no longer be possible to start the vehicle.

- [Refill AdBlue Engine start not possible](#)

The vehicle can no longer be started.

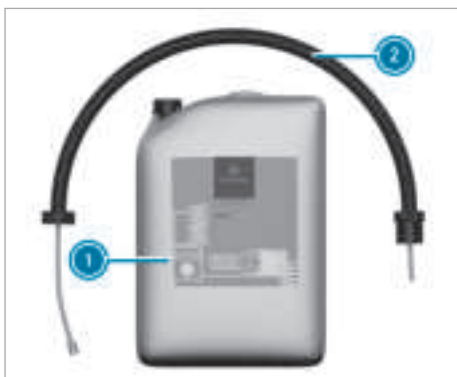
You can also have the AdBlue® fill level and the AdBlue® range displayed ( page 139).

Opening the AdBlue® filler cap



- ▶ Open the front door on the left-hand side and fold out filler flap ①.
- ▶ Close all vehicle doors to prevent ammonia vapours from entering the vehicle interior.
- ▶ Turn blue AdBlue® filler cap ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
Fuel filler cap ③ for the fuel remains closed.

Refuelling with a refill canister



Example

- ▶ Unscrew the cap on AdBlue® refill canister ①.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the opening of AdBlue® refill canister ① until hand-tight.
- ▶ Screw disposable hose ② onto the filler neck of the vehicle until hand-tight.
- ▶ Lift up and tip AdBlue® refill canister ①.
The filling process stops when the AdBlue® tank is completely full.
AdBlue® refill canister ① can be removed when it has been only partially emptied.

① Avoid storing AdBlue® containers permanently in the vehicle.

- ▶ Unscrew disposable hose ② in reverse order from AdBlue® refill canister ① and the filler neck of the vehicle.

Closing the AdBlue® filler cap

- ▶ After filling the AdBlue® tank, place the AdBlue® filler cap on the filler neck and tighten it clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the AdBlue® filler cap until the lettering is legible and horizontal.
The filler neck is only locked correctly when this is the case.
- ▶ Open the front left-hand door first, and then close the filler flap.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
The [Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual](#) message in the instrument cluster display must go out after approximately 20 seconds. If the message continues to be displayed, you must add more AdBlue®.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- ▶ Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- ▶ In particular, do not park on dry grass-land or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they can in particular

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for exampleby:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle or the drivetrain due to rolling away

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely and according to legal requirements.
- ▶ Always properly secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! **NOTE** Transmission damage due to rollers in neutral position

If the vehicle is switched off and rolling in neutral position (e.g. when towing), this can damage the drivetrain and lead to transmission damage.

- ▶ Only allow the vehicle to roll in neutral position for a short time.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if parking brake is not applied

If you park the vehicle with the transmission in park position **P** and the parking brake is not engaged, the vehicle may roll away.

Engaging park position **P** is not a fully adequate replacement for the parking brake.

There is a risk of accident and injury!

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away as described below.

Depending on the transmission, the automatic transmission will switch to transmission position **P** (nine-speed automatic transmission) or **N** (seven-speed automatic transmission) when you switch off the vehicle. Power transmission between the engine and transmission will be interrupted in transmission position **N**. In this case, shift the automatic transmission to transmission position **P** before switching off the vehicle when the vehicle is stationary. Observe the messages on the display of the instrument cluster.

Apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling away.

Observe the following points to ensure that the vehicle is properly secured against rolling away unintentionally.

- ▶ Always apply the parking brake.
- ▶ **On uphill or downhill gradients:** turn the front wheels towards the kerb.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** engage transmission position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0**.

Manual parking brake

Applying or releasing the parking brake

! **WARNING** Risk of skidding or an accident by braking with the parking brake

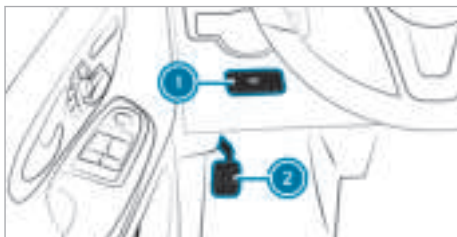
If you have to brake your vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels may lock. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

- ▶ Only brake the vehicle with the parking brake if the service brake has failed.
- ▶ In this case, do not apply the parking brake with too much force.
- ▶ If the wheels lock, immediately release the parking brake as much as required for the wheels to turn again.

! **WARNING** Risk of fire and an accident if the parking brake is not released

If the parking brake is not fully released when driving, the following situations can occur:

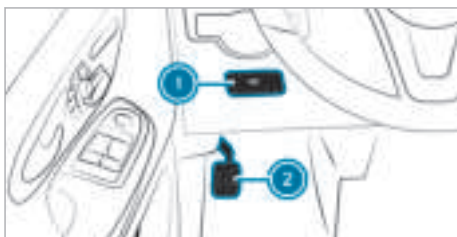
- the parking brake can overheat and cause a fire
 - the parking brake can lose its holding function
- ▶ Completely release the parking brake before driving off.



The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

- ▶ **To apply the parking brake:** depress parking brake pedal ② firmly.
When the vehicle is switched on, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. If the vehicle is in motion, a warning tone sounds.
- ▶ **To release the parking brake:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull release handle ①.
The parking brake is released abruptly. The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

■ Performing emergency braking with the parking brake



If, in exceptional cases, the service brake fails, you can use the parking brake to perform emergency braking.

- ▶ Pull release handle ① and slowly depress parking brake pedal ②.

Parking up the vehicle

Parking up the vehicle for longer than four weeks

- ▶ Connect the starter battery to a trickle charger via a jump-start connection (→ page 237).
or
- ▶ Disconnect all batteries (→ page 240).

Parking up the vehicle for longer than six weeks

- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.
The vehicle can otherwise suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

Driving and driving safety systems

Notes on driving systems and your responsibility

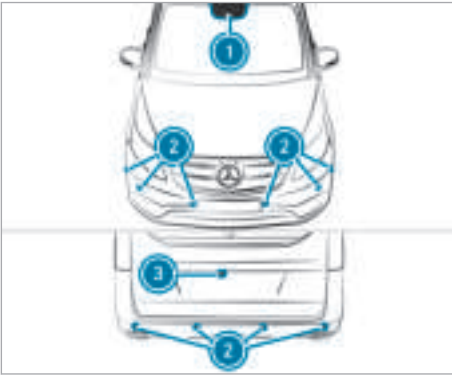
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

- ① Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Ultrasonic sensors
- ③ Reversing camera

i Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the radar sensors are integrated on the side of the rear bumpers and/or behind the Mercedes star in the radiator grille.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 228). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

In the event of damage, or following a severe impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or

stone chipping in the area of the cameras repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving systems and driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) (→ page 143)
- BAS (Brake Assist System) (→ page 143)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) (→ page 144)
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) (→ page 145)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 145)
- Adaptive brake lights (→ page 147)
- Cruise control (→ page 147) and limiter (→ page 148)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 151)
- Hill start assist (→ page 154)
- HOLD function (→ page 155)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 156)
- Reversing camera (→ page 158)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 159)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 162)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 163)
- Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 164)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS controls the brake pressure in critical situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- The steerability of the vehicle in terms of physical possibilities is ensured when braking.

If ABS intervenes, you will feel pulsations in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal may be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Function of BAS (Brake Assist System)

BAS supports you with additional braking force in an emergency braking situation.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the braking force of the brakes
- BAS can shorten the braking distance
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function as usual again. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

ESP® can, within physical limits, monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations:

- when driving and pulling away on wet or slippery road surfaces
- when braking

If the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by performing the following actions:

- one or more wheels are braked
- the engine output is adapted according to the situation

i Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

If the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, then one or more wheels have reached their traction limit:

- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions
- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

i Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 335).

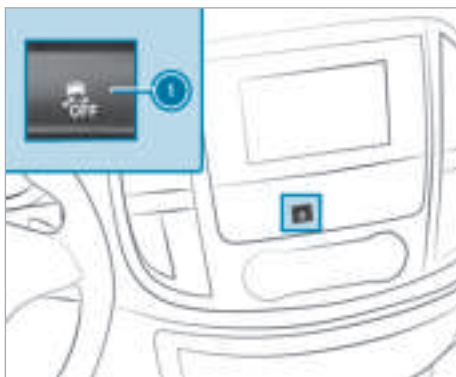
When ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously.

Observe the following points when ESP® is deactivated:

- vehicle stabilisation is delayed and is significantly reduced in the lower speed range
- the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still active

i If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® will still support you when braking.

Deactivating or activating ESP® using the button



▶ Press button **1**.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes on when ESP® is deactivated.

i Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 335).

Deactivating or activating ESP® using the on-board computer (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

On-board computer:

→  **Settings** **» ESP**

Adjusting settings using the on-board computer is only available on vehicles without the  button on the centre console.

► **To deactivate/activate:** press the $\oplus$ or $\ominus$ button and confirm with the **(R)** button.
If ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 335).

Deactivating or activating ESP® using the on-board computer (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

On-board computer:

↪ Assistance ➤ ESP

Adjusting settings using the on-board computer is only available on vehicles without the  button on the centre console.

► **To deactivate/activate:** press the **[OK]** button.
If ESP® is deactivated, the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ⓘ Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages (→ page 335).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above approx. 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side. The instrument cluster displays a message with the traffic sign for a strong crosswind.

ESP® Crosswind Assist does not react under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is subjected to severe jolts and vibrations, e.g. as a result of uneven surfaces or potholes.
- The vehicle loses traction, e.g. on snow or ice or when aquaplaning.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high

centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

► Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When you are driving with a trailer, ESP® trailer stabilisation can stabilise your vehicle if it begins to swerve from side to side:

- If the system detects the trailer, ESP® trailer stabilisation is active at speeds above approximately 65 km/h.
- Minor swerving is reduced by a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the engine output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

Function of EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)

EBD has the following characteristics:

- monitoring and controlling the braking force on the rear wheels
- improving driving stabilisation when braking, especially on bends

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians, or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone are activated simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting occurs. The brake

pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking or a situation-dependent braking boosting effect has occurred, the  warning lamp flashes briefly and then goes out.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE) may also be initiated (→ page 33).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist. Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Active Brake Assist to intervene during braking.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Distance warning function

The distance warning function warns you in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance to the vehicle travelling in front is too near for the driven speed, the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian, an intermittent warning tone sounds and the  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Moving pedestrians/cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Autonomous braking function

The autonomous braking function may intervene at speeds starting from approx. 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 200 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 50 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene at speeds starting from approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- **Vehicles travelling in front:** up to approximately 250 km/h
- **Stationary vehicles:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Crossing vehicles:** no reaction
- **Cyclists ahead:** up to approximately 80 km/h
- **Moving pedestrians/crossing cyclists:** up to approximately 60 km/h
- **Stationary pedestrians:** no reaction

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not yet available for a few seconds after switching on the vehicle or after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog or heavy spray.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- In bends with a narrow radius.

Setting Active Brake Assist

On-board computer:

➔ Assistance ➔ Active Brake Assist:

- ▶ Select the desired setting for the warning/reaction time and press the **OK** button. The setting is retained when the vehicle is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

- ❗ It is recommended that Active Brake Assist is always left activated.

- ▶ Select **off** and press the **OK** button. The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are deactivated. Also, the status appears in the Status overview of the **Assistance** menu.

The next time the vehicle is started, Active Brake Assist is automatically activated with the **Medium** setting.

When Active Brake Assist is activated, the instrument cluster display shows the  symbol.

At speeds up to approximately 30 km/h, the instrument cluster display in vehicles with Active Parking Assist first shows the **P** status indicator. Only from a speed of approximately 30 km/h does the display show the  symbol instead of the **P** status indicator.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following signals:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When pulling away again, the hazard warning lights switch off automatically at approx. 10 km/h.

You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button (→ page 95).

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control accelerates and brakes the vehicle automatically in order to maintain a previously stored speed.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking,

cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You operate cruise control using the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 30 km/h.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 142).

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the uphill gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed does not fall below 30 km/h.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you should change down to a lower gear in good time. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 267). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- off-road or on construction sites
- on slippery or slick roads, as the drive wheels can lose traction when accelerating and the vehicle can then skid
- if there is poor visibility

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To adjust to the set speed quickly, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- Variable: for a short-term or medium-term restriction of the highest permissible speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- Permanent: for a long-term restriction of the highest permissible speed, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can operate the variable limiter with the cruise control lever. You can store any speed above 30 km/h. You can also perform settings while the

vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility. You may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 142).

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 267). If the category is changed without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the functioning of cruise control may be impaired.

Kickdown

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter switches to passive mode.

The instrument cluster display shows the **Limiter passive** message and you are able to exceed the stored speed.

After completion of kickdown, the variable limiter is activated again in the following situations:

- If the driven speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

Requirements:

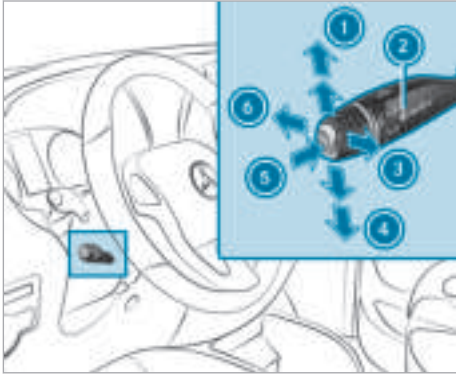
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated, but may not intervene.
- The driving speed is at least 30 km/h.
- The clutch pedal is not depressed.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.

Variable limiter

- The vehicle has been started.
- The variable limiter is selected.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter



- ▶ Press the **5** button.
 - LIM indicator lamp **2** off: cruise control is selected.
 - LIM indicator lamp **2** lit: the variable limiter is selected.

Storing and maintaining the current speed

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up **1** or down **4**.
The current speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is briefly shown in the text field of the instrument cluster display. The display also shows the symbol and the stored speed.

When you activate the variable limiter, the instrument cluster display briefly shows the stored speed. The display also shows the **LIM** symbol and the stored speed.

- i** For vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the segments between the start of the scale and the stored speed light up in the speedometer dial instead.

Calling up the stored speed

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction **3**.
The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the currently driven speed is stored.

- i** When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is cleared.

Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up **1** or down **4** as far as the 1st pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up **1** or down **4** beyond the 1st pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

If you have set **Miles** as the unit for the digital speedometer, you can maintain any speed from 20 mph (cruise control) or set it as the limit speed (variable limiter). You can then set the limit speed in increments of 1 mph and 5 mph.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards **6**.

or

- ▶ Press the **5** button.
The or **LIM** symbol and the stored speed in the instrument cluster display then go out.

- i** Cruise control is deactivated in the following situations:

- you apply the brakes.
- you drive below a speed of 30 km/h.
- you shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ESP[®] intervenes.

In these cases the variable limiter remains activated.

If you deactivate ESP[®], or ABS or ESP[®] is malfunctioning, cruise control and the limiter are deactivated.

- i Vehicles with manual transmission:** if the engine speed is very low, cruise control or the limiter is deactivated. When the transmission is in neutral or the clutch pedal is depressed for longer than six seconds, cruise control is deactivated.

If cruise control automatically deactivates, a warning tone sounds and the **Cruise control off** message appears briefly in the instrument cluster display.

■ Information on the permanent limiter

- ① The permanent limiter is only available in certain countries.

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You can permanently limit the speed to a value between 160 km/h and the maximum permissible speed (→ page 150).

If you accelerate the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, a message with the stored speed is shown in the instrument cluster display shortly before the set limit speed is reached.

The permanent limiter remains active even when the variable limiter is switched off. The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

■ Setting the limit speed for winter tyres (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

On-board computer:

- Settings ▶ Vehicle
- ▶ Limit speed (winter tyres)

- ▶ Press the **OK** button to adjust the permanent limiter in increments of ten.
By selecting **Off** you switch off the permanent limiter.

■ Setting the limit speed for winter tyres (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

On-board computer:

-  Settings ▶ Winter tyres:

- ▶ Press the **+** or **-** button to adjust the permanent limiter in increments of ten and confirm with the **R** button.
By selecting **Off** you switch off the permanent limiter.

DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)

■ Notes on DSR

DSR supports you when driving downhill. DSR maintains a set speed for you on downhill gradients by applying the brakes as required. Maintaining the speed is dependent on the road surface conditions and the downhill gradient and cannot therefore be guaranteed in all situations.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 142).

You can set the speed to between 4 km/h and 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever.

DSR automatically controls in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is stationary, or its speed is less than 4 km/h, the speed is set to 4 km/h or it is set to the minimum speed for the respective gear range.
- If you drive faster than 18 km/h off-road, DSR switches to standby mode. DSR remains activated, but does not brake automatically.
- If you drive downhill slower than 18 km/h, DSR sets the speed to the previously set speed.
- If you drive faster than 45 km/h, DSR switches off automatically.

■ Activating/deactivating DSR

Requirements:

- you are driving at 40 km/h or the vehicle is stationary.

Activating DSR



- ▶ Press the **1** button.
The indicator lamp in the button is lit when DSR is switched on.
- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed between 4 km/h and 18 km/h.
- ▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal.
The current speed is stored. When stationary, 4 km/h or the minimum possible speed for each gear range is stored. DSR maintains the

stored speed on the downhill gradient and brakes automatically.

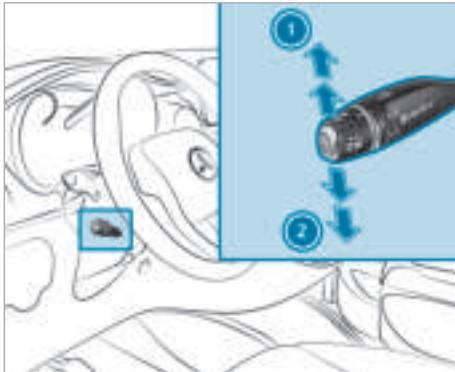
When DSR is activated and the vehicle pulls away, accelerates or brakes on an incline, the speed set corresponds to the speed at which the accelerator or brake pedal is released or the cruise control lever is operated during DSR regulation. This is the case only if you are not driving faster than 18 km/h.

DSR status display in the on-board computer

- **DSR is activated:**
 -  DSR and the set speed appear in the status area of the on-board computer.
- **DSR is activated, but is not intervening:**
 - You are driving between 18 km/h and 45 km/h.
 -  DSR is not shown in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the  --- km/h message appears briefly. DSR is in standby mode.
- **DSR is inactive:**
 - As soon as you exceed a speed of 45 km/h.
 -  DSR is not shown in the status area of the on-board computer. In addition, the  Off message appears briefly.

Setting the speed while driving downhill

You can set the speed to between 4 km/h and, depending on the gear range, up to 18 km/h using the brake and accelerator pedals or the cruise control lever.



- ▶ Brake or accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed on the downhill gradient.

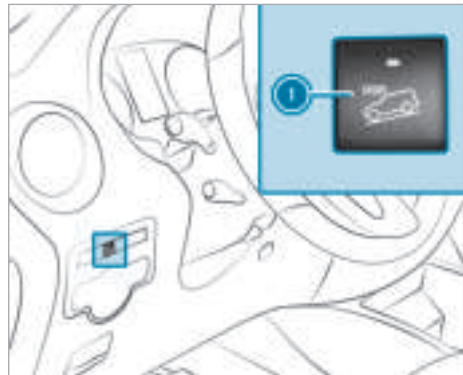
- ▶ Release the brake or accelerator pedal. The current speed is stored.

or

- ▶ During a DSR regulation, briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the first pressure point. The last stored speed is increased or reduced in increments of 1 km/h.

- ① It may be a moment before the vehicle starts to brake to the set speed. Take this delay into account when setting the speed with the cruise control lever.

Deactivating DSR



- ▶ Press the ① button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.
- ① If you drive faster than 45 km/h, the DSR switches off automatically.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle – accelerates or brakes, depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the – set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the cruise control lever. The speed can be set in the range between 20 km/h and 200 km/h.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Depending on the preselected distance, DISTRONIC intervenes either dynamically (short distance) or to save fuel (long distance).
- Depending on the vehicle mass detected, the dynamics of the DISTRONIC intervention are reduced.
- The driving style is adapted depending on the drive program selected.
- Acceleration to the stored speed is initiated if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 142).

System limits

The system may be impaired or inoperative in the following situations, for example:

- in snow, rain, fog or heavy spray
- if there is dirt on the radar sensors or they are covered
- if there is interference from radar sources or strong radar reflections, for example in multi-storey car parks
- in traffic situations where frequent speed changes are required, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads or off-road
- on roads with steep downhill or uphill gradients
- on winding roads

The system cannot detect stationary objects unless these were previously detected as moving.

In addition, on slippery or slick roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several of the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle can then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

- ▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

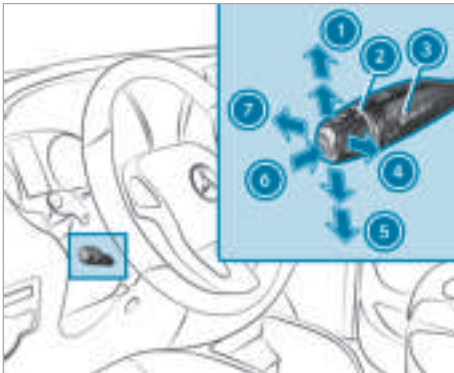
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles or vehicles not travelling in line with your vehicle. If the following requirements for activation are no longer fulfilled or the system is malfunctioning, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is automatically deactivated. If the vehicle is stationary or is moving very slowly during automatic deactivation, the transmission automatically shifts to park position [P].

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been started. It may take up to two minutes of driving before Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ready for use.
- The parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist is not active.
- The transmission is in position [D].
- The doors and tailgate/rear-end doors are closed.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

Switching between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



- ▶ Press the ⑥ button.
- LIM indicator lamp ③ off: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is selected.
 - LIM indicator lamp ③ lit: the variable limiter is selected.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ **To activate with the current speed:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ and take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The current speed is stored and shown on the speedometer. The instrument cluster display briefly shows the set specified distance as well as the stored speed.

or

- ▶ **To activate with the stored speed:** pull the cruise control lever briefly in direction ④ and take your foot off the accelerator pedal. The speed is displayed on the speedometer. The instrument cluster display briefly shows the set specified distance as well as the stored speed.

- ① Information on DISTRONIC displays (→ page 154).

If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **Active Distance Assist suspended** message appears on the instrument cluster display. The distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be set. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

When you pull the cruise control lever in direction ④ for the first time after starting the vehicle, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the current speed. If the current speed is less than 20 km/h Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed of 20 km/h.

Pulling away again with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction ④.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly with force. The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards ⑦.

or

- ▶ Brake if the vehicle is moving.

or

- ▶ Press the ⑥ button.
The variable limiter is selected. LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever lights up.

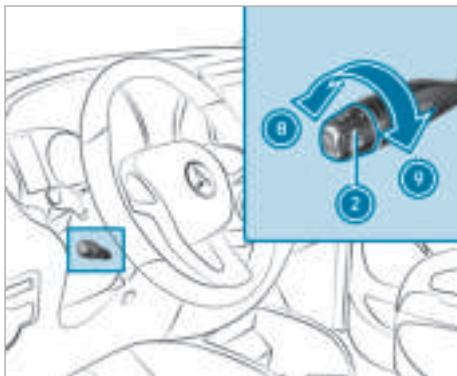
Increasing or reducing the speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ as far as the first pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ beyond the first pressure point.
The stored speed is increased or reduced by 10 km/h.

Increasing or reducing the specified distance from the vehicle in front



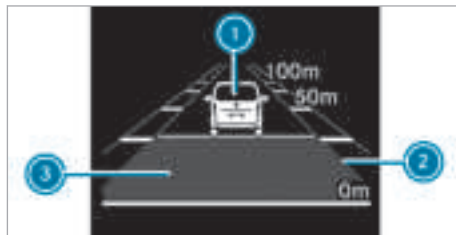
- ▶ Turn controller ② in direction ⑧ to increase the specified minimum distance and in direction ⑨ to reduce the specified minimum distance.

The instrument cluster display briefly shows the set specified distance.

- ① Information on DISTRONIC displays (→ page 154).

Displays of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Assistant display



- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance
- ① Information about the Assistance (→ page 178) menu.

If you set the speed, the assistance graphic briefly appears in the instrument cluster display.

Displays on the speedometer

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, one or two indicator segments light up in the stored speed range of the speedometer.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front, the indicator segments, located between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed, light up.

Information on Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- **Vehicles with manual transmission:** a gear is engaged.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- The parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function is only available for vehicles with automatic transmission.

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. when pulling away on steep slopes or when waiting in traffic. When you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away, the braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating or deactivating the HOLD function

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- All the doors and the tailgate/rear-end doors are closed and the seatbelt is fastened.
- The parking brake has been released.
- The selector lever is in the **D**, **R** or **N** position.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display appears in the instrument cluster display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.
- i** If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
- or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display in the instrument cluster disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **P**.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **P**:

- The driver's side seat belt is not fastened, or a door or the tailgate/rear-end door is open.
- The vehicle is switched off without ECO start/stop function.

Information on the reverse warning device

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accidents due to persons or objects in the area in which you are manoeuvring

Other road users may not hear or may ignore the warning tone of the reversing warning device. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no persons or objects in the manoeuvring area during manoeuvring.
- ▶ If necessary, a second person must assist with manoeuvring.

The reverse warning device is a system designed to assist you in ensuring the safety of other road users. The reverse warning device cannot guarantee that no persons or objects are situated behind the vehicle.

A warning tone sounds to alert other road users when the reverse gear is engaged. If reverse gear is engaged twice in quick succession, the volume of the warning tone is lowered, for example, for night-time operation. The warning tone sounds at a normal volume by default. The volume of the warning tone has to be lowered again each time you engage reverse gear, if necessary.

When using the reverse warning device described here, observe the legal requirements for the country you are currently in.

PARKTRONIC

Function of PARKTRONIC

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasonic sensors. The system monitors the area around your vehicle using sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC indicates the distance between your vehicle and an object both visually and acoustically.

The warning ranges in front of and behind the vehicle are indicated by different warning tones.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you paying attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring, parking or exiting a parking space.

Requirements for automatic activation:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The parking brake has been released.

The selected transmission position determines whether the front and/or rear area is monitored.

Front area only:

- Forward gear (manual transmission)
- Idle (manual transmission)
- Transmission position **D**

Front and rear area:

- Reverse gear (manual transmission)
- Transmission position **R**
- Transmission position **N**

Regardless of the transmission position, PARKTRONIC automatically monitors the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

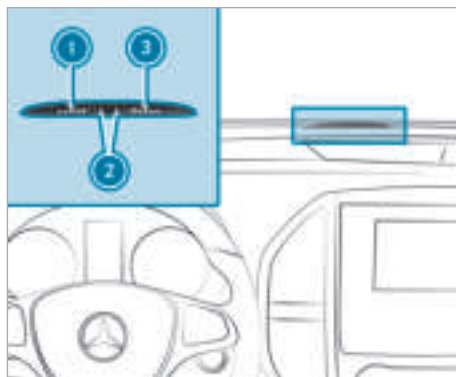
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. PARKTRONIC is reactivated at speeds below 16 km/h.

Vehicles with trailer hitch: PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection to the trailer or to a rear bicycle rack.

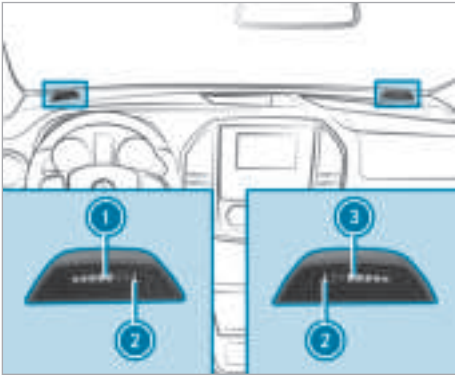
After uncoupling the trailer, unplug the 7-pin plug adapter from the socket. If you don't, PARKTRONIC will remain deactivated for the rear area.

Remove a detachable trailer coupling if it is no longer required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball neck.

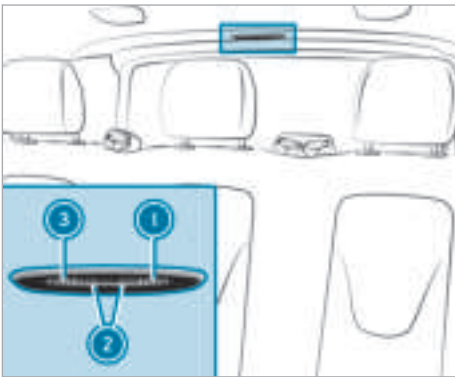
Warning displays



Front area warning display on the centre of the cockpit



Rear area warning display on the cockpit (example: panel van)



Rear area warning display in the rear at the centre of the roof lining

- ① Warning segments for the left side of the vehicle
- ② Measurement readiness indicator
- ③ Warning segments for the right side of the vehicle

At least one segment will light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

In addition, warning tones are emitted. When the distance to the obstacle is sufficient, you will hear an intermittent warning tone. The shorter the distance to the obstacle, the shorter the frequency of the intermittent warning tones becomes. When the minimum distance is reached, you hear a continuous warning tone.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments.

PARKTRONIC is active if measurement readiness indicator ② lights up.

System limits

PARKTRONIC may not take the following obstacles into account:

- obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. If not, they may be inoperative or their function may be impaired. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 228).

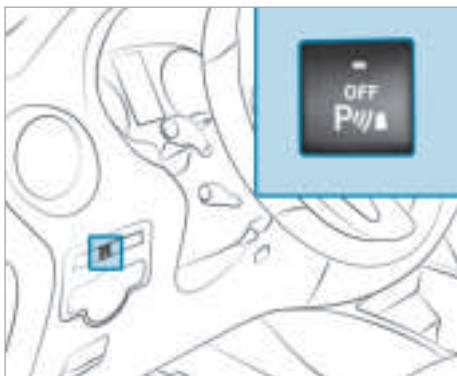
Problems with PARKTRONIC

There is a fault if only the red segments of the warning display light up. In addition, a warning tone sounds for approximately two seconds. If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the warning indicators are displaying implausible distances, it may be caused by one of the following issues:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors. Observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 228).
- **Licence plates or other detachable parts in the vicinity of the sensors are not correctly fastened:** check the licence plate or the detachable parts for correct fit.
- **Interference from another source of radio or ultrasound waves:** check the function of PARKTRONIC at another location.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



- Press the **OFF P** button.
If PARKTRONIC is deactivated, the indicator lamp of the **OFF P** button lights up.

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

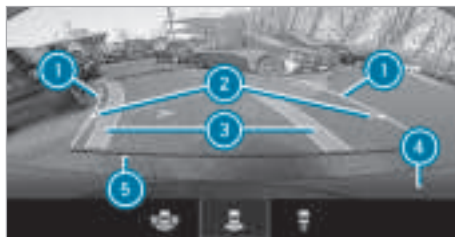
In vehicles with rear doors, the reversing camera is in the upper part of the licence plate holder.

The reversing camera is next to the tailgate handle in vehicles with a tailgate.

When you engage reverse gear, the image from the reversing camera is shown automatically in the media display. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take for the current steering movement. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

You can use the softkeys located below or to the side to choose between the following views:

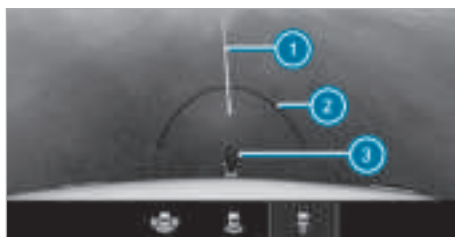


Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ③ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Observe the notes on cleaning and care of the reversing camera (→ page 228).

The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The

reversing camera cannot show all objects which are very near to or under the rear bumper. It will not warn you of a collision, people or objects.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear view mirror.

When you shift out of reverse gear, the dynamic guide lines are faded out. The reversing camera switches off automatically when you drive faster than approx. 16 km/h.

System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- If the tailgate/rear-end door is open
 - There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
 - The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
 - if the camera lens is covered, dirty or misted up.
 - Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged. Have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ❗ The media display contrast may be impaired due to direct sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ❗ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.
- ❗ Objects that are not at ground level appear further away than they actually are. This includes, for example:
- the bumper of a vehicle parked behind
 - the drawbar of a trailer
 - the ball neck of a trailer hitch
 - the tail-end of a lorry
 - slanted posts

Only use the guide lines of the camera image for orientation. Do not travel further than the lowest horizontal guide line when approaching objects. You may otherwise damage your vehicle and/or the object.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which automatically locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the

vehicle when you are driving forwards up to a speed of approximately 35 km/h.

If all requirements are met, the  display appears in the instrument cluster display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the  display appears in the instrument cluster display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

Active Parking Assist displays parking spaces on the co-driver side as standard. The parking spaces on the driver's side are only displayed if you operate the turn signal on the driver's side. When parking on the driver's side, you must operate the turn signal until you have started active parking assistance by pressing the  steering-wheel button.

Active Parking Assist can assist you with an active steering intervention and brake application during parking and exiting the parking space. The active brake application is dependent on the country-specific version of the vehicle. On vehicles with manual transmission, active parking assistance is limited exclusively to power-steering assistance.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. You are always responsible for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting a parking space. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the path of your vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled in the following cases, among others:

- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated.
- You steer.
- You apply the parking brake.
- Parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- You exceed a speed of 10 km/h.
- A wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails.
- You engage transmission position .
- You open the driver's door or a sliding door on vehicles with a manual transmission.
- You open a door or the tailgate/rear-end door, or unfasten your seat belt, on vehicles with an automatic transmission.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you have a trailer coupled up and establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer. Active Parking Assist is then not available.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

► In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations, among others:

- in extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain
- when cornering
- for parking spaces which are not on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement
- when transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle
- when snow chains are fitted

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, for example:

- parking spaces where parking is prohibited
- parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other
- if the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb
- if you are parking forwards

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or perpendicular to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- if the parking space is on a kerb
- if the system deems the parking space to be blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks
- if the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- if the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer

Parking using Active Parking Assist

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficiently securing the vehicle against rolling away when exiting the vehicle

If you leave the driver's seat when the vehicle is being braked by Active Parking Assist only, it could roll away in the following situations:

- if there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- if the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- if the battery is disconnected.
- if the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

► Before leaving the driver's seat, always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

► Bring the vehicle safely to a stop when the parking symbol with an arrow shows the desired parking space.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Park-
ing Pilot.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **[R]**.
The instrument cluster display shows the **Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: [OK]** message and the location of the parking space.
- ▶ **To cancel the process:** press the **[OK]** steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

- ▶ **To park using active parking assistance:** press the **[OK]** steering-wheel button.
The **Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings** message is shown in the instrument cluster display.
- ▶ Release the steering wheel.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. On vehicles with automatic transmission, when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space, Active Parking Assist can brake it to a standstill.
- ▶ Stop at the rear border of the parking space. Stop when PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages in the instrument cluster display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.
- The border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear; a kerb, for instance, is not sufficient.
- The border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum angle of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- A manoeuvring distance of at least 1 m must be available.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal on the side you intend to exit the parking space.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage 1st gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission **[D]** to position or **[R]**.
The message **Start Parking Assist? Yes: OK No: [OK]** is shown in the instrument cluster display.
- ▶ **To cancel the process:** press the **[OK]** steering-wheel button or drive off.

or

► **To exit the parking space using active parking assistance:** press the **OK** steering-wheel button.

The **Parking Assist in operation Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings** message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

► Release the steering wheel.

► Pull away and be ready to brake at all times. Reverse slowly, and do not drive faster than 10 km/h. Parking assistance is otherwise cancelled and Active Parking Assist is stopped. Vehicles with automatic transmission: when the vehicle approaches the rear limit of the parking space, Active Parking Assist can brake it to a stop.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces. Observe the messages in the instrument cluster display.

On completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears and an acoustic signal sounds. Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications.

The parking assistance function of Active Parking Assist is stopped. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST can assist you during long monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increased lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

If fatigue or increased lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** or **Attent. Asst Take a break** warning appears in the instrument cluster.

You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



For vehicles with steering wheel buttons you can have the current ATTENTION ASSIST (Attention Level) assessment displayed.

The following information is displayed:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
 - The fuller the bar is, the higher the detected attention level is
 - The bar empties as attentiveness decreases

If ATTENTION ASSIST cannot calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

The bar display is then dimmed. This is the case, for example, if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all, in the following situations:

- The journey lasts less than approximately 30 minutes
- The road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- The vehicle is subjected to a strong crosswind
- You have a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- The time is set incorrectly
- You change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

■ Deactivating or activating ATTENTION ASSIST (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

On-board computer:

→  Settings ▶ Attention Assist:

- ▶ **To deactivate/activate:** press the  or  button and confirm with the  button. When ATTENTION ASSIST is active, the  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

■ Deactivating or activating ATTENTION ASSIST

On-board computer:

→ Assistance ▶ ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ **To change the setting:** press the  button and select the setting. If ATTENTION ASSIST is activated, the  symbol is shown in the status area of the instrument cluster display.

You can choose between the following settings:

- **Off**
- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by the system is adapted accordingly.

Blind Spot Assist

■ Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area directly next to and on the side behind the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to either stationary objects or vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 142).

If a vehicle is detected above speeds of approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle in the lateral monitoring range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than approx. 20 km/h.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- if narrow vehicles are within the monitoring range, e.g. bicycles
- if the road has very wide or very narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

If you couple up a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated and the **Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable** See Owner's Manual message appears in the instrument cluster display.

■ Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

On-board computer:

→ Assistance ▶ Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the  button.

- ① Additionally, the status overview in the assistance menu also displays the status of Blind Spot Assist (→ page 178).

If you switch on the vehicle while Blind Spot Assist is activated, the warning lamps in the outside mirrors light up for approx. 1.5 seconds.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert

■ Function of Rear Cross Traffic Alert

- ① The system is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist.

The system uses the radar sensors in the bumper. This way, the area adjacent to the vehicle is continually monitored. If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

- ① Also read the notes on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 163).

The system can warn of crossing traffic when reversing out of a parking space. If the system detects a vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror on the corresponding side lights up red. In a critical situation, an additional warning tone sounds.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- Blind Spot Assist is activated.
- Reverse gear is engaged or the vehicle is reversing at walking pace.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is unavailable when driving with a trailer.

Lane Keeping Assist

■ Function of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. The system warns you with a noticeable vibration in the steering wheel. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid and is not intended to keep the vehicle in the lane without the driver's cooperation.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 142).

The function is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

The warning is issued when the following conditions are met at the same time:

- If Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings.
- If a front wheel drives over lane markings.

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier under the following conditions:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system detects solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later under the following conditions:

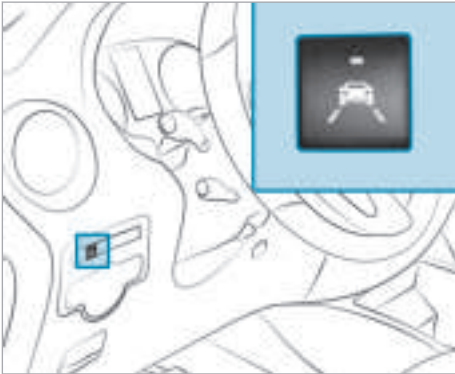
- you are driving on a road with narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or spray.
- Glare from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- There is dirt on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- No or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area.
- If the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- The carriageway is very narrow and winding.

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist



- ▶ Press the  button.
If the indicator lamp in the button lights up and the instrument cluster display shows the  symbol in the status area, Lane Keeping Assist is activated but not ready for use.
If you are driving with Lane Keeping Assist activated at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the instrument cluster display shows the  symbol highlighted in the status area. Lane Keeping Assist is then ready for use.

❗ The status overview in the assistance menu also displays the status of Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 178).

Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

On-board computer:

➡ Assistance ➡ Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Select the **Standard** or **Adaptive** setting.

In the **Standard** setting, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- you operate the turn signal in the corresponding direction. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes or regulates, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the **Adaptive** setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

Trailer operation

Notes on trailer operation

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if the tongue weight is exceeded

The carrier system may detach from the vehicle, thereby endangering other road users.

- ▶ Always comply with the permissible tongue weight when using a carrier.

You can find specifications regarding the ball neck on the trailer's identification plate. You can find specifications regarding the trailer on the towing vehicle's identification plate and in the Technical Data (→ page 301).

❗ NOTE The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- ▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

You can attach carrier systems, e.g. a bicycle rack or load carrier to the ball neck. When carrier systems are used on the ball neck, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg.

If the trailer coupling is detachable, it is essential to comply with the operating instructions of the trailer coupling manufacturer.

Place your vehicle/trailer combination on surfaces that are as even as possible and secure it against rolling away (→ page 140). Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully.

Note the following regarding the tongue weight:

- Make full use of the maximum tongue weight, where possible.
- Never allow the tongue weight to fall below a legally prescribed minimum; the tongue weight must always be positive.
- Do not exceed or fall below the permissible tongue weights – this must be observed during loading and unloading of the trailer.

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permitted braked or unbraked towing capacity

The maximum permissible towing capacity for unbraked trailers is 750 kg.

- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Permissible gross combination weight
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

The relevant permitted values, which must not be exceeded, can be found in the following places:

- in your vehicle documents
- on the identification plate of the trailer hitch
- on the trailer identification plate
- on the vehicle identification plate

If there are discrepancies between the values, the lowest one shall apply.

Before driving off, ensure the following:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle has been set for the maximum load.
- The headlamps have been set correctly.

Comply with the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h or 100 km/h, even in countries in which higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

- i** During trailer operation, remember that PARKTRONIC is available only to a limited extent, if at all.
- i** The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Vehicles with a detachable trailer coupling

! **NOTE** Increased risk of damage to property due to attached ball neck

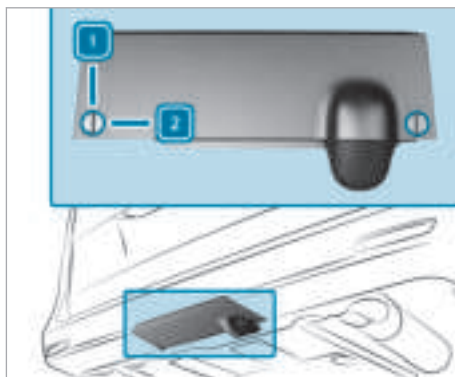
- ▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck.

Reduce the risk of damage to the trailer coupling and help to protect the environment. If you do not need the ball neck, remove it from the ball neck mount and fit its cover in the rear bumper (→ page 166). Only with the cover fitted can the emission values indicated for real operation be achieved.

- i** During trailer operation, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles registered as passenger vehicles. The

maximum permissible rear axle load must be observed.

Fitting the cover for trailer coupling



- ▶ Insert the cover flush into the recess on the rear bumper and press it upwards against the bumper covering at the latching points on the outside right and left.
- ▶ Turn fasteners from position **1** to position **2**.
- ▶ Ensure that the fasteners are fully engaged and firmly in position **2**.

Attaching the ball neck

! **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed and secured ball neck

If the ball neck is not engaged, it may become loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users.

- ▶ Engage the ball neck as described and ensure that the ball neck is securely installed.

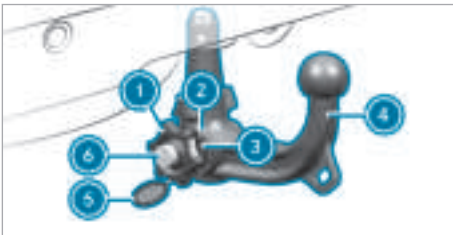
! **WARNING** Danger of accident due to non-engaged ball coupling

If the ball coupling has not engaged, the trailer can become detached.

- ▶ Always engage the ball coupling as described and ensure that it is securely installed.

Requirements:

- The trailer hitch key is available.
- ▶ Note the number of the key that belongs to the ball neck of the trailer hitch. With this number, you will receive a replacement key at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
 - ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the holder for the ball neck on the vehicle can be protected with a cover in the bumper.
 - ▶ Release the two quick-release fasteners for the cover in the bumper and remove the cover (→ page 166).
 - ▶ Take the ball neck of the trailer hitch out of the stowage space on the right-hand side in the rear and stow the cover away.



- ▶ Unlock lock (6) in handwheel (1) with the key. Red mark (3) on the handwheel must be aligned with green area (2) on ball neck (4) (fitting position).
- ▶ If red mark (3) is not aligned with green area (2), unlock lock (6) in handwheel (1) with the key.
- ▶ Pull handwheel (1) outwards. Turn red mark (3) into green area (2) of ball neck (4) until handwheel (1) engages.
- ▶ Slide ball neck (4) vertically into the holder until it audibly engages. The ball neck will lock automatically. Green mark (3) on handwheel (1) is aligned with green area (2) on ball neck (4).
Only if the green mark on the handwheel is aligned with the green area on the ball neck is the ball neck securely engaged.
- ▶ Lock lock (6) in handwheel (1) with the key.
- ▶ Remove the key and place cap (5) on lock (6).
- ▶ The ball neck is securely installed only if the ball neck can be locked and the key removed.
- ▶ Store the trailer hitch key in a safe place, e.g. in the vehicle document wallet.

If you cannot remove the key, the ball neck may be dirty.

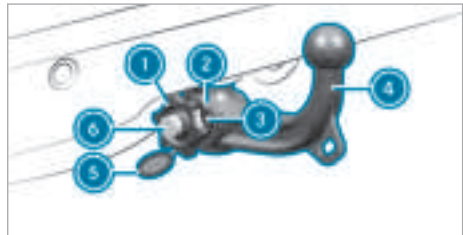
- ▶ Remove the ball neck (→ page 167) and clean it (→ page 228).

If you still cannot lock the ball neck after cleaning it, the trailer hitch is damaged.

- ▶ Remove the ball neck.
Safe trailer operation is not guaranteed. The ball neck must no longer be used for trailer operation.
- ▶ Have the trailer hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Removing the ball neck**Requirements:**

- The trailer hitch key is available.



- ▶ Remove cap (5) from lock (6) in handwheel (1).
- ▶ Unlock lock (6) in handwheel (1) with the key.
- ▶ Hold ball neck (4) in place.
- ▶ Pull handwheel (1) outwards. Turn red mark (3) on handwheel (1) into green area (2) of ball neck (4) until handwheel (1) engages. Pay attention to the pictogram on handwheel (1).
- ▶ Pull ball neck (4) out downwards.
- ▶ If the ball neck is dirty, clean it (→ page 228).
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the holder for the ball neck on the vehicle can be protected with a cover in the bumper.
- ▶ Store the ball neck with the key inserted in the stowage space on the right-hand side in the rear and remove the cover for the ball neck holder.
- ▶ Insert the cover in the lower section of the bumper and tighten the two quick-release fasteners for the cover (→ page 166).

Coupling/uncoupling a trailer

Requirements:

- The ball neck must be engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with 7-pin plugs can be connected to the vehicle using the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

Coupling a trailer

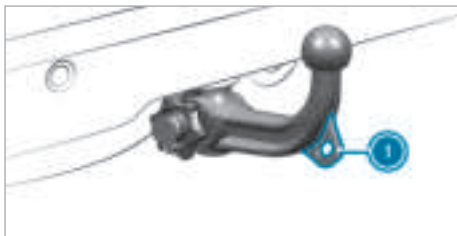
! **NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.



Trailer hitch with permanently installed ball neck



Trailer hitch with detachable ball neck

① Eyelet for breakaway cable

The eyelet on the ball neck is used exclusively for attaching the trailer breakaway cable. You must not attach a tow rope, a tow bar or anything similar to the eyelet. The eyelet has not been designed for such a load and may tear.

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.

▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle.

① The height of the ball head will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

▶ Couple up the trailer.



▶ **To install an adapter:** open the cover of the socket.

▶ Insert plug ② with tab ① into the socket's groove ③.

▶ Turn plug ② clockwise as far as it will go.

▶ Let the cover engage.

▶ Attach the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only in the case of adapter cables).

▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

▶ Establish all electrical and other connections to the trailer. In the process, attach the trailer's breakaway cable to the eyelet on the ball neck.

▶ Check that the trailer's lighting system works properly.

A trailer will be detected only if the electrical connection is established correctly and the lighting system is in working order. The function of other systems also depends on this, e.g. ESP®, PARKTRONIC, Active Parking Assist, Blind Spot Assist or Lane Keeping Assist.

Even if the trailer is connected correctly, a message may nevertheless appear on the instrument cluster display in the following cases:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer's lighting system.
- The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA)

① You can connect accessories up to a maximum of 240 W to the permanent power supply.

- ▶ Remove objects or devices that are preventing the trailer from rolling, e.g. chocks.
- ▶ Release the trailer's parking brake.

Uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

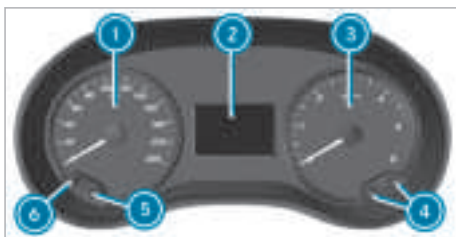
! NOTE Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- ▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

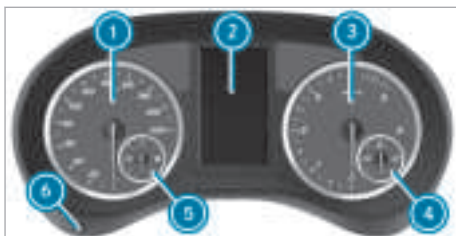
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the vehicle's parking brake.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Apply the trailer's parking brake.
- ▶ Further secure the trailer against rolling away with a wheel chock or similar object.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cables and safety chains.
- ▶ Uncouple the trailer.

Overview of the instrument cluster



Instrument cluster (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

- ① Speedometer
- ② Display
- ③ Rev counter
- ④ Sets the instrument lighting, changes values or settings, scrolls through lists
- ⑤ Selects a submenu or resets values
- ⑥ Selects a menu or display



Instrument cluster (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

- ① Speedometer
- ② Display
- ③ Rev counter
- ④ Coolant temperature display
- ⑤ Fuel gauge
Fuel filler cap location : the fuel filler cap is on the left
- ⑥ Adjusting the instrument lighting

Speedometer

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:

In vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, there are illuminated segments on the speedometer dial.

These segments show you what speed range is available:

- Variable limiter activated (→ page 148)

The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC switched on (→ page 151)

One or two segments light up in the saved speed range.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC detects a vehicle in front

The segments light up from the speed of the vehicle in front up to the saved speed.

You can show the speed as a digital speedometer on the display as well.

If you change your vehicle's wheel size, check its assignment to the wheel size group (→ page 267). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. The current vehicle speed may then be higher than the speed shown by the speedometer. Driving and driving safety systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

In some countries, an audible signal will sound and/or a message will appear on the display when the vehicle reaches the maximum speed permitted by law, e.g. at 120 km/h.

Rev counter

NOTE Engine damage due to maximum engine speed being exceeded

If the maximum permissible engine speed is exceeded, the engine may be damaged.

▶ Avoid driving in the red speed range (danger zone).

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

The outside temperature is shown on the instrument cluster display (→ page 173).

Changes in the outside temperature will be displayed after a short delay.

Coolant temperature display

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

In vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, you can show the coolant temperature on the display (→ page 176).

In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, there is an analogue coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster's rev counter.

During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the display is permitted to rise to the following temperature:

- Vehicles with front-wheel drive: up to 110°C
- Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: up to 120°C

Overview and operation of the on-board computer (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury during intervention by the steering wheel

If you reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knobs while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the adjustment knobs only when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Do not reach through the steering wheel while driving.



- ① and buttons
- ② Display
- ③ and buttons

If you turn the key to position ① in the ignition lock, the on-board computer will be activated.

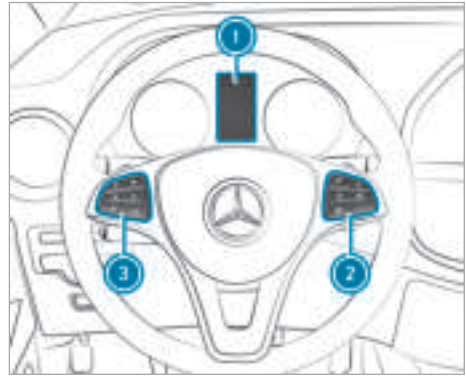
If you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn it to position ①, the on-board computer and instrument cluster will not be activated.

You can control the display messages and settings in the on-board computer with buttons ① and ③ on the instrument cluster.

Buttons on the instrument cluster

	Press briefly: • Selects a menu or display • In the Settings menu: exits the submenu without adopting the last setting and returns to the main menu
	Press and hold: • Returns to the standard display or the Distance menu without adopting the last setting
	Press briefly: • Selects a submenu or function • Confirms the selected entry on the list or the display, or confirms the setting

R	Press and hold: - Resets the trip distance and trip computer values - In the main menu of the Settings menu, resets to factory settings - In the Settings menu, resets values and returns to the main menu
+ -	- Set the instrument lighting (not in the Settings menu) - Scroll through lists - Change values or settings



Overview and operation of the on-board computer (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

- ① Display
- ② Right control panel
- ③ Left control panel

If you turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock, the on-board computer will be activated.

Vehicles with manual transmission: if you remove the key, then quickly re-insert it and turn it to position **1**, the on-board computer and the instrument cluster will not be activated.

You can control the displays and the settings on the on-board computer using the steering-wheel buttons on left control panel **③**.

You can use the steering-wheel buttons on right control panel **②** to control the functions of the audio system and switch on the voice control function of the navigation system.

Steering-wheel buttons

Left control panel on the steering wheel



- Call up the menu bar on the display
- Select a menu



Press briefly

- Scroll through lists
- Select a submenu or function
- On the **Audio** menu, open the track or station list and select a station or audio track
- On the **Telephone** menu, switch to the telephone book and select a name or a telephone number.

Left control panel on the steering wheel

	Press and hold - Quickly scroll through all lists - On the Audio menu, select a station or audio track using rapid scroll - On the Telephone menu with the telephone book open, start rapid scroll.
	- Confirm display messages - In all menus, confirm the selected entry in the list or the display - On the Audio menu, stop the station search function - On the Telephone menu, switch to the telephone book and start dialling the selected number.
	Press briefly - Back - Hide display messages - On the Audio menu, exit the track or station list - Exit the telephone book or redial memory - Vehicles with navigation system: switch off voice control for navigation
	Press and hold Call up the standard display on the Trip menu

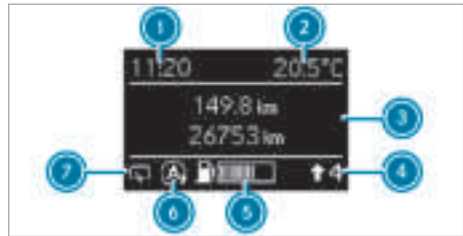
Right control panel on the steering wheel

	- Make or accept a call - Switch to the redial memory
	- Reject or end a call - Exit the telephone book or redial memory
	Adjust the volume
	Vehicles with navigation system: switch on voice control for navigation
	Switch the sound on/off

Operating the audio equipment, telephone and voice control using the steering-wheel buttons on the right control panel works only with a Mercedes-Benz audio or navigation system. If you are using an audio or navigation system from another manufacturer, the described functions may be restricted or may not be available at all.

Overview of data shown on the instrument cluster display

Instrument cluster display (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)



Display (example)

- ① Time
 Cruise control (→ page 147)
 Limiter (→ page 148)
- ② Additional speedometer (for United Kingdom only)
 Constant display (not for United Kingdom):
 outside temperature or speed
 120 km/h! (for certain countries only) Maximum permitted speed exceeded
- ③ Display section for display messages, menus and menu bar
- ④ ↑ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 132)
- ⑤ Fuel gauge
 Fuel filler flap location indicator : the fuel filler cap is on the left
- ⑥  ECO start/stop function (→ page 131)
- ⑦  Rear window wiper (→ page 106)

Instrument cluster display (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)



Display (example: vehicle with automatic transmission)

- ① Time
- ② Vehicles with manual transmission:
 - ↑ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 132)
 Vehicles with automatic transmission:
 - Active Brake Assist (→ page 145)
 - Active Parking Assist (→ page 159)
 - HOLD function (→ page 155)
- ③ Additional speedometer in km/h (for United Kingdom only)
 - Constant display (not for United Kingdom): outside temperature or speed
 - 120 km/h! (for certain countries only) Maximum permitted speed exceeded
- ④ Menu bar
 - Outside temperature (only if header ⑩ shows the additional speedometer)
- ⑤ Drive program (automatic transmission) (→ page 134)
- ⑥ Transmission position (automatic transmission) (→ page 132)
- ⑦ Gearshift recommendation (automatic transmission) (→ page 135)
- ⑧ Status area
- ⑨ Display section for display messages, menus and menu bar
- ⑩ Header

You can call up menu bar ④ in the display section by pressing the ◀ or ▶ steering-wheel button. It will automatically disappear again after a few seconds.

Display section ⑨ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

In status area ⑧, the display can show the status of the following driving systems:

- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 97) or Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 98)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 162)
- Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 164)
- Cruise control (→ page 147)
- Limiter (→ page 148)
- DSR (→ page 150)
- Rear window wiper (→ page 106)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 131)
- Positioning active (→ page 233)

Vehicles with manual transmission:

Status area ⑧ also shows the status of the following driving systems:

- Active Brake Assist (→ page 145)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 159)

In a vehicle with an automatic transmission, the status displays for Active Parking Assist and Active Brake Assist will be shown in the centre ② of header ⑩.

Adjusting the instrument lighting

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury during intervention by the steering wheel

If you reach through the steering wheel to operate the adjustment knobs while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle.

- Use the adjustment knobs only when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- Do not reach through the steering wheel while driving.



Brightness control (example: vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)

The displays on the instrument cluster are illuminated during the day. A dimming function is not possible in daylight.

In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the light sensor on the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the display lighting.

When the light is switched on, the brightness control is influenced by the ambient light. You can then adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting and the display lighting as well.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons:

▶ Press the **+** or **-** button on the instrument cluster.

i If the **Settings** menu has been selected on the on-board computer, it will not be possible to adjust the display brightness.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons:

▶ Turn brightness control **i** on the instrument cluster.

Overview of menus on the on-board computer

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

Press the **⊕** button on the instrument cluster to scroll through the menus.

You will see the **Settings** menu only if the vehicle is stationary.

If you scroll forwards in the **Settings** menu using the **(R)** button, the settings for the previous submenu or the previous function will be copied over.

If you press the **⊕** button in a submenu, the submenu or function will be exited without the setting being adopted.

You can find further operating information in "Overview and operation of the on-board computer" (→ page 171).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus, displays or functions:

- Display showing trip distance and total distance (→ page 176)
- Trip computer display (→ page 176)
- Display showing current range
- Display showing current fuel consumption (→ page 176)
- Digital speedometer
- Display showing coolant temperature (→ page 176)
- Display showing AdBlue® level (→ page 176)
- Display showing display messages in the message memory (→ page 303)

The following menus, displays and functions will also be displayed when the vehicle is stationary:

- Display showing next service due date (→ page 219)
- Electronic check on the engine oil level (→ page 221)
- Tyre pressure monitoring system restart (→ page 264)
- The **Settings** menu for adjusting or activating and deactivating driving and driver assistance systems as well as display options (→ page 176)

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

Use the **◀** or **▶** steering-wheel button to show the menu bar and scroll through the menus.

Use the **▼** or **▲** steering-wheel button to scroll through their submenus and functions.

You can find further operating information in "Overview and operation of the on-board computer" (→ page 172).

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can call up the following menus:

- **Trip** menu (→ page 179)
- **Navi** menu (navigation instructions) (→ page 180)
- **Audio** menu (→ page 181)
- **Telephone** menu (→ page 182)
- **Assistance** menu (→ page 178)
- **Service** menu (→ page 178)
- **Settings** menu (→ page 183)

Menus and submenus (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

Calling up the distance menu

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ **To display the distance:** press and hold the  button until the display shows the odometer for the trip distance and the total distance.
- ▶ **To reset the trip distance:** press and hold the  button until the trip distance has been reset.

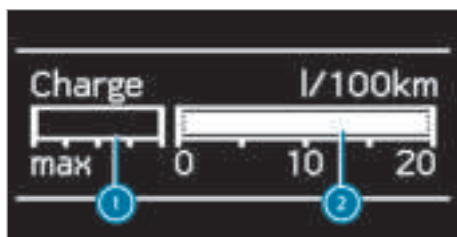
Trip computer menu

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ **To display:** press the  button to select the trip computer display. The values displayed relate to those measured since the trip computer was last reset. The following values will be displayed:
 - Distance
 - Length of journey
 - Average fuel consumption
 - Average speed
- ▶ **To reset values:** press and hold the  button until all values are reset.

The trip computer will automatically be reset if the value exceeds 9999 hours or 99,999 km.

Current fuel consumption menu



Current fuel consumption menu (example)

- ① Recuperation display
- ② Current fuel consumption

- ▶ Press the  button to select the fuel consumption bar display.

Recuperation display ① shows whether and, if so, how much kinetic energy is being transformed into electric current whilst the vehicle is coasting. The

recuperated energy is then stored in the starter battery. Recuperation display ① is dependent on the engine fitted and is therefore not available in all vehicles.

Coolant temperature menu

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
 - ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the  button to select the coolant temperature bar display .
- The following values may be displayed during normal driving and if the coolant level is correct:
- In vehicles with front-wheel drive, the display is permitted to rise to 110°C.
 - In vehicles with rear-wheel drive, the display is permitted to rise to 120°C.

AdBlue® level menu

This display is available only in vehicles with diesel engine and NO_x exhaust gas aftertreatment.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the  button to select the **AdBlue level** display. The display will show the AdBlue® level.
- ① You can find information on topping up with AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (→ page 138).

Settings menu

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ **To display the Settings menu:** use the  button to select the **Settings** menu.

Use the  button to scroll through the menu and select its submenus or functions successively.

If you press the  button in a submenu, the submenu or function will be exited without the setting being adopted.

Depending on the equipment, the following is possible:

- Setting the language of the display messages and displays
- Switching ESP® on/off (→ page 144, 145)
- Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor
- Switching ATTENTION ASSIST on/off (→ page 163)
- Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off (→ page 96)
- Setting the permanent limiter (limit for winter tyres) (→ page 150)
- Selecting the permanent display in the header of the display (not for United Kingdom)
- Setting the unit for distance, consumption and speed displays
- Setting the time and date

- ▶ **To reset to factory settings:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock and, in the **Settings** menu, press and hold the  button for at least five seconds.

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset. The limit speed for the permanent limiter can be adjusted only in the **Winter tyres:** submenu.

Setting the display language

- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Language:** submenu.
The display will show the current language selection.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select a language.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The next submenu will be shown on the display.

Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor

- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Rain sensor:** submenu.
The display will show the current sensitivity setting.

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the **Low**, **Standard** or **High** setting.

This setting controls the rain sensor's sensitivity to precipitation. This results in the windscreen wiper wiping more or less often at the same precipitation intensity.

- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The next submenu will be shown on the display.

- ▶ You can find further information under "Windscreen wipers" (→ page 105).

Selecting the permanent display function United Kingdom only:

This function is not available. The display permanently shows the speed in **km/h** digitally in the header. The outside temperature is displayed with the odometers.

For all countries except the United Kingdom:

Using the **Permanent display:** function, you can switch the header of the display between outside temperature and speed (additional speedometer).

When the display shows the speed in the header, the outside temperature is shown with the odometers.

The additional speedometer unit in the header is always the inverse of the speedometer unit.

- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Permanent display:** submenu.
The display will show the current setting.
- ▶ Change the setting by pressing the  or  button.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The next submenu will be shown on the display.

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

You can select whether the display shows some information in miles or kilometres.

- ▶ Press the  button to select the **Disp. unit distance:** submenu.
The display will show the current setting.
- ▶ Change the setting by pressing the  or  button.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The display will show the next submenu or the **Settings** menu again.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the following displays:

- Digital speedometer
- Total distance and trip distance
- Trip computer
- Range
- Current consumption
- Cruise control
- Limiter
- Service intervals

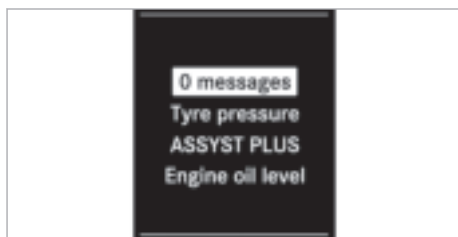
Setting the time and date

- ▶ Press the **R** button to select the time and date display.
 - ▶ Use the **+** or **-** button to set the hours and press **R** to confirm.
 - ▶ Use the **+** or **-** button to set the minutes and press **R** to confirm.
 - ▶ Use the **+** or **-** button to set the day and press **R** to confirm.
 - ▶ Use the **+** or **-** button to set the month and press **R** to confirm.
 - ▶ Use the **+** or **-** button to set the year and press **R** to confirm.
- The display will show the **Settings** menu again.

Menus and submenus (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

Service menu

Overview



- ▶ With the **◀** or **▶** button, select the **Service** menu.

Depending on the equipment, you have the following options in the **Service** menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (→ page 303).
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically or restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 265).
- Calling up the service due date (ASSYST PLUS) (→ page 219)
- Checking the engine oil level electronically (→ page 222)
- Displaying the AdBlue® level

Displaying the AdBlue® level

This display is available only in vehicles with a diesel engine and NO_x exhaust gas aftertreatment.

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **AdBlue level** submenu.
 - ▶ Press the **OK** button.
- The display will show the AdBlue® level.
- i** You can find information on topping up with AdBlue® under "Refuelling" (→ page 138).

Assistance menu

- ▶ With the **◀** or **▶** button, select the **Assistance** menu.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the **Assistance** menu:

- Displaying the status overview
- Showing the assistant display for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 154).
- Switching ESP® on/off (→ page 144, 145).
- Setting the warning or reaction time of the Active Brake Assist (→ page 147).
- Setting the sensitivity of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 163)
- Switching Blind Spot Assist on/off (→ page 163)
- Setting the sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 165)

Status overview



Status overview (example)

- ① Blind Spot Assist switched on and active
- ② Rear window wiper switched on
- ③ ATTENTION ASSIST switched on
- ④ Distance warning function of Active Brake Assist switched on
- ⑤ Lane Keeping Assist switched on and ready for use

▶ Use the or button to select the overview.

▶ Press the button.

The status overview shows only the symbols of the driving systems or driving safety systems that have been switched on.

The symbols for Blind Spot Assist and Lane Keeping Assist may vary depending on the system status:

- If the symbol for Blind Spot Assist ① does not show any radar waves between the two vehicles, Blind Spot Assist has been switched on but is not ready for use.

For more information, see "Blind Spot Assist" (→ page 163).

- If the symbol for Lane Keeping Assist ⑤ shows the lane marking as a broken line, Lane Keeping Assist has been switched on but is not ready for use.

For more information, see "Lane Keeping Assist" (→ page 164).

- ① In addition, you can display the evaluation of ATTENTION ASSIST or the attention level in the status overview (→ page 162).

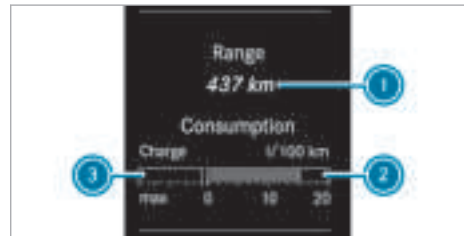
Trip menu

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the **Trip** menu:

- Display the range and current fuel consumption
- Display the trip computer "From start" or "From reset"
- Display the digital speedometer
- Reset the stored values

▶ Select the desired submenu.

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



- ① Approximate range
- ② Current fuel consumption
- ③ Recuperation display

▶ With the or button, select the **Trip** menu.

▶ Use the or button to select range and consumption.

If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display will show a vehicle being refuelled instead of the approximate range ①.

Recuperation display ③ shows whether and, if so, how much kinetic energy is being converted to electrical energy while the vehicle is coasting. The recuperated energy is then stored in the starter battery.

Displaying trip computer "From start" or "From reset"

▶ With the or button, select the **Trip** menu.

▶ Use the or button to select the **From start** or **From reset** submenu.

The following values will be displayed:

- Distance
- Length of journey

- Average fuel consumption
- Average speed

The values on the **From start** submenu relate to those measured since the start of the journey. The values on the **From reset** submenu relate to those measured since the submenu was last reset.

The **From start** trip computer will automatically be reset in the following conditions:

- The vehicle has been switched off for longer than four hours.
- A time of 999 hours has been exceeded.
- A distance of 9,999 km has been exceeded.

The **From reset** trip computer will automatically be reset in the following conditions:

- A time of 9,999 hours has been exceeded.
- A distance of 99,999 km has been exceeded.

Displaying the digital speedometer

- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Select the digital speedometer using the  or  button.

The following will be shown on the display:

- Gearshift recommendation:
Vehicles with manual transmission
(→ page 132)
Vehicles with automatic transmission
(→ page 135)
- Digital speedometer

Resetting values

The values of the following functions can be reset:

- Trip distance
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer

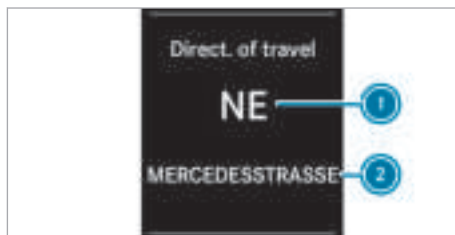
- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the function to be reset.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Use the  button to select **Yes** and confirm with the  button.

Navigation menu

In the **Navi** menu, the display shows the navigation instructions from the audio and/or navigation system.

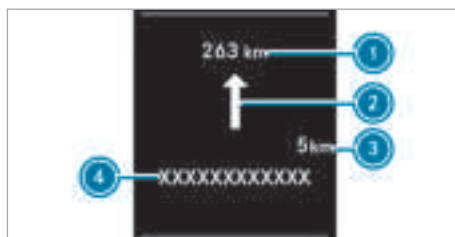
- ▶ Switch the audio and/or navigation system on.
- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Navi** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

Route guidance not active



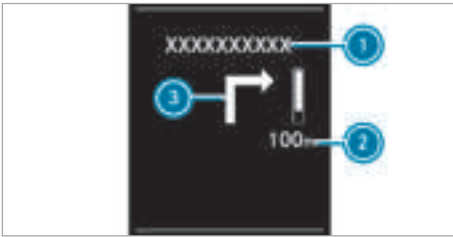
- ① Direction of travel
- ② Name of current road

Route guidance active



No change of direction announced

- ① Distance to the next destination
- ② Change-of-direction symbol
- ③ Distance to the next change of direction
- ④ Name of current road

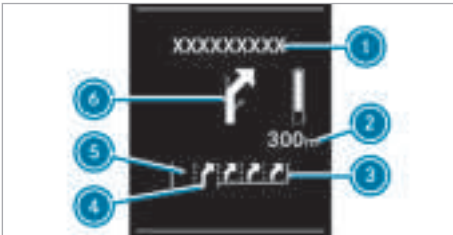


Change of direction announced without lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
- ③ Change-of-direction symbol

If you need to make a change of direction, you will see a dynamic bar as a distance indicator graphic above distance information ②.

This bar reduces in size from bottom to top as you approach the announced change of direction. When the distance indicator no longer shows a bar, this means you have reached the point at which you are to change direction.



Change of direction announced with lane recommendation

- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to the change of direction and distance indicator graphic
- ③ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
- ④ Possible lane
- ⑤ Lane not recommended
- ⑥ Change-of-direction symbol

If the digital map contains the corresponding data, lane recommendations for upcoming changes of direction can be displayed in the case of multi-lane roads. New lanes may be added during the change of direction.

Lane not recommended ⑤: in this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

Possible lane ④: in this lane will you be able to complete the next change of direction.

Recommended lane ③: in this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

The following additional navigation status displays are possible:

- **New route... or Calculating route...**
A new route is being calculated.
- **Road not mapped**
The vehicle's position is within the area of the digital map, but the road is not known, e.g. it may be an unpaved road.
- **No route**
No route to the selected destination could be calculated.
- 
You have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station

The station is displayed with the station frequency or station name. The memory preset is displayed along with the frequency band only if the station has been stored.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system and select the radio function.
- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Audio** menu.
The display will show the station currently selected.
- ▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and hold the  or  button.

If no station list is received:

- ▶ **To select a station using the station search function:** press and hold the  or  button.

Operating data storage media

Depending on the audio system, you can play back audio files from various audio sources, such as an

SD card, a USB storage device or a Bluetooth® audio device.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system and select the audio source.
- ▶ Use the ◀ or ▶ button to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To open the track list:** press the ▼ or ▲ button.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous track on the track list:** briefly press the ▼ or ▲ button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list using rapid scroll:** press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button until the desired track is reached. If you press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button, the rapid scroll speed will increase after a short time. Not all audio sources support this function.

Telephone menu

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

When using the phone, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the audio system.
- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone (see the separate Owner's Manual from the manufacturer).
- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system.
- ▶ With the ◀ or ▶ button, select the **Telephone** menu.

The display will show one of the following messages:

- The name of the mobile phone network provider or **Telephone READY:**

The mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.

- **Telephone No service:**

No network is available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

- **Bluetooth ready:**

You have not yet established a Bluetooth® connection between the mobile phone and the audio system.

You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting via Bluetooth®:

- At a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- On the webpage <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Accepting a call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

If someone calls you when you are in the **Telephone** menu, a corresponding message will appear on the display.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

Dialling a number from the telephone book

- ▶ With the ◀ or ▶ button, select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼, ▲ or **OK** button to switch to the telephone book.
- ▶ Use the ▼ or ▲ button to scroll through the names.

If you press and hold the button for longer than one second, the names in the telephone book will be scrolled through rapidly.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for longer than five seconds.
Rapid scrolling – the name that starts with the next letter or the previous letter in the alphabet is displayed.
Rapid scrolling will stop when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

If only one telephone number is stored for a name:

- ▶ Press the  or **OK** button.
Dialling will start.

If several telephone numbers are stored for a name:

- ▶ Press the  or **OK** button.
The phone numbers will be displayed.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a telephone number.
- ▶ Press the  or  button. Dialling will start.
- ▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press the  or  button.

Redialling

The on-board computer will save the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Telephone** menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select a name or telephone number.
- ▶ Press the  or  button. Dialling will start.
- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the  or  button.

Settings menu



Settings menu (example)

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, you have the following options on the **Settings** menu:

- On the **Instrument cluster** submenu, changing the display options
- On the **Time/date** submenu, changing the time and date
- On the **Light** submenu, changing the settings for exterior and interior lighting
- On the **Vehicle** submenu, switching vehicle functions on/off or adjusting them
- On the **Heating** submenu, setting up to three departure times for the hot-water auxiliary heater
- On the **Comfort** submenu, switching seat belt adjustment on/off
- Resetting the settings to **Factory setting**

- ▶ With the  or  button, select the **Settings** menu.

Instrument cluster submenu

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Instrument cluster** submenu.

- ▶ Press the  button.

On the **Instrument cluster** submenu, you have the following options depending on the equipment:

- Changing the unit of measurement for distance
- Changing the display language.
- Changing the permanent display in the header of the display (not for United Kingdom)

- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the desired function.
- ▶ Choose a setting.

Time/date submenu

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Time/date** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Use the  or  button to select the desired function.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ Choose a setting.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

Light submenu

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button.

On the **Light** submenu, you have the following options depending on the equipment:

- Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off (→ page 96)
For further information, read the section entitled "Intelligent Light System" (→ page 95).
- Switching the low beam over for right-hand or left-hand traffic
- Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and switch-off delay time of the exterior lighting

An activated **Ambient lighting:** function works only in the dark and if the light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

- Activating/deactivating the switch-off delay time of the interior lighting

► Choose a setting.

Vehicle submenu

► Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.

► Press the **OK** button.

On the **Vehicle** submenu, you have the following options depending on the equipment:

- Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor
You can find further information under "Windscreen wipers" (→ page 105).
- Setting the permanent limiter (limit for winter tyres) (→ page 150)
You can find further information in "Permanent limiter" (→ page 150).
- Switching the automatic door lock on/off
You can find further information under "Automatic locking mechanism" (→ page 49).
- Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

► Choose a setting.

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the applicable national road traffic rules. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with article 16 paragraph 1 and article 30 paragraph 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must ensure compliance with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is not permitted, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Comfort submenu

► Press the  or  button to select the **Comfort** submenu.

► Press the **OK** button.

► Use the  or  button to select the **Belt adjustment:** function.

► **To activate/deactivate:** press the **OK** button again.

When you switch on the **Belt adjustment:** function, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt will be adapted to the upper body of the vehicle occupant.

 You can find further information about the seat belt adjustment comfort function in "Seat belts" (→ page 27).

Resetting the settings to factory settings

► Press the  or  button to select **Factory setting.**

► Press the **OK** button.

The **Reset all settings?** function will be displayed.

► Press the  or  button to select **Yes.**

► Press the **OK** button.

For safety reasons, not all functions will be reset.

The **Limit speed (winter tyres)** function of the permanent limiter can be adjusted only on the **Vehicle** submenu.

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

- ❗ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.
- ❗ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

The following services have no limitation in the term:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Maintenance management
This service is not available in all vehicles.
- Telediagnosis

Other services can be extended at the end of the initial term for a fee. The first activation of the services by the customer is possible within one year of initial registration or commissioning, depending on which happens first.



- ❶ Breakdown assistance call button
- ❷ Cover for button (SOS button)
- ❸ button (SOS button)
- ❹ Info call button

Making a breakdown assistance call

- ▶ Press button ❶.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ Briefly press cover ❷ on the button to open it.
- ▶ Press and hold button ❸ for at least one second.

Making an Info call

- ▶ Press button ❹, if available.

An emergency call can be initiated even if a breakdown assistance or Info call is active. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information on the service call using the buttons in the overhead control panel

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the Info call button or the breakdown assistance call button in the overhead control panel has been initiated.

A call using the Info call button

You can use the Info call button to access the voice control system and then select the appropriate service.

The following services may be available:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

Depending on the selection, you can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

You will then be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

A call using the breakdown assistance call button

If you use the breakdown assistance call button you will be directly connected with an employee at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Depending on the issue, the specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre will forward your call to the appropriate body.

- ❗ It is not possible to forward the call in every country.

The following services are available if required:

- Mercedes me connect Business
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

If the Accident Recovery and Breakdown Management service is activated, data is transmitted dur-

ing the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 186).

If the service is not activated, a pop-up window appears. You can agree or refuse to the data transfer.

Arranging a service appointment via Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle. You will receive an offer for the upcoming maintenance scopes from the service partner stored in Mercedes me.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, you are reminded in the instrument cluster after a certain amount of time that a service is due.

► **To arrange a service appointment:** select the info call button (→ page 185). You are guided by the voice dialogue and, if necessary, your call is forwarded to a relevant specialist.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

They will contact you to confirm the appointment and, if necessary, to discuss the details.

After your confirmation, the vehicle data is sent and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

❗ You will not be prompted to consent to data transfer if the Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management service is activated.

Consenting to data transfer for a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the buttons in the overhead control panel (→ page 185).
- ❗ The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Mercedes me connect services are activated, no query for data transfer appears in the instrument cluster.

If the Mercedes me connect services are not activated, the following message appears in the instrument cluster **Send data?**

► Confirm or decline the query with the ⊕ or ⊖ buttons in the instrument cluster (→ page 171).
If the data protection query is accepted via the ⊕, relevant identification data is transferred automatically.

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and smooth service.

The following requirements must be met for the data transfer:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The necessary data transmission technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- A sufficient mobile phone connection quality is provided.

Multi-stage transmission depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Available mobile radio transmission technology
- Activated Mercedes me connect services
- Selected service in the voice dialogue system
- ❗ A request for consent to data transmission is only made if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service has not been activated.
- ❗ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons not all data is available at all times.

Data transmission when Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data will be transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt

- Vehicle country code
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If the Accident and Breakdown Management selection has been made via the voice dialogue system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can be additionally requested from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection request has been declined, the following data will be transferred to enable targeted advice and a smooth service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Vehicle country code
- Call number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transmission when Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only in the second step, only for the respective activated services, further case-specific data is transmitted in order to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data processing

The data transmitted as part of the call will be deleted from the transmitting systems once the call has been completed, provided they are not used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The case-related data will be processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz customer centre and, if necessary for case processing, forwarded to the service partners commissioned by the Mercedes-Benz customer centre. Please refer to the data protection information on the Mercedes me website at <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been set up.

- ❗ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information about Mercedes me connect

- ❗ Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether these functions are available in your country.
- ❗ Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Mercedes me connect comprises a number of services.

Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

You will find the breakdown assistance call button and the SOS button in the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 185).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, call the national emergency services first using the standard national emergency service phone numbers. You can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 233).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

- ❗ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can, amongst others, include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 233)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Acci-

dent and Breakdown Management. However, call forwarding is not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance on location by a technician and/or towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
You may be charged for these services.

- In the event of a breakdown or accident, extended vehicle data is sent, enabling optimum support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the appointed service partner or breakdown mechanic.

- If available: addition to the Mercedes me connect Telediagnosics service

With the Telediagnosics function, the service provider records certain wear and failure messages, insofar as these can be clearly interpreted and are available by monitoring diagnosable components.

- i** These services are subject to technical restrictions such as mobile coverage and mobile network quality and the interpretability of the transmitted data in the processing systems. Under certain circumstances, this may result in delays or omission of the message in the instrument cluster.

Please note that the breakdown assistance call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In the event of an emergency always call the national emergency services first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 233).

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during the Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for the initiation of the call
- The service selected in the voice dialogue system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

The data which is transferred is listed in the currently valid terms of use and data protection information of Mercedes me connect. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

Mercedes me and apps

Information about Mercedes me

Requirements

- To use the services, registration in the Mercedes me Portal must have been carried out.
- The terms of use for Mercedes me connect services have been agreed to.
- The services are activated.

The services can be activated in the Mercedes me Portal via the path **Manage vehicle > My services**.

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

- i** Please note that product scopes can vary depending on the model series, year of production and equipment, as well as between private and commercial user accounts.

Availability is country-dependent.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

- i** Make sure that you always keep the Mercedes me Apps up to date.

Notes on operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating temperature

Observe the following temperature range for the device:

- Operating temperature: -25 °C to + 70 °C

Specifications

Wireless frequencies/protocols	2.4 GHz @ 9.5 dBm nominal
Input voltage	From 7.5 to 18.5 V
Maximum operating current	2.5 A

Bluetooth® specification

Properties of the Bluetooth® technology used:

Bluetooth® version	2.0
Energy class	Class 2
Frequency range	2402 to 2480 MHz

Trademark information

© 2019 Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries.

Garmin® and the Garmin logo are brands from Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries, that are registered in the USA and other countries.

Android™ is a trademark from Google.

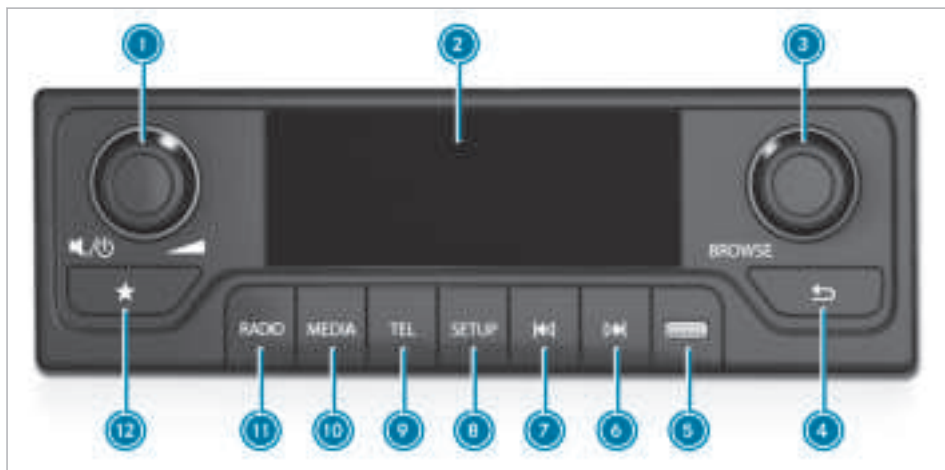
Inc. Apple® and the Apple logo are brands from Apple Inc., registered in the USA and other countries.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logo are the property of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Every use of this trademark by Garmin is done under licence.

Overview and operation

Audio system overview



- ① **Control knob**
Turn: sets the volume
Press briefly: switches sound off.
Press and hold: switches the audio system on/off.
If the media source is switched on: pause or playback
 - ② **Three-line display**
 - ③ **Control knob**
Turn: opens the station or media list.
Marks the next or previous menu entry.
Press briefly: calls up the station list or track list, selects a menu entry or accepts a call.
 - ④ **Back**
Press briefly: moves up one menu or folder level.
Press and hold: calls up the main menu for the application.
 - ⑤ **USB-C port**
 - ⑥ **Press briefly: next station or skips forwards a track**
Press and hold: station search function forwards or fast forward
 - ⑦ **Press briefly: previous station or skips back a track**
Press and hold: station search function backwards or fast rewind
 - ⑧ **Press briefly: calls up system settings.**
Press and hold: calls up radio text or ID3 tag.
 - ⑨ **Press briefly: calls up the telephone, accepts or ends a call.**
Press and hold: calls up the call list.
 - ⑩ **Calls up USB mode, iPod® mode or Bluetooth® audio mode.**
Requirement: the media source is connected with the audio system.
 - ⑪ **Press briefly: calls up radio in the order FM - DAB - AM (if DAB is available) or FM - AM**
Press and hold: updates the DAB station landscape (if DAB is available).
 - ⑫ **Press briefly: calls up station presets.**
Press and hold: saves a station in the open station presets.
Alternative: with the station presets open press and hold ③.
- i Note for ⑤:** only use a USB-C to Lightning cable certified by Apple® to connect an iPod®.

Switching the audio system off/on

- ▶ Press and hold the left control knob.
Depending on its status the audio system is activated or deactivated.

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ **To increase volume:** turn the volume control clockwise.

- ▶ **To decrease volume:** turn the volume control anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To mute:** press the volume control.

System settings

Audio settings

Setting the sound

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Audio Settings** ➞ **Sound**

Equaliser

- ▶ Select **Bass**, **Middle** or **Treble**.
- ▶ Change the settings.

Balance and fader

- ▶ Select **Balance** or **Fader**.
- ▶ Change the settings.

Reset audio settings

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Audio settings**
➞ **Reset audio settings**

- ▶ Confirm with **YES**.
The audio settings are reset.

Setting the time format

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Clock**

- ▶ Select **am/pm** or **24h**.

Resetting the audio system to the factory settings

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP**

- ▶ Select **Factory settings**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
The settings are reset to the factory settings.

Showing the software version

Audio system:

➞ **SETUP**

- ▶ Select **Software Version**.
The current software version is displayed.

Radio

Setting the frequency band

Audio system:

➞ **RADIO**

- ▶ Press the **RADIO** button repeatedly until the desired transmission range is set.

The transmission range changes in this order: FM - DAB - AM.

- ⓘ The DAB transmission range is not available in all countries.

Selecting a radio station

- ▶ Select the respective source, e.g. **FM Radio**.

The following options are available:

- To set a lower or higher radio frequency: select **◀** or **▶**.
- To search for radio stations: select **Scan**.
- To see a list of available radio stations: select **Station List**.

Saving a station as a favourite

- ▶ Select the respective source, e.g. **FM Radio**.
- ▶ Select **Presets**.

The following options are available:

- To save a station in an available preset location: select the preset location.
- To replace an existing saved station: press and hold the station and select **Replace**.

Switching traffic information on or off

Traffic information uses the Radio Data System (RDS) to provide you with up-to-date traffic information. When the system receives a traffic announcement, it automatically switches to the station which is broadcasting the traffic announcement. Once the announcement is finished, the system returns to the previous station.

- ▶ **To activate traffic information:** select **⚙**.
- ▶ Select **RDS Announcements - TA**.

Setting DAB traffic information

Audio system:

- ➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Radio Settings**
- ➞ **DAB traffic information**

- ▶ Select one or more settings.

i The DAB transmission range is not available in all countries.

Selecting Intellitext™

Requirements

- DAB is set as the transmission range (→ page 191).

Audio system:

- ➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Radio Settings**
- ➞ **DAB Settings** ➞ **Intellitext™**

If the respective station supports Intellitext™, you can have additional information shown such as news, weather information and sports alerts. A requirement for receiving this is the provision of the corresponding information by the broadcasting organisation. Intellitext™ is only available in some countries.

- ▶ Select a category, for example:
 - **News**
 - **Weather**
 - **Sports**

If the **News** category is selected, three sub-categories can be selected:

- ▶ Select **Business**, **Politics** or **Health**.
Intellitext™ for the category selected is shown.

Showing the current programme preview (EPG)

Requirements:

- DAB is set as the transmission range (→ page 191).

Audio system:

- ➞ **SETUP** ➞ **Radio Settings**
- ➞ **DAB Settings** ➞ **EPG**

- ▶ Select a station.
The programme preview is shown for this station.
- ▶ Press the left control knob.
The programme preview is shown.

Media

Starting playback of a USB device

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected to the audio system.

Audio system:

- ➞ **MEDIA**
- ▶ Press the **MEDIA** button repeatedly until the USB is the active media source.
- ▶ Press or turn the left control knob.
- ▶ Select a folder.
- ▶ Select a track.
Playback starts.

Starting playback of Bluetooth® audio devices

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is switched on
- A Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the audio system (→ page 194).

Audio system:

- ➞ **MEDIA**
- ▶ Press the **MEDIA** button repeatedly until Bluetooth® is the active media source.
- ▶ Press or turn the left control knob.
- ▶ Select **Playlists**, **Artists** or **Albums**.
- i** These categories are not available for the iPhone®.
- ▶ Select a track.
Playback starts.

Starting playback of an iPod®

Requirements:

- An iPod® is connected to the audio system.
- i** Only use a certified USB-C to Lightning cable to connect an iPod®.

Audio system:

- ➞ **MEDIA**
- ▶ Press the **MEDIA** button repeatedly until iPod® is the active media source.
- ▶ Press or turn the left control knob.
The following categories are displayed:
 - **Playlists**
 - **Artists**

- Albums
- Tracks

- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Playback starts.

Showing track information

Requirements:

- Playback from a USB device is active.

Audio system:



- ▶ Press and hold the **SETUP** button. Information on albums, artists and track names is shown.

Controls playback

Requirements:

- Playback from a USB device or Bluetooth® audio equipment is active.

- ▶ **To select the next track:** press
- ▶ **To select the previous track :** press
- ⓘ If the current track has already been playing for more than eight seconds then you will skip back to the beginning of the track.
- ▶ **To pause playback:** press the left control knob.
- ▶ **To fast forward/rewind:** press the or button until the desired position is reached.

Setting playback options

Audio system:



Activating/deactivating random playback

- ▶ Select **Mix**.
- ▶ Depending on its previous status the function is activated/deactivated.

Switching repeat on/off

- ▶ Select **Repeat**.
- ▶ The following settings are possible:
 - **OFF:** No repetition.
 - **ALL:** The complete playlist is repeated.
 - **ONE:** The current track is repeated.

- ▶ Press repeatedly until the desired setting is reached.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

Audio system:



- ▶ Select **Bluetooth**.

Activating

- ▶ Select **ON**.

Deactivating

- ▶ Select **OFF**.

Switching on visibility of the audio system**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the audio system.

Audio system:



- ▶ Select **Make visible**.

Connecting a mobile phone**Requirements:**

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the audio system.
- The visibility of the mobile phone is switched on (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The visibility of the audio system is switched on.

Audio system:

**Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing**

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed on the audio system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** select **YES** on the audio system.
- ▶ Confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Switching mobile phones**Requirements:**

- At least two mobile phones are authorised on the audio system.

Audio system:



- ▶ Select a mobile phone.

Adjusting the call/ringtone volume

Audio system:



- ▶ Select **Volume**.
- ▶ Set the volume for **Ringtone** or **Call**.

Setting the ringtone

Audio system:



- ▶ Select **Ringtone**.
- ▶ Set the ringtone for **Car** or **Phone**.

Disconnecting a mobile phone

Audio system:



- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

Calls**Telephone operation**

Audio system:

**Making a call**

- ▶ Select **Dial Number**.
- ▶ Enter a number.
- ▶ Select .
The call is made.

 You can also make a call using the call list or the phone book.

Accepting a call

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Briefly press button .

Rejecting a call

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  button.

Activating functions during a call**Ending a call**

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Briefly press the  button.

Transferring a call to the mobile phone (private mode)

- ▶ Select .

Sending DTMF tones

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter the numbers.

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Set the volume using the control knob
(→ page 196).

Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 194).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

- ▶ **To accept:** select .
The incoming call is active. The previous call is on hold.
- ▶ **To reject:** select .
- ▶ **To select a call:** select  (1) or  (2).

- ⓘ This function and behaviour depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- ▶ Select an entry.
The call is made.

- ⓘ Alternatively, you can call up the call list by pressing and holding the **TEL** button.

Telephone book

Downloading mobile phone contacts manually

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Settings**

The function is also available. When connecting the mobile phone with the audio system, contacts are downloaded automatically.

- ▶ Select **Phonebook download**.

Searching for contacts in the phone book

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Phonebook**

- ▶ Select the contact.
Several phone numbers can be shown for contacts.

Call list

Making a call from the call list

Audio system:

- ➞ **TEL** ➞ **Call Lists**

Within the call list the following entries are available for selection:

- **Dialled calls**
- **Received calls**
- **Missed calls**

- ▶ Select an entry.
The stored calls are shown.

Notes on operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating temperature

Observe the following temperature range for the device:

- Operating temperature: -25 °C to + 70 °C

Specifications

Wireless frequencies/protocols	2.4 GHz @ 9.5 dBm nominal
Input voltage	From 7.5 to 18.5 V
Maximum operating current	2.5 A

Bluetooth® specification

Properties of the Bluetooth® technology used:

Bluetooth® version	2.0
Energy class	Class 2
Frequency range	2402 to 2480 MHz

Trademark information

© 2019 Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries.

Garmin® and the Garmin logo are brands from Garmin Ltd. or their subsidiaries, that are registered in the USA and other countries.

Android™ is a trademark from Google.

Inc. Apple® and the Apple logo are brands from Apple Inc., registered in the USA and other countries.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logo are the property of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Every use of this trademark by Garmin is done under licence.

Overview and operation

Overview of the control panel



- ① Press : to call up the home screen.
- ② Press : to couple the phone or operate smartphone functions.
- ③ Press : to call up the settings.
- ④ Press : to activate voice control.
- ⑤ Turn: to navigate through options on the current page.
- ⑥ Press : to confirm a selection.
- ⑦ Press : to switch off the media display or mute the sound.
- ⑧ Turn: to set the volume for media, navigation announcements or phone calls.
- ⑨ Press : to select the current media source.
- ⑩ Press : to call up the navigation map.

Adjusting the home screen

Calling up the home screen

- ▶ Press on .

Adding or changing buttons

- ▶ To assign an app to an empty button: select an empty button.

- ▶ **To change an existing app:** press and hold the app symbol until the selection window for app tiles is shown on the home screen.
- ▶ Select and app and the assign it to the respective tile.

Operating the touchscreen

Tapping

- ▶ Tap on the display to select an element.

Single-finger swipe

- ▶ Drag or swipe your finger across the display to pan or scroll.

System settings

Configuring basic settings

- ▶ Press **[sys]**.

The following options are available:

- **Connected Devices:** options for controlling connected devices using Android Auto, Apple CarPlay® or Bluetooth® technology.
- **Phone:** options for use with the smartphone
- **Navigation:** setting options for navigation and map interaction
- **Notifications:** settings for various notification types
- **Display and Language:** settings for display and language
- **Sound:** setting options for sound and volume
- **Time and Units:** units of measurements used
- **About:** display of system information, end-user licence agreements and advanced settings

Displaying E-labels and legal requirements:

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Settings** ►► **About** ►► **Regulatory**.

Configuring settings for connected devices

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Connected Devices**.

The following options are available:

- **Bluetooth:** options for connecting and configuring devices using Bluetooth® technology
- **Android Auto:** options for the Android Auto app
- **Apple CarPlay:** options for Apple CarPlay®

- **Bluetooth Name:** determines the name of a Bluetooth® connection
- **Add a device:** starts the process of coupling an available Bluetooth® device with the multimedia system

Configuring navigation settings

Map settings

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Navigation** ►► **Map**.

The following options are available:

- **Driving Map View:** Sets the map perspective
- **Map Theme:** Determines the colour for the map material
- **Map Layer:** Sets the level of detail of the map
- **Installed Maps:** Specifies the maps to be installed
- **Map Updates:** Defines the procedure for map material updates

Guidance settings

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Navigation** ►► **Navigation Guidance**.

The following options are available:

- **Route Preference:** Sets the route calculation mode
- **Avoidances:** Sets the road types to be avoided on the route
- **Custom Avoidances:** Sets certain roads or areas to be avoided
- **Voice Prompts:** Enables or disables voice prompts during navigation
- **Junction View:** Enables or disables the view of upcoming junctions while driving
- **GPS Simulator:** The GPS simulator calculates and simulates routes

Traffic settings

- ▶ Press **[sys]** and select **Navigation** ►► **Traffic**.

The following options are available:

- **Traffic:** Activates traffic messages
- **Automatic Route Optimisation:** Uses optimised alternative routes automatically or on request
- **Current Provider:** Sets the provider from which traffic data is obtained. With the **Auto** option,

the best available traffic data is automatically selected.

- **Subscriptions:** Displays the list of current subscriptions for traffic data

Setting position course

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **Navigation** ►► **Location History**.

The following options are available:

- **Travel Data Recording:** Enables the gathering of travel information

Device and privacy settings

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **About**.

The following options are available:

- **System Update:** Starts the software update, if an update is available
- **Map Updates:** Starts or completes an update for the map material
- **System Information:** Displays hardware and software version information
- **EULAs:** Displays the End User License Agreement (EULA) and software licence information
- **Regulatory:** displays E-Label with compliance designations and regulatory information
- **Reset to Factory Defaults:** Deletes all data and resets the multimedia system to the factory settings

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Configuring notification settings

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **Notifications**.

The following options are available:

- **Incoming Phone Call:** sets a notification to be shown in the case of an incoming call, with the option to accept or reject the call
- **Missed Call:** sets a notification to be shown in the case of a missed call
- **Ongoing Call:** sets a notification to be shown in the case of an active call

Configuring display and language settings

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **Display and Language**.

The following options are available:

- **Brightness:** sets the brightness of the media display
- **Display Colour Mode:** selects the day or night colour mode
- **System Voice:** sets the voice for navigation announcements and other information
- **System Language:** sets the text language
- **Keyboard:** sets the keyboard layout

Configuring sound settings

▶ Press **[SYS]** and select **Sound**.

The following options are available:

- **Adjust Volumes:** sets the volume for audible device functions
- **Adjust Sound Quality:** determines the levels for balance, fader, bass, mids and highs for media sources
- **Audio Prompts:** determines the style for audible announcements
- **Equaliser Preset:** determines the equalizer pre-sets for the equalizer function
- **Touch Sounds:** determines the sound when selecting symbols on the media display

Calling up the tools menu

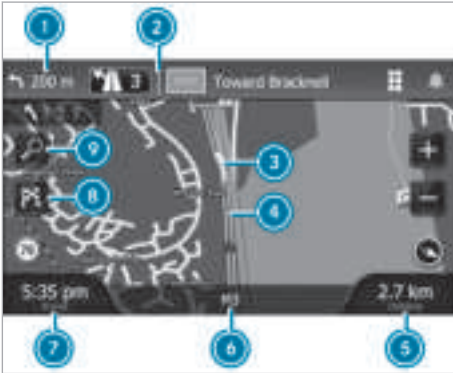
▶ Press **[⏏]**.

The following options are available:

- **Where am I?:** displays information about your current position
- **Detour:** starts a detour
- **Now Playing:** shows information on the current media title
- **Nav Assist:** shows upcoming exits and current location information
- **Traffic:** shows traffic information along the route
- **POI Along Route:** shows points of interest along the route
- **quicksettings:** options for activating or deactivating different system functions

Navigation

Navigation overview



- ① Next direction change on the route
- ② Name of the street or exit that is linked to the next change of direction
- ③ Next direction change on the route. Arrows on the map show the positions of the next changes of direction
- ④ Route marked on the map
- ⑤ Estimated distance to destination
- ⑥ Name of the street on which the vehicle is located
- ⑦ Estimated time of arrival
- ⑧ Ends the route
- ⑨ Searches for points of interest or starts a new route
- ⓘ When you tap ⑤ or ⑦, you can adjust the arrival time or distance information.

Destination entry

Notes on destination entry

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road

and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Entering a destination using the voice control

The voice control of the multimedia system has been adapted to the officially supported national languages. There is no guarantee that the spoken voice commands will produce correct results in voice control if a system language other than the official national language is selected.

Searching for and entering destinations

The search menu helps you find destinations.

The following search options are available:

- In order to quickly search through all of the location information, enter search terms.
- Scroll or search through available points of interest by category.
- To find specific locations, e.g. addresses, intersections or geographical coordinates, use the search functions.
- Location search around other cities or areas
- Save favourites.
- Search again for previously discovered destinations.

The results of the destination search are shown in a list.

Searching for destinations with the search bar

You can search for certain locations in the search bar by entering a category, brand name, address or a city name.

- ▶ Select on the map.
- ▶ Select **Keyword or Address** in the search bar.
- ▶ Enter the entire search term or a part thereof. Suggested search terms are displayed below the search bar.
- ▶ Press **Done**.
- ▶ Select the desired location.

Changing the search area

- ▶ Select on the map.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select one of the available options.

Searching for an address

Depending on the available map data, the order of the steps can differ.

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ If necessary, select  to change the search area.
- ▶ Select [Address](#).
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to enter address information.
- ▶ Select the address.

Searching for a city

Before you can search for a city, you must add the "Cities" shortcut to the search menu.

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select [Towns](#).
- ▶ Select one of the following options.
- ▶ Select a town from the list.

or

- ▶ Enter the name of the city for which the system should search and then press [Done](#).

Searching for a junction

Before you can search for a junction, you must add the "Junctions" shortcut to the search menu.

You can then search for a junction or interchange between two roads, motorways or other road types.

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select [Junctions](#).
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to enter street information.
- ▶ Select a junction.

Finding a destination using co-ordinates

Before you use co-ordinates to find a destination, you must add the "Co-ordinates" shortcut to the search menu.

You can find destinations by entering latitude and longitude co-ordinates.

- ▶ Select  [▶▶ Coordinates](#) on the map.
- ▶ If required, select  [▶▶ Coordinate Format](#).
- ▶ Press on [Change](#).
The co-ordinates format or date will be changed.
- ▶ Enter the longitude and latitude co-ordinates.
- ▶ Press on [Answer](#).

Destination search by category

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select a category or search from within [Calculation Mode](#).
- ▶ If required, select a sub-category.
- ▶ Select a destination.

Parking a vehicle

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Press [Calculation Mode](#) [▶▶ Parking](#).
- ▶ Select a parking space.
- ▶ Press on [Go!](#).

Showing and deleting previous destinations

Displays

The multimedia system stores a history of the last 50 destinations found.

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select [Recents](#).

Deleting

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Select [Recents](#) [▶▶](#)  [▶▶ Clear All Recent Places](#) [▶▶ Clear](#).

Showing points of interest

The "POI along the route" function provides information on the next points of interest along the road you are travelling on, e.g. restaurants, petrol stations or rest areas. If you are driving on a motorway, you can also view information and available points of interest for the next junctions and cities.

Displaying the next points of interest

- ▶ Select  [▶▶ POI Along Route](#) on the map.
- ▶ Select a display from the list of possible locations for the category, exit or city.

Modifying the categories for points of interest along the route

- ▶ Select  [▶▶ POI Along Route](#) on the map.
- ▶ Select a category.
- ▶ Select  [▶▶ Up Ahead Options](#).

The following options are available:

- To move a POI category up or down in the list, select the arrow next to the respective category name.
- To change a category, select the category and choose a new category from the list.

- ▶ Select **Save**.

Showing current location information

You can use the **Where Am I?** function in order to have current location information shown.

This function is especially useful in the following situations:

- In order to share the location in the event of an emergency.
- In order to search for nearby hospitals, police stations and petrol stations.

- ▶ Select  ▶▶ **Where Am I?**.
The current location information will be shown.

- ▶ Select one of the options shown, e.g. the category **EV Stations**.

i Some service categories are not available in all areas. A list of the locations for the selected service is shown, with the nearest locations shown at the top of the list.

- ▶ Select the desired location.
- ▶ In order to navigate to the destination, select **Go!**.

or

- ▶ In order to call the destination using the coupled phone, select **Call**.

Saving and deleting destinations

Saving

- ▶ Search for a destination (→ page 199).
- ▶ Select a destination from the search results.
- ▶ Press on **Save**.
- ▶ Enter a name and press on **Done**.

Deleting a saved destination

Deleted destination cannot be restored.

- ▶ Select  ▶▶  ▶▶ **Select a Saved Place**.
- ▶ Activate the checkboxes next to the lines to be deleted.
- ▶ Select **Clear**.

Adding or removing shortcuts for destination entry

A shortcut can refer to a destination, a category or a search function.

- ▶ **To add:** select  ▶▶ **Personalise** on the map.
- ▶ Select a symbol.

- ▶ **To delete:** select  ▶▶  ▶▶ **Remove Shortcut(s)** on the map.

- ▶ Select a shortcut.
- ▶ Select **Remove**.

Route

Notes on the routes

The following route options are available:

- The multimedia system calculates a recommended route to your destination using the information you specify, including the route calculation mode (→ page 202) and the route options set (→ page 202).
- You can start navigation to your destination immediately with the recommended route or select an alternative route (→ page 201).
- You can add multiple intermediate destinations to the route (→ page 203).

Arrival at your destination

You will receive the following information upon arrival at your destination:

-  shows the location of the destination on the map, while a voice message informs you that you are approaching the destination.
- When you approach certain destinations, the multimedia system automatically prompts you to find a parking space. With **Yes** you can find nearby parking spaces.
- When you stop at your destination, the multimedia system automatically ends the route. If not, you can end the route by pressing **Stop**.

Starting and ending a route

- ▶ Press on .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a position.
- ▶ To start navigation with the recommended route, press on **Go!**.

or

- ▶ To select an alternative route, press on **Routes** and select a route.
Alternative routes are shown to the left of the map.
The navigation system calculates a route to the selected destination.

Using a map

- ▶ Press on .

- ▶ To display the desired search area, move the section of the map and use the zoom function.
- ▶ If required, select    to filter the displayed POIs according to category. The position marks are shown on the map.
- ▶ Select a position mark.

or

- ▶ Select a point on the map, e.g. a street, junction or address.
- ▶ Press on **Go!**.

Searching for the "Home Location"

If you are starting a route home for the first time, the navigation system prompts you to enter the "Home location".

- ▶ Press on .
- ▶ Select   **Go Home**.
- ▶ If required, enter the "Home location".
- ▶ **To edit the "Home location":** press .
- ▶ Select     **Change Home Location**.

Ending a route

- ▶ Select  on the map.

Selecting route options

Avoiding traffic obstructions along the route

To avoid traffic obstructions, the navigation system automatically optimises the route. If you have deactivated this function in the traffic information settings, you can see expected traffic obstructions on the media display and avoid them independently.

- ▶ Select the   **Traffic** options.
- ▶ If available, select **Alternative Route to**.
- ▶ Press on **Go!**.

Avoiding toll roads

The navigation system can calculate routes that bypass areas with roads requiring a fee, e.g. toll roads or toll bridges, or congestion areas. If no other appropriate routes are available, the navigation system will include any toll road sections in the route.

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select the options **Settings**  **Navigation**  **Navigation Guidance**  **Avoidances**.
- ▶ Select **Tolls and Fees**.

Defining your own bypass criteria

Your own bypass criteria allow you to avoid certain areas or road sections. When the navigation system calculates a route, these areas and road sections are avoided unless there is no other reasonable route available.

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select the options **Settings**  **Navigation**  **Navigation Guidance**  **Custom Avoidances**.
- ▶ Select **Add Avoidance**.
- ▶ **To avoid a certain section of the road:** select **Avoid Road**.
- ▶ Select the starting point of the road section to be avoided.
- ▶ Select **Next**.
- ▶ Select the end point of the road section.
- ▶ Select **Next**.
- ▶ Select **Done**.
- ▶ **To avoid a specific area:** select **Avoid Area**.
- ▶ Select the upper left corner of the area to be bypassed.
- ▶ Select **Next**.
- ▶ Select the lower right corner of the area to be bypassed.
- ▶ Select **Next**.
- ▶ The selected area is displayed in colour.
- ▶ Select **Done**.

Deactivating and deleting your own bypass criteria

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select the options **Settings**  **Navigation**  **Navigation Instructions**  **Custom Avoidances**.
- ▶ Select a detour criterion.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** deselect the **Enable** checkbox.
- ▶ **To delete:** select **Clear**.

Selecting route calculation mode

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select **Settings**  **Navigation**  **Navigation Guidance**  **Route Preference**.

Select one of the following options for calculating routes:

- **Faster Time:** faster routes, even if the distance is greater
- **Shorter Distance:** shorter routes, even if it takes longer
- **Less Fuel:** fuel-saving routes

Selecting a detour

During navigation, you can select detours for a specified distance or avoid specific roads. This function is useful in the case of roadworks, blocked roads or poor road conditions.

Select  **Detour** on the map.

Select one of the following options:

- **Detour by Distance:** the route follows a detour for a specific distance.
- **Route detoured:** avoids a specific road on the route.
- **Detour:** calculates a completely new route.

Editing a route with intermediate destinations

Requirements:

- A route has already been started (→ page 201).

You can add intermediate destinations in the middle or at the end of your route.

- ▶ Select  on the map.
- ▶ Search for a position.
- ▶ Select a position.
- ▶ Press on **Go!**.
Three selection options are available.
- ▶ **To set the location as the next intermediate destination on the route:** select **Add as Next Stop**.
- ▶ **To add the location at the end of the route:** select **Add as Last Stop**.
- ▶ **To add the location and manage the order of destinations on the route:** select **Add to Active Route**.

The navigation system adds this position to the route. The route is recalculated with the individual destinations in the desired order.

Planning routes with myTrips

Using the "myTrips" function, you can add and save a route. You can edit a stored route.

Adding a route

- ▶ Select  **myTrips** **Create Trip** on the map.
- ▶ Select **Add Starting Point**.
- ▶ Select a position as the starting point.
- ▶ Select **Add Destinations**.
- ▶ Determine a position for the destination and select it with **Select**.
- ▶ If required, additional destinations for further positions can be added and then  selected.
- ▶ Select **Trip Settings** **Trip Name**.
- ▶ Enter the name of the route and select **Done**.

Editing positions of a route and assigning them anew

- ▶ Select  **myTrips** on the map.
- ▶ Select a saved route.
- ▶ Select **Edit Destinations**.
- ▶ With the help of the handle symbol beside it, pull the previous position to a new position in the route.

or

- ▶ Select an additional location with **Add Destination**.

Deleting routes

- ▶ Select  **myTrips** **Delete Trips** on the map.
- ▶ Select one or more routes.
- ▶ Select **Clear**.

Showing traffic information

Real-time traffic data is an optional feature for your vehicle. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for more information on traffic functions. Traffic information is not available in all areas.

- ❗ Mercedes-Benz AG and Garmin are not responsible for the accuracy and timeliness of the traffic information.

Displaying traffic ahead

- ▶ Select  **Traffic**.

Showing the traffic map

- ▶ Select  **Traffic** **Traffic Map**.

Displaying the traffic legends

- ▶ Select  **Traffic** **Traffic Map**  **Traffic Legend**.

Map and compass

Using the map

You can use the map for the following:

- Navigating along a route
- If no route is activated, displaying the map of the area

▶ Press on .

▶ Tap on any point on the map.

The following options are available:

- Move the map to the left, right, up or down.
- To enlarge or reduce the view, select  or .
- To change the display, select **2D** or **3D**.
- To rotate the map, select .
- To filter the POIs shown according to category, select  **»» Places along the road**.
- To start a route, select a location on the map and then press **Go!**.

Modifying the map

Changing the map layers

You can change which data is shown on the map, e.g. symbols for POIs and road conditions.

▶ Select  **»» Settings »» Navigation »» Map and Vehicle »» Map Layer**.

▶ Tap the check boxes of the levels which are to be shown on the map.

Changing the map data fields

- ▶ Select a data field on the map.
- ▶ Select a data type which should be shown.

Changing the map perspective

▶ Select  **»» Settings »» Navigation »» Map and Vehicle »» Driving Map View**.

▶ Tap the check boxes of the levels which are to be shown on the map.

The following options are available:

- **Track Up:** The map will be shown with the direction of travel upwards and in 2D.
- **North Up:** The map will be shown with the compass direction North facing up and in 2D.
- **3D:** The map will be shown in 3D.
- **splitscrn:** The map window is shown next to other applications.

Setting smartphone functions

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe also the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.

Requirements:

In conjunction with a Bluetooth®-capable smartphone, Bluetooth® operation via the multimedia system is available to you.

- The smartphone is located in the vehicle near to the multimedia system.
- The Bluetooth® function of the multimedia system is switched on.

Coupling a smartphone

▶ Press on .

▶ Select **Connect Phone »» Add a device**.

▶ Activate Bluetooth® on your smartphone and make your smartphone visible to other devices.

i You will find further information in your smartphone operating instructions.

▶ Select the name of your smartphone on the multimedia system.

▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to complete the coupling process.

Uncoupling a smartphone

▶ Press on .

▶ Select  next to the coupled smartphone.

▶ Select **Forget This Device**.

Placing a call

▶ Press on .

The following options are available:

- Enter the telephone number via the keyboard  and press on .
- Select a contact from the phonebook: press on  and select the contact.

The following options are available during a call:

- In order to transfer the sound back to your smartphone press on .
- ❗ You can use this function if you cancel your Bluetooth® connection and simultaneously continue a call or if you wish to hold a confidential call.
- Call up the dialling keypad.
- ❗ You can use this function to operate automated systems, e.g. voicemail.
- In order to mute the microphone, press on .
- In order to end a call, press on .

Saving a telephone number as a preset

You can save up to four contacts as presets on the dialling keypad.

- ▶ Press on .
- ▶ Select **Add Preset Contact** and select the contact.

Displaying notifications

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select a message.

Connect Android Auto

- ▶ Ensure that the software on the Android™ smartphone is the latest version.
- ▶ Download and install the Android Auto app on the smartphone.
- ▶ Connect the Android™ smartphone with the vehicle's upper USB media port  using a suitable cable.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to complete the setup process.

Connect Apple CarPlay®

- ▶ Ensure that the software on the Apple iPhone® is the latest version.
- ▶ Connect the Apple iPhone® with the upper USB media port  using an original Apple® cable.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display in order to complete the setup process.

Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® are activated when a suitable smartphone is connected to the USB media port .

Media

Information on supported formats and data storage media

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

The multimedia system is compatible with many media players, including smartphones and other portable devices. You can connect a compatible media player using Bluetooth® or via USB.

The multimedia system is compatible with Android™ devices that support MTP mode.

If you connect an external hard disk, you must connect it to an external power source.

The multimedia system supports the following formats and data storage media:

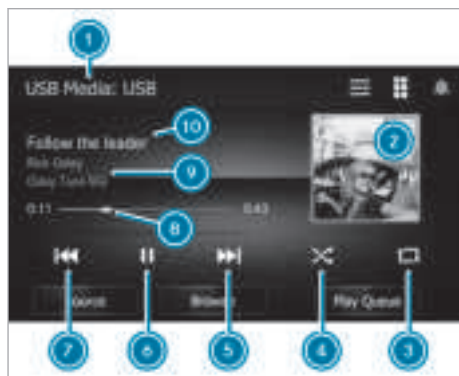
Permissible file systems	FAT16, FAT32, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC

❗ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large number of USB devices available on the market, playback of all USB devices cannot be guaranteed.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played.
- MP3 players must support the Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Overview of the media menu

The information shown on the media display and visible elements for playback control may change depending on the media source.



Track being played from a USB device (example)

- ① Active media source
- ② Album cover, if available from a compatible source
- ③ Repeat (once per track)
- ④ Random playback (shuffle mode)
- ⑤ Next track
- ⑥ Controls playback (pause)
- ⑦ Previous track
- ⑧ Timeline (elapsed playing time and playing time of the track)
- ⑨ Track details (if available)
- ⑩ Track

Connecting USB devices

NOTE Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

- ▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB media port .

- ▶ Press on .

- ▶ Select **Source** ►► **USB**.

- ① If Apple® and Android™ devices are connected to the upper USB media port , the Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto functions can be used. Devices connected to the other

USB media port can be charged and used as mass storage.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

- ▶ Press on .
- ▶ Use **Source** to select a media source.
- ▶ Select the desired track or station.

Adjusting the volume

- ▶ Press on .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Press or until the desired volume is set.

Information on playback with Bluetooth® devices

When using Bluetooth® devices, you can control playback with the controls of the multimedia system. In addition, some devices allow you to browse the music collection from the menu. On Bluetooth® devices that do not support this type of search, select the track or playlist on the media player itself.

Whether track information, such as song title, artist name, track duration and album cover, is available depends on the functions of the media player and the music app.

Radio

Selecting a radio station

- ▶ Select the respective source, e.g. **FM Radio**.

The following options are available:

- To set a lower or higher radio frequency: select or .
- To search for radio stations: select **Scan**.
- To see a list of available radio stations: select **Station List**.

Setting a DAB station

DAB stations are not available in all regions.

Station search for DAB stations

- ▶ Select **DAB Radio**.

- ▶ Press on **Scan**.
If the search process is complete, the first available station in the first ensemble found will be played.

Changing DAB stations

- ▶ Select **DAB Radio**.
- ▶ If required, select **Scan** in order to search for a local DAB station.
- ▶ Select  or  in order to change the DAB station.

Selecting a DAB station from a list

- ▶ Select **DAB Radio**.
- ▶ If required, select **Scan** in order to search for a local DAB station.
- ▶ Select **Station List**.
- ▶ If required, select a category.
- ▶ Select a station.

Saving a station as a favourite

- ▶ Select the respective source, e.g. **FM Radio**.
- ▶ Select **Presets**.

The following options are available:

- To save a station in an available preset location: select the preset location.
- To replace an existing saved station: press and hold the station and select **Replace**.

Switching traffic information on or off

Traffic information uses the Radio Data System (RDS) to provide you with up-to-date traffic information. When the system receives a traffic announcement, it automatically switches to the station which is broadcasting the traffic announcement. Once the announcement is finished, the system returns to the previous station.

- ▶ **To activate traffic information:** select .
- ▶ Select **RDS Announcements - TA**.

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select **Settings** ►► **About** ►► **System Update**.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.

Updating maps

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Select **Settings** ►► **Navigation** ►► **Map and Vehicle** ►► **Map Updates**.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the media display.
- ▶  For more information on updating maps and system software <https://auto-oem.garmin.com/landing/site>.

Updating system software and maps

Updating system software

System software updates provide innovations and improvements in the features and functionality of the multimedia system. They are only small and take a few minutes.

Map updates take into account all current changes in the road layout so the maps are kept up to date. These are extensive and may take several hours.

Notes on loading guidelines

⚠ DANGER Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate or the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate or the rear-end door.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate or rear-end door open.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly placed load

The centre of gravity of the load may be too high and/or too far back.

This can significantly impair the driving, steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Always ensure that the centre of gravity of the load is between the axles and as low as possible near the rear axle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the permissible wheel/axle loads or the gross vehicle weight

The driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. Overloaded tyres may overheat and burst as a consequence.

- ▶ When transporting a load, always observe the permissible wheel loads, axle loads and the maximum permissible gross mass for the vehicle (including occupants).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

In the event that you use openings in the bodywork or attachments as steps, you could:

- Slip and/or fall.
- Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- ▶ Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! NOTE Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

If you are using a roof luggage rack, please note the maximum roof load and the maximum load capacity of the roof luggage rack (→ page 302).

The handling characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the load distribution.

Therefore, please observe the following notes when loading:

- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- if possible, always transport the load in the load compartment.
- fasten the load to the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly among them.

- if available, use a load protection net to secure the load (→ page 214).
- use tie-down eyes and fastening components which are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

Observe the operating instructions of the manufacturer when using load securing aids or lashing material and the notes on their expiration dates.

In the following cases, load securing aids or lashing materials are worn out, should not be used and must be replaced:

- there is missing or illegible identification
- there is cord breakage or damage to load-bearing seams or other traces of cracking
- there are cuts, holes, deformations, crushed areas or other damage
- there is damage to clamping elements or fasteners

If the luggage compartment floor or loading area are damaged in the event of an accident, have the tie-down eyes and the lashing material checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Even if you adhere to all the loading guidelines, an increased load increases the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

Before loading

NOTE Damage to the vehicle and the load due to anti-slip mats which are no longer suitable

If you use anti-slip mats that display the following characteristics, they must be replaced:

- permanent deformation and crushed areas
- traces of cracking
- cuts or holes

Please observe the following before loading the vehicle:

- Clean the load compartment floor, if necessary.

The load compartment floor must be free from oil and dust, dry and swept clean to prevent the load from slipping.

- Lay anti-slip mats on the load compartment floor.
- Check and, when necessary, adjust the tyre pressure (→ page 253).

When loading

Observe the following when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the permissible axle load or the vehicle's permissible gross mass.

The vehicle's kerb weight is increased if accessories or optional equipment are fitted. This reduces the maximum payload.

- Observe the notes on load distribution (→ page 209).
- Observe the notes on load securing (→ page 210) and the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.
- Observe the information on the carrier systems (→ page 217).

After loading

Observe the following after loading the vehicle:

- Check that the luggage and/or load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals on long trips.
- Close all doors and the tailgate.
- Adjust the range of the headlamps according to the vehicle load (→ page 94).
- Adjust the tyre pressure according to the vehicle load (→ page 253).
- Adapt your driving style according to the vehicle load.

Notes on distributing the load within the vehicle

NOTE Damage to the floor covering due to uneven loading

Excessive point loading on the load compartment floor or on the load area can negatively affect the driving characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

- ▶ Distribute the load evenly. When doing so, ensure that the overall centre of gravity of the load is always as low and close to the centre as possible and between the axles near the rear axle.

Observe the following notes:

- Always transport loads in the load compartment and with the seat backrests folded up and properly locked in position.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.

- Move large and heavy loads as far as possible towards the front of the vehicle in the direction of travel, against the front or rear seats. Stow loads flush with the rear or front seats.
- Additionally secure the load with suitable load securing aids or lashing material.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- if the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts crosswise into the seat belt buckle of the opposite seat belt.

Load compartment variants

You can vary the load compartment according to your transportation requirements as follows:

- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forward to the table position
- by folding the luxury rear bench seat forwards
- by removing the rear bench seat or the seat/bunk combination
- by folding up or removing the bed extension of the seat/bunk combination

You will find information about rear bench seats in the Notes on the rear seats and their grab handles on the roof lining (→ page 74).

Securing loads

Notes on load securing

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to incorrect use of the lashing straps

The following can occur:

- the tie-down eyes may detach or the lashing strap may tear if the permissible load is exceeded
- the load cannot be restrained

The load can slip, tip over or be flung about, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always tension the lashing straps in the proper manner and only between the described tie-down eyes.
- ▶ Always use lashing straps designed specifically for the loads.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle if the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points is exceeded

If you combine various lashing points to secure a load, always take the maximum loading capacity of the weakest lashing point into account.

During maximum full-stop braking, forces may act which can multiply the weight of the load.

- ▶ Always use several lashing points to distribute and spread the load.
- ▶ Distribute the load on the lashing points evenly.

Observe the Operating Instructions or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for the operation of the lashing strap.

Observe the information relating to the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points (→ page 302).

As the driver, you are responsible for ensuring the following:

- The load is secured against slipping, tipping, rolling or falling off.

Take usual traffic conditions as well as swerving or full brake application and bad roads into account.

- The applicable requirements and guidelines relating to load-securing practices are met.

If this is not the case, this may constitute a punishable offence, depending on local legislation and any ensuing consequences. Observe country-specific laws.

Make sure that the load is secure before every journey and at regular intervals during a long journey. Adjust the load securing as necessary. Information on how to secure loads correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of the load securing aids or lashing material for load securing, for example.

Also observe the notes on loading guidelines (→ page 208).

When securing loads, observe the following:

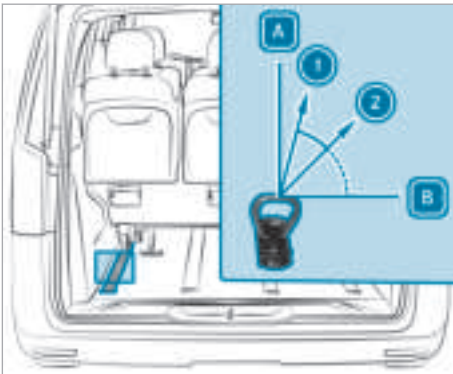
- Fill spaces between the load and the load compartment walls or wheel wells. For this purpose, use rigid load securing aids, such as chocks, wooden fixings or padding.
- Attach secured and stabilised loads in all directions.

Use the lashing points or the tie-down eyes and guide rails in the rear compartment.

Only use lashing materials, such as lashing nets and lashing straps, which have been tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN). Always use the lashing points closest to the load and pad sharp edges.

- i** You can obtain lashing material tested in accordance with current standards (e.g. DIN EN) from a specialist company or from a qualified specialist workshop.

Note on the lashing points and tie-down eyes on the load compartment floor for passenger vehicles (vehicle category M1)



Example: lashing angle for best load security

- A** Vertical to the load compartment floor
- B** Load compartment floor
- 1** Direction of pull with 75° lashing angle
- 2** Direction of pull with 45° lashing angle

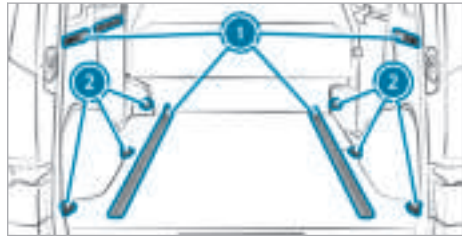
The lashing angle is the angle formed between the load compartment floor and the lashing material. For optimum load securing in accordance with standard ISO 27955 the lashing angle must be between 45° **2** and 75° **1**. The maximum nominal tensile load of 350 daN for the tie-down eyes in the load compartment floor or in the guide rails may not be exceeded.

Notes on the partition for commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1)

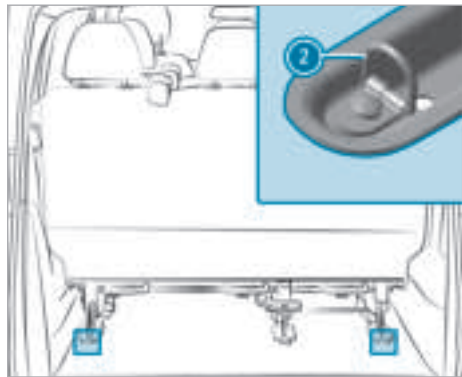
Without a partition, vehicles approved as commercial vehicles (vehicle category N1) do not fulfil the currently valid version of standard ISO 27956. Standard ISO 27956 describes the equipment for properly securing a load in delivery vehicles. If the vehicle is used to transport goods, retrofitting the

partition is strongly recommended, as properly securing the load in vehicles without a partition will always be a complex operation.

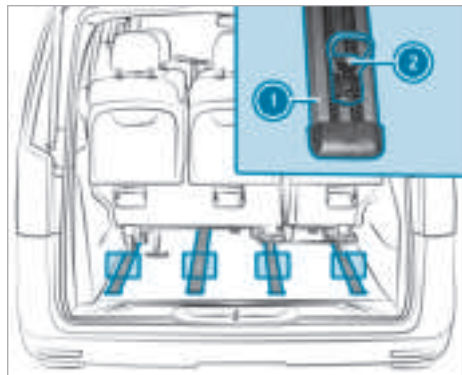
Overview of lashing points



Lashing points (example: panel van)



Fixed lashing points on the floor (example: Tourer with seat anchorages)



Example: variable lashing points in the guide rails

- 1** Guide/loading rails
- 2** Tie-down eye

If your vehicle is equipped with guide or loading rails ❶ in the load compartment floor, you can place lashing rods directly in front of and behind the load. The lashing rods directly absorb the potential shifting forces.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for light-weight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

Do not attempt to modify or repair the lashing points, tie-down eyes or lashing materials. Read the information on qualified specialist workshops (→ page 19).

Using lashing straps

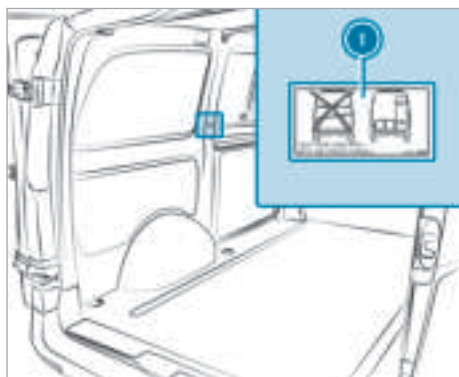
Observe the Owner's Manual or the lashing strap manufacturer's instructions for how to use the lashing strap.

Securing loads on the load compartment floor by lashing them down is only recommended for light-weight loads. Lay anti-slip mats under the load to assist in securing it.

- ▶ Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 210).
- ▶ Observe the maximum loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes (→ page 302).

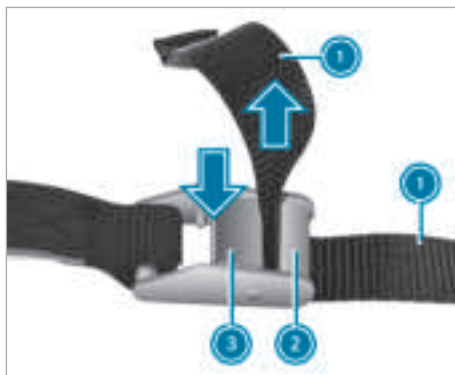
Notes and information on the maximum loading capacity of the lashing strap can be found on the lashing strap label. If the label is missing or illegible, the lashing strap is ready to be discarded and must be replaced. Such a lashing strap must not be used.

If reference stickers were included on delivery, affix them to the vehicle as follows:



- ▶ Clean the surface before sticker ❶ is affixed. The stickers must be affixed to a flat, metallic surface free from grease and dust.
- ▶ Affix stickers ❶ on every side of the vehicle in close proximity to the loading rails in a clearly visible location.

Tensioning strap



- ▶ Observe the Operating Instructions or the manufacturer's notes on how to use the tensioning strap.

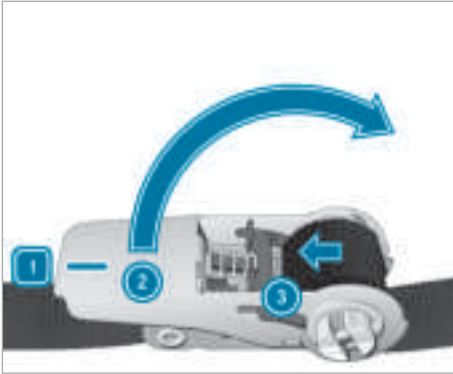
Tightening

- ▶ Press and hold tensioning lever ❹.
- ▶ Guide tensioning strap ❶ between tensioning lever ❹ and brace ❷ as illustrated and tighten.
- ▶ Release tensioning lever ❹.

Releasing

- ▶ Press and hold tensioning lever ❹.
- ▶ Pull tensioning strap ❶ out of the strap buckle.

Ratchet strap



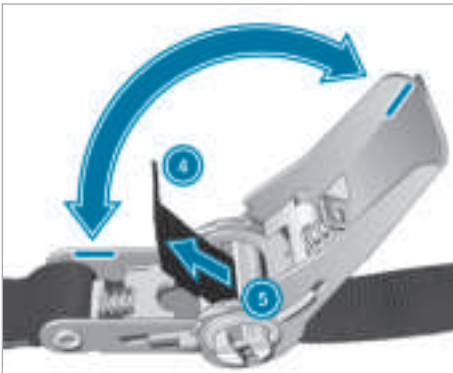
- ▶ Observe the Operating Instructions or the manufacturer's notes on how to use the ratchet strap.

Releasing the tensioning lever

- ▶ Press slider lock (3) outwards in the direction of the arrow and swing tensioning lever (2) from detent position (1) to the desired position.

Tightening the ratchet strap

- ▶ Release and open tensioning lever (2).

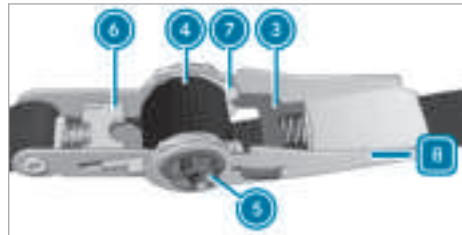


Threading and tensioning

- ▶ Guide ratchet strap (4) through the slotted shaft (5) from behind as illustrated and tighten it.
- ▶ Swing tensioning lever (2) back and forth until the ratchet strap (4) has wound around the slotted shaft (5) and is sufficiently tensioned.

- ▶ Swing tensioning lever (2) to detent position (1).

Releasing the ratchet strap



Tensioning lever in the release position

- ▶ Press and hold the slider lock (3) outwards.
- ▶ Swing tensioning lever (2) as far as it will go to the release position (8) and release the slider lock (3).
The slider lock (3) engages in end recess (7) and the slider lock (6) unlocks the slotted shaft (5).
- ▶ Pull the ratchet strap (4) out of the ratchet.

Fitting and removing tie-down eyes

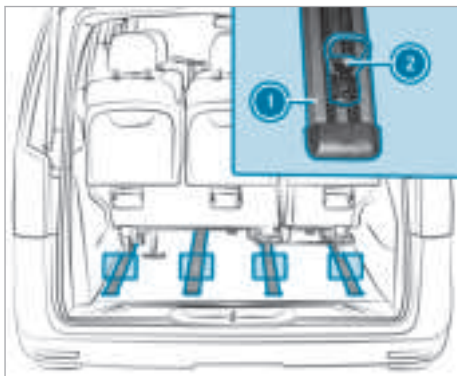
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to incorrectly installed tie-down eyes

If the tie-down eyes are not correctly installed, they can slip or tear out.

This may cause objects, luggage or the load to slip, tip over or be thrown about the vehicle interior, striking vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Make sure that the tie-down eyes are correctly installed and do not move.

- ▶ Observe the notes on the loading guidelines and on securing loads (→ page 208).



Example: guide rails



Tie-down eyes for guide rails

Fitting

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye ② as illustrated.
The locking pin can only be pushed down sufficiently and allow the tie-down eye to be fitted, moved or removed, if the metal retaining ring is parallel to the long axis of the tie-down eye.
- ▶ Hold tie-down eye ② between your forefinger and middle finger as illustrated, and place your thumb through metal retaining ring ③ and on the central pressure point.
- ▶ Use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Push tie-down eye ② near the load using the notches on guide rail ①, and move it approximately 12 mm.
- ▶ Remove your thumb from the pressure point and slide tie-down eye ② until it engages.
- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is perpendicular to the long axis of tie-down eye ②. The locking pin cannot be pushed down far if the metal retaining ring is perpendicular to the long axis of the tie-down eye. This prevents the

tie-down eye from being released unintentionally, e.g. if the tie-down eye is stepped on

- ▶ Check that tie-down eye ② is seated correctly.
The tie-down eye cannot be moved.

Removing

- ▶ Turn metal retaining ring ③ so that it is parallel to the long axis of tie-down eye ②.
- ▶ Grip tie-down eye ② as described above under fitting and use your thumb to push the locking pin down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide tie-down eye ② and pull it up and out through the notch of guide rail ①.

Load securing aid

Removing or fitting a load protection net

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects being poorly secured

The load protection net alone cannot restrain or secure heavy objects, luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load during sudden changes in direction, braking or in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown about the vehicle.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even when you are using the load protection net.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to sitting behind a load protection net

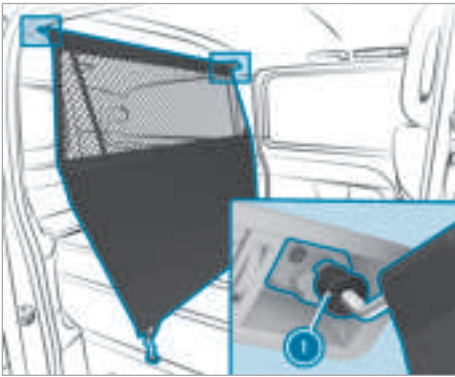
Vehicle occupants can be pressed against the load protection net. There is a risk of injury!

- ▶ Never allow vehicle occupants to sit behind the load protection net.

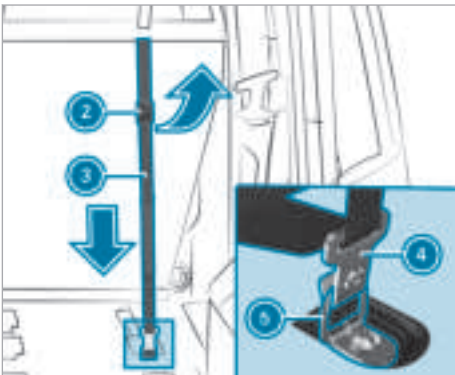
The load protection net partitions the load compartment. It protects vehicle occupants from light objects and/or luggage slipping or tipping over.

You can install the load protection net at an angle behind the front seats or behind the first row of rear seats.

- ▶ Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 210).



Upper retainer



Floor anchorage (example: secured tie-down eye)

Fitting

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 215).
- ▶ Clip the load protection net into upper retainers ① in such a way that tensioning straps ③ face the rear of the vehicle.
- ▶ Fit tie-down eyes ⑤ into the guide rails close to the rear seat legs (→ page 213). Position them at least 5 cm from the seat legs to allow subsequent movement of the rear seat.
- ▶ Check that tie-down eyes ⑤ are seated correctly. The tie-down eyes ⑤ should not move.
- ▶ Clip the hooks ④ on the tensioning straps ③ into the tie-down eyes ⑤.
- ▶ Fold the tensioning element ② up.

- ▶ Pull the loose end of the tensioning straps ③ down in the direction of the arrow until tensioning straps ③ are tight.
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② down to achieve the final tension on the straps.
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 215).
- ▶ After travelling a short distance, check that the load protection net is taut, and retighten it if necessary.

Removing

- ▶ Remove the luggage compartment partition if necessary (→ page 215).
- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② up. Tensioning straps ③ are slack.
- ▶ Unclip hooks ④ of tensioning straps ③ from tie-down eyes ⑤ at the bottom.
- ▶ Unclip the load protection net from upper retainers ①.
- ▶ If necessary, remove tie-down eyes ⑤ (→ page 213).
- ▶ If necessary, fit the luggage compartment partition (→ page 215).
- ▶ Roll up the load protection net and fasten it, still rolled up, using the Velcro fasteners.

Adjusting the front seat with the load protection net fitted

- ▶ Fold tensioning element ② on straps ③ upwards. The load protection net slackens.
- ▶ Correctly adjust the front seat.
- ▶ Re-tension the load protection net.

Using the luggage compartment partition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured objects in the vehicle

When objects are unsecured or inadequately secured, they can slip, tip over or be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants.

This also applies to:

- luggage or loads
- seats which have been removed and are being transported in the vehicle in an exceptional case

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be tossed about.
- ▶ Before travelling, secure objects, luggage or load to prevent them slipping or tipping over.
- ▶ When a seat is removed, keep it preferably outside the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury when the luggage compartment partition is not locked in position

The luggage compartment partition can come loose when driving and be thrown about the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Fit the luggage compartment partition as described.
- ▶ After fitting the luggage compartment partition, always make sure that the luggage compartment partition is locked and folded down.

! NOTE Damage to the luggage compartment partition due to heavy loads

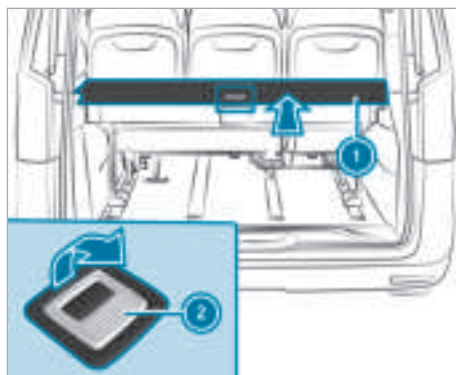
If the luggage compartment partition is loaded with too much weight, the fixture points and the luggage compartment partition may be damaged.

- ▶ Do not load more than 50 kg on the luggage compartment partition.

The luggage compartment partition is only secured correctly when both levers are locked.

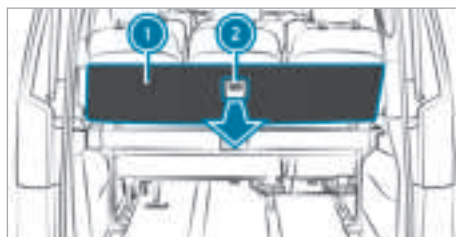
- ▶ Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 208).

Opening the stowage compartments



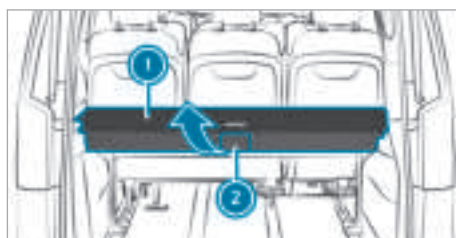
- ▶ Pull handle ② in the direction of the arrow. Cover ① folds upwards in the middle.
- ▶ Slide cover ① to the stop in the direction of the arrow.

Closing the stowage compartments



- ▶ Pull cover ① on handle ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Push cover ① down in the middle until it is fully closed.

Folding up the luggage compartment partition to an angle of 70°



- ▶ Pull handle ② in the direction of the arrow. Luggage compartment partition ① is released.

- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition ①.

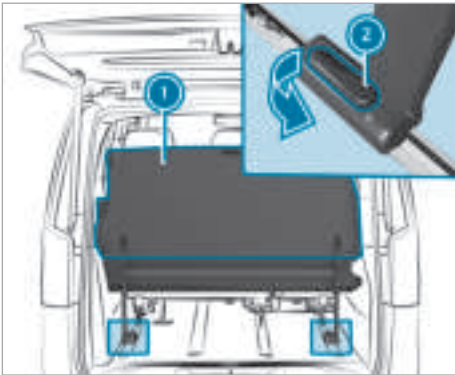
Make sure that luggage compartment partition ① is always folded down when the vehicle is moving.

Folding down the luggage compartment partition



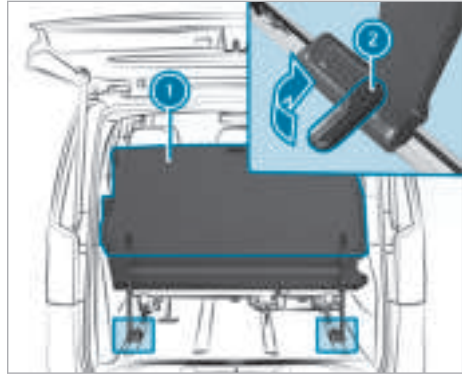
- ▶ Fold down luggage compartment partition ① until it engages.
- Luggage compartment partition ① is locked.

Removing the luggage compartment partition



- ▶ Fold up luggage compartment partition ①.
- ▶ Swing levers ② inwards.
- Luggage compartment partition ① is released.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment partition ①.

Fitting the luggage compartment partition



If possible, fit luggage compartment partition ① with the help of another person.

- ▶ Place luggage compartment partition ① into the vehicle at an angle.
- ▶ Rotate luggage compartment partition ① in the vehicle and insert it into the guide rails.

The guide rails have triangular markings at the place to be inserted which must be at the same height as levers ②.

- ▶ Swing levers ② outwards.
- Luggage compartment partition ① is locked.
- ▶ Fold luggage compartment partition ① down.

Carrier systems

Notes on carrier systems

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You can find information on the maximum roof load under "Lashing points and carrier systems" (→ page 302).

! NOTE Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.
- ▶ Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

! NOTE Damage to the threaded holes of the roof luggage rack due to an excessively high tightening torque

An excessively high tightening torque or an insufficient screw-in depth can cause damage to the thread of the roof luggage rack's threaded holes.

- ▶ Tighten the screws to a maximum torque of 10 Nm.
- ▶ Comply with the minimum screw penetration of four revolutions in the thread.
- ▶ To avoid damage to the vehicle, use roof and rear luggage racks that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- ▶ Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- ▶ If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- ▶ Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! NOTE The operating permit may be invalidated due to the illegal installation of trailer hitches

The installation – including retrofitting – of a non-folding or non-removable trailer hitch that even partially conceals the license plate or the lighting system is prohibited.

- ▶ Observe the applicable legal regulations for the installation of trailer hitches.

You can install a roof luggage rack on the roof and, for example, a rear bicycle rack on the tailgate.

Install the cover caps of the securing thread after removing the roof luggage rack.

If you have installed a rear luggage rack on the tailgate, the additional weight will restrict the assistance offered by the pneumatic springs when you open the tailgate. You will then need more force to open the tailgate. At low outside temperatures below freezing point, you should provide additional support for the tailgate after opening it in order to prevent it from lowering unintentionally.

Notes on maintenance



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmentally pollution from disposal not in an environmentally responsible manner

If, for operating reasons, individual maintenance work is carried out under your own direction, the environmental protection requirements must be observed. When disposing of operating fluids, e.g. engine oil, the legal requirements must be observed. This also affects all parts that have come into contact with operating fluids, e.g. filters.

- ▶ Dispose of empty containers, cleaning cloths and care products in an environmentally responsible manner.
- ▶ Follow the instructions for use of care products.
- ▶ Do not allow the engine to run longer than necessary when stationary.

When working on the vehicle, comply with all safety regulations, such as the operating instructions, regulations concerning hazardous materials, environmental protection measures, work safety and accident prevention regulations.

- ❗ You must secure the vehicle on jack stands of sufficient load-bearing capacity if work is being carried out underneath the vehicle.

Please also refer to the notes about qualified specialist workshops (→ page 19).

The scope and regularity of the inspection and maintenance work primarily depend on the often diverse operating conditions.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find information about operating fluids approved for Mercedes-Benz and capacities under "Operating Fluids and Capacities" (→ page 292).

Observe the information under "Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts" (→ page 13).

Service interval display

Service interval display function

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument cluster display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

Under arduous operating conditions or if the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval.

You can obtain further information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop.

Displaying the service due date (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the button to select the service display. The display will show a possible service message.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the button on the instrument cluster.

Displaying the service due date (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

→ **Service** → **ASSYST PLUS**

The next service due date is displayed.

- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the or steering-wheel button.

Information on regular maintenance work



NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal vehicle use. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than prescribed if the vehicle is operated under arduous operating conditions or increased loads.

Arduous operating conditions include:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- frequent short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- when the engine is often left idling for long periods
- operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, replaced more frequently.

If the vehicle is subjected to increased loads, the tyres must be checked more frequently. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Non-operational times with the battery disconnected

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument cluster before disconnecting the battery.
 - Displaying the service due date in vehicles without steering-wheel buttons (→ page 219).
 - Displaying the service due date in vehicles with steering-wheel buttons (→ page 219).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.

- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

The following are examples of live components:

- Ignition coils
- Spark plug connectors
- Injectors

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

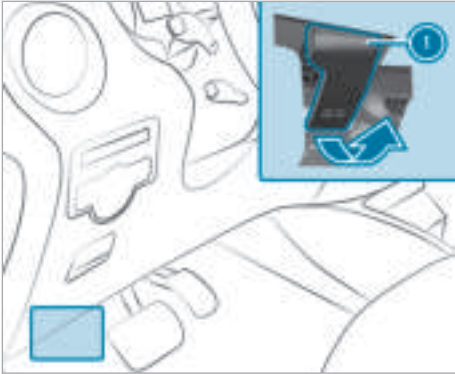
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

- ! NOTE** Damage to bonnet or windscreen wipers when opening the bonnet

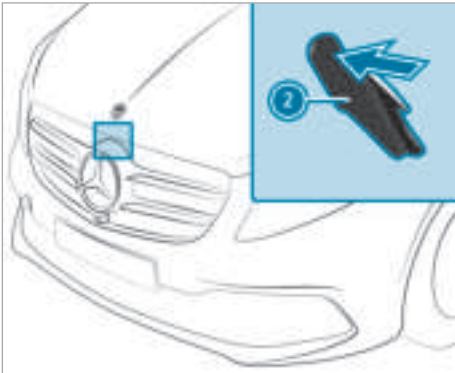
If the windscreen wipers have been folded back from the windscreen when the bonnet is opened, the windscreen wipers or the bonnet may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the windscreen wipers have not been folded back from the windscreen.

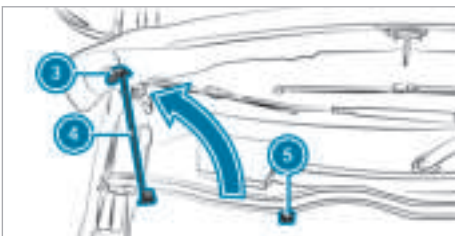
Opening the bonnet



- ▶ Pull handle ① to release the bonnet.



- ▶ Reach into the gap and push lever ② of the bonnet catch to the left.
- ▶ Lift the bonnet and hold it in place.



- ▶ Pull support strut ④ out of holder ⑤ and guide it upwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet in such a way that support strut ④ slides into recess ③ and the bonnet is fixed in place.

Closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Ensure that there are no flammable external materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system after maintenance work has been carried out.

! NOTE Damage to the bonnet due to pressing it closed manually

Pushing the bonnet closed with your hands could damage it.

- ▶ To close the bonnet, let it drop from the specified height.

- ▶ Hold support strut ④ and raise the bonnet slightly.
- ▶ Guide support strut ④ to holder ⑤ and apply gentle pressure to engage it.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 30 cm, applying a little force as you let it go.
- ▶ If the bonnet remains slightly open, open it again and let it fall, applying slightly more force as you let it go, until it engages.

Engine oil

■ Checking the engine oil level with the on-board computer (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is fitted with an oil level sensor (vehicles with rear wheel drive).
- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The engine is switched off at normal operating temperature.
- A waiting period of five minutes is observed.
- The ignition is switched on.

If no oil level is displayed after five minutes at extremely low temperatures, repeat the engine oil measurement after another five minutes.

If an oil level reading is still not displayed, check the oil level with the oil dipstick (→ page 223). Have the engine oil level checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the  button to select **Oil measurement**.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm. While the engine oil level measurement is in progress, the display shows the **Engine oil level Measuring now** message.

The following messages may appear after the engine oil level measurement:
Engine oil level OK

- ▶ Do not top up oil.

Add 1,0 l engine oil

- ▶ Add the specified quantity of oil (→ page 224).
- ▶ Repeat the engine oil measurement after a few minutes.

Engine oil level: reduce oil level

- ▶ Siphon off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

For eng. oil level: switch on ignition

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.

Waiting period not observed

- ▶ If the engine is at normal operating temperature, repeat the engine oil measurement after approximately five minutes.
- ▶ If the engine is not at normal operating temperature, repeat the engine oil measurement after approximately 30 minutes.

Engine oil level Unavail. if eng. on

- ▶ Switch off the engine and, when it is at normal operating temperature, wait approximately five minutes before measuring the engine oil level.

Check the engine oil level with the on-board computer (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The engine oil level is determined during driving.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- The vehicle is level during the measuring process.
- The bonnet is not open.

Depending on the driving profile, the oil level can be displayed only after a driving time of up to 30 minutes and only when the ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

➔ **Service** ➔ **Engine oil level**

One of the following messages appears on the display of the on-board computer:
Engine oil level Measurement in progress...

- ▶ Measurement of the oil level not yet possible. Repeat the query after driving for a maximum of 30 minutes.

Engine oil level OK

The bar for displaying the oil level on the display is green and is between "min" and "max".

- ▶ Do not top up oil. The engine oil level is correct.

Engine oil level Warm up engine

- ▶ Warm up the engine to operating temperature.

Engine oil level Correct measurement only if vehicle is on level ground

- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Engine oil level Add 1,0 l

The bar for displaying the oil level on the display is orange and is below "min".

The oil level is too low.

- ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 224).

Engine oil level Reduce oil level

The bar for displaying the oil level on the display is orange and is above "max".

The oil level is too high.

- ▶ Siphon off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

For engine oil level turn on ignition

- ▶ Switch the ignition on to check the engine oil level.

Engine oil level System inoperative

The fill level sensor is defective or not plugged in.

- ▶ Have the oil level display checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil level System currently unavail.

► Close the bonnet.

ⓘ Vehicles with cold oil level display: after the vehicle has been out of use for an extended time, the oil level will automatically be shown on the display. If it is not possible to measure the engine oil level, a message to that effect will appear.

■ Checking the engine oil level with an oil dipstick

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

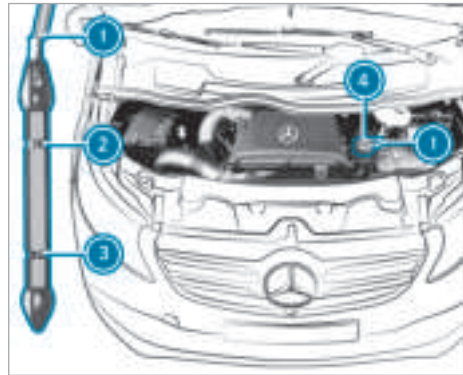
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

► Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

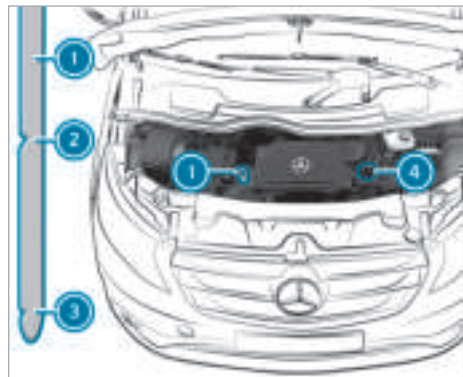
The engine oil becomes dirty during operation, loses quality and also gradually loses volume. Check the oil level regularly and top up the oil or have it changed if necessary.

Regularly check the fluid level and the major assemblies for leaks. If you detect fluid loss, for example, oil drops on the vehicle parking space, consult a qualified specialist workshop as quickly as possible.

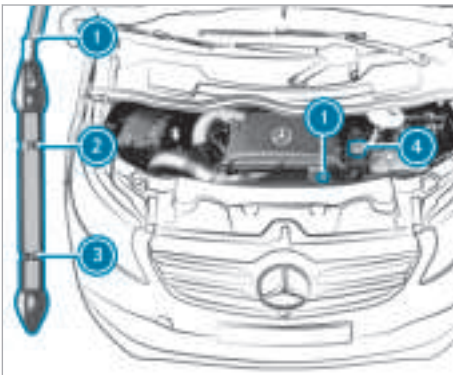
► Only check the oil level when the engine is at normal operating temperature.



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler opening (example: diesel engine)



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler opening (example: diesel engine with front wheel drive)



Oil dipstick and engine oil filler opening (example: petrol engine)

- Pull oil dipstick ① out of the dipstick tube.
- Wipe the oil dipstick ① using a lint-free cloth.
- Insert the oil dipstick ① back into the guide tube as far as it will go and pull it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is adequate.
- If the oil level has dropped to or below minimum mark ③, open cap ④ and top up the engine oil (→ page 224).

The difference in quantity between marks ② and ③ depends on the engine:

- Diesel engines with front wheel drive about 2.5 litres
- Diesel engines with rear wheel drive about 2 litres
- Petrol engines about 1.5 litres

Topping up the engine oil

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

! NOTE Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Too much engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Engine damage due to use of additives in the engine oil

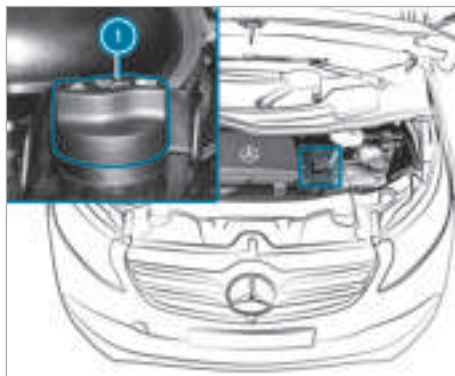
The use of additional additives in the engine oil can damage the engine.

- ▶ Do not use any additional additives in the engine oil.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to hydraulic fluid level spillages while topping up

If fluid spills onto soil, the environment will be damaged.

- ▶ Make sure that no fluid spills while topping up.



Example: engine oil filler opening

- ▶ Observe the information regarding approved engine oil under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 296).
- ▶ Unscrew and remove cap ❶.
- ▶ Top up engine oil.
- ▶ Fit cap ❶ on the filler opening and tighten. When doing so, make sure that the cap engages correctly.
- ▶ If present, check the oil level using oil dipstick (→ page 223).
- ▶ In the case of vehicles without an oil dipstick, check the oil level with the on-board computer after the next journey (→ page 221).

It is necessary to run the engine for an extended period after each oil top-up to correctly detect the oil level. Fill level changes during oil top-ups may not be immediately visible. Depending on the driving profile, it may not be possible to display the new oil level until after a driving time of up to 60 minutes.

If necessary, top up with only the quantity of oil shown on the instrument cluster display and check the oil level again after the next journey.

Checking/topping up the coolant

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.

- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the motor cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

Check and top up the coolant only when the vehicle is stationary and in a horizontal position and the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature must be below 50°C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore poisonous.

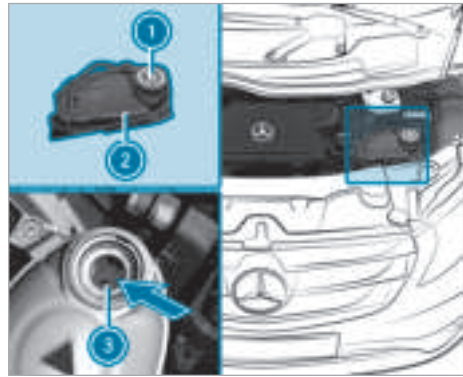
- ▶ Observe the information under "Operating fluids and capacities" (→ page 298).

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

If coolant gets on painted surfaces, the paintwork can be damaged.

- ▶ Add coolant carefully.
- ▶ Remove spilled coolant.

Regularly check the engine cooling system and the heating system for leaks. If there is a loss of coolant, have the cause determined and rectified in a qualified specialist workshop without delay.



Example: cap and coolant expansion reservoir

Checking the coolant level

- ▶ Slowly turn the cap ① of the coolant expansion reservoir ② half a turn anti-clockwise and allow overpressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- Up to marker bar ③ when the engine is cold
- If the engine is warm, up to 1.5 cm over marker bar ③

Top up the coolant

Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz to avoid damaging the engine cooling system.

- ▶ Refer to the information on coolant (→ page 298).
- ▶ Refill the coolant up to the marker bar ③ in the filler opening of the coolant expansion reservoir ②.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and tighten in a clockwise direction.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Set the temperature in the vehicle interior to the maximum output on the control panel of the climate control.
- ▶ After about five minutes, switch off the engine again and allow it to cool down.
- ▶ Check the coolant level again and top up the coolant if necessary.

Filling up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

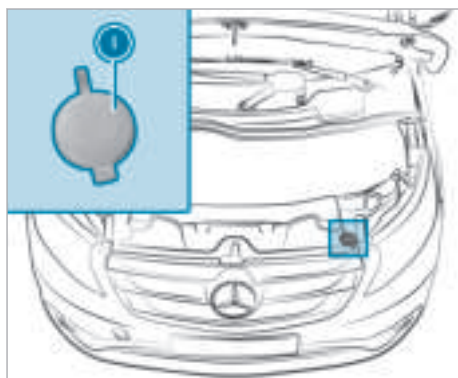
- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- Only use windscreen washer fluids that are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

Topping up the washer fluid



Washer fluid reservoir (example)

- Observe the notes on windscreen washer fluid (→ page 299).
- Pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Top up the washer fluid.

- Push cap ① onto the filler opening until it audibly engages.

Cleaning and care

Notes on washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

When the following functions are activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing
- in a car wash

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following before using an automatic car wash:

- Active Brake Assist is deactivated.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The side windows and roof are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in and an additional antenna is removed, if present.
- The climate control blower is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.

If the vehicle is very dirty, wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After leaving the car wash, pay attention to the following:

- The outside mirrors are fully folded out again and an additional antenna is mounted again, if present.
- Remove wax residues on the windscreen and wiper rubbers to prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Remove wax residues from the camera lens in vehicles with a reversing camera (→ page 228).

Notes on use of a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

! NOTE Damage to component parts due to improper high-pressure cleaning

Components can be damaged if the distance of the high-pressure nozzle is too small.

- ▶ Maintain a minimum distance of about 30 cm between the high-pressure nozzle and car parts.
- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with a round-spray nozzle.
- ▶ Keep the water jet moving constantly while cleaning.
- ▶ Do not clean the following components with the high-pressure cleaner:

- electrical components
- plug connectors
- reversing camera
- drivetrain
- seals
- hoses

! NOTE Damage caused by the use of a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior

The pressurised water created by the high-pressure cleaner and the associated spray could cause considerable damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a high-pressure cleaner in the vehicle interior.

! NOTE Damage to the emissions control system due to improper cleaning

Cleaning the system when it is warm or the direct effect of water jets in the exhaust pipe can damage the emissions control system.

- ▶ Clean the system only when it is cold.
- ▶ Do not direct the water jet into the exhaust pipe.

Washing the engine

! NOTE Damage and malfunctions due to washing the engine

- ▶ To prevent damage and malfunctions of the engine, observe the following points:
 - when using high-pressure or steam cleaners, do not point the water jet directly at electrical components and the end of electric cables.
 - make sure that no water enters the air intake, ventilation and airing openings.
 - use preservative agents on the engine after washing it.
 - protect the belt drive from preservation agents.

Washing the vehicle by hand

Observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water and a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz approved car shampoo.
- ▶ Carefully spray the vehicle with water and dry off with a leather cloth. Do not point the water jet directly into the air inlet grille.

When operating the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

Notes on paintwork care

! **NOTE** Paintwork damage and corrosion due to inadequate care

Failure to promptly and thoroughly remove dirt from bird droppings or other residue could result in paintwork damage and corrosion at a later date.

- ▶ Clean dirt off paint and matt finish thoroughly and as soon as possible.

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid paintwork damage.

Paint

- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and then wash off.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and then wash off.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: Remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: Remove with a moist cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: Use tar remover.
- Wax: Use silicone remover.
- Do not affix stickers, films or similar.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Use only automatic car washes that meet current technological standards.
- Do not use a wash program that ends with a hot wax treatment in automatic car washes.

- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the care of vehicle parts

! **WARNING** Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

In the event that you use openings in the bodywork or attachments as steps, you could:

- Slip and/or fall.
 - Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.
- ▶ Always use non-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

! **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! **WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the use of openings in the bodywork or detachable part as a step

Using the lower guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step can damage the trim and/or mechanism of the sliding door.

- ▶ Do not use the guide of the sliding door (carriage) as a step.

- i** Information on suitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaner.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. Otherwise, wheel bolts and brake components could be damaged.
- To avoid corrosion of brake disks and brakepads, drive for a few minutes after cleaning before parking the vehicle. The brake disks and brakepads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents or cleaners containing solvents to clean the insides of windows.

Wiper blades

- With the wiper arms folded away, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth (→ page 106).
- Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, such as car shampoo.
- Use only cleaning agents or cloths suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 142).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, keep a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Reversing camera

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Sliding door

- Remove foreign objects from the vicinity of the contact plates and contact pins of the sliding door.
- Clean the contact plates and contact pins with a mild cleaning agent and a soft cloth.
- Do not oil or grease the contact plates or the contact pins.

Tailpipes

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball, e.g. with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

- i** Before using trailers with anti-swerve coupling, note the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Notes on the cleaning and care of the interior

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

► Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

► Never bleach or dye seat belts.

! NOTE Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To prevent damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes for cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- No heating over 80°C or drying in direct sunlight.

Instrument cluster

- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and acrylic glass care product.
- Do not use any other agents.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display cleaning product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Digital inside rearview mirror

- Clean the mirror surface with a cloth moistened with glass cleaner.
- Clean the light sensors of the inside rearview mirror with a dry cotton cloth.
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the mirror surface.
- Do not use any other agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not affix stickers, films or similar.
- Do not allow to come into contact with cosmetics, insect repellent or sun creams.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Cloth seat covers

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soapy water solution and allow to dry.

Steering wheel from genuine leather

! NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

- ① Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.

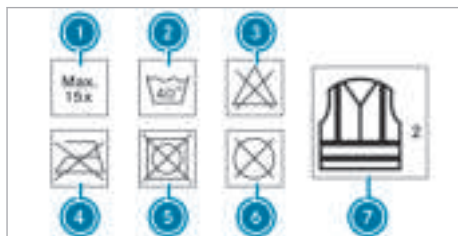
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use any cleaning agents, polishes or waxes containing solvents.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vest is located in the door stowage compartment in the driver's door.

- ▶ Take the safety vest out of the door stowage compartment.
- ① Safety vests can also be stored in the door stowage compartment of the co-driver's door.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry-clean
- ⑦ This is a class 2 vest

The safety vest only fulfils the legally required standards if it is the correct size and is completely closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- if damaged or if the reflex strips are dirty
- if the maximum permitted number of washes is exceeded
- if the safety vest's fluorescence has faded

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

The warning triangle is located in the stowage compartment in the driver's door.

- ▶ Take the warning triangle out of the stowage compartment.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold stand ③ down and out to the side.
- ① When using the warning triangle you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

Removing the first-aid kit (soft sided)

The first-aid kit (soft sided) is located in the stowage compartment in the co-driver door.

- ▶ Remove first-aid (soft sided) kit from the stowage compartment.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit (soft sided) at least once a year. Replace any expired or missing contents.

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving.

Remove fire extinguisher

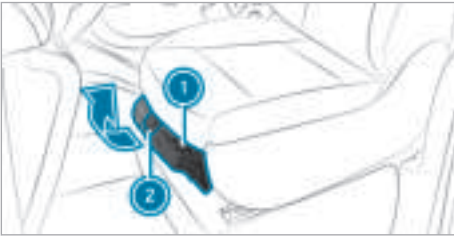
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ Open the fastener of the ② holder.
- ▶ Remove the ① fire extinguisher from the holder.

On vehicles with a swivelling front seat, the holder with the fire extinguisher is on the side of the seat box.

Carefully read the instructions on the fire extinguisher and familiarise yourself with its use. Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for the country you are currently in.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are staying.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

An emergency call can be initiated automatically or manually using the SOS button (→ page 234).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Additional information on the transferred data (→ page 235).

You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

Displays on the instrument cluster

After the vehicle is switched on, a message appears in the instrument cluster indicating whether your vehicle can be located.

The  symbol is only shown in the status area if the positioning function is active.

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning.

SOS READY: the emergency call system is available again, after a malfunction, for example.

During an active emergency call the  symbol and various messages about the status of the emergency call appear in the display.

- ① If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognise a fault in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message appears in the display on the instrument cluster.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically initiates an emergency call after restraint systems such as an airbag or seat belt tensioner is triggered in an accident.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

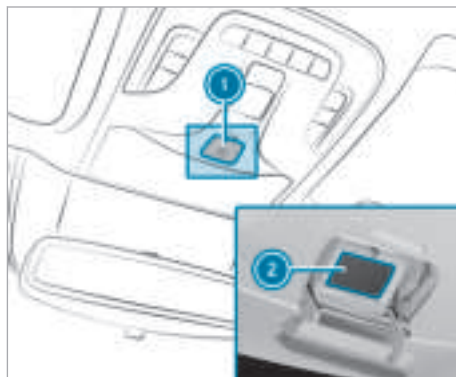
Triggering a manual emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners are activated during an accident, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically initiates an emergency call.

Initiating an emergency call manually using the SOS button in the overhead control panel



- ▶ To open, briefly press cover ① for SOS button ②.
- ▶ Press and hold the SOS button for at least one second.
The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is finished.

When the emergency call is made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with the accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- In certain situations data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentional emergency call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.
- ▶ Close the SOS button cover.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call, as well as for a **112** emergency call, data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

The following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of persons on the front seats
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be called up.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

For Eurasian Economic Union: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be used for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Function of the emergency call system self-diagnosis

Your car verifies the operability of the emergency call system each time the ignition is ON.

In the event of a system malfunction, you will be informed by the following signals:

- The **SOS NOT READY** message in the instrument cluster or the red **SOS NOT READY** message on the display, if available
- The flashing indicator lamp in the overhead control panel

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching ignition ON the red indicator **SOS NOT READY** in the upper right corner of the multimedia display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.

Starting/stopping ERA-GLONASS test mode

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

 The test mode is currently available in the countries of the Eurasian Economic Union.

▶ **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the  button on the overhead control panel for at least five seconds. Test mode is started and ended automatically after completion of the speech test.

▶ **To stop test mode manually:** switch off the vehicle.
The test mode is ended.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side, for example.

For vehicles with a spare wheel, information in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Wheels and tyres" (→ page 265).

Battery

Notes on the starter battery

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or installing, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 143)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 144)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.

Electrostatic charge can occur in the following cases, for example:

- you are wearing synthetic clothing.
- there is friction between your clothing and the seat.
- you drag or push the battery across a carpet or other synthetic materials.
- you rub the battery with cloths or towels.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes and clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte acid splashes off with clean water. If necessary, seek medical advice.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe these Operating Instructions.

Observe the following notes:

- Recharge the battery more frequently in the following cases:
 - You predominantly drive short distances.
 - You predominantly drive at low outside temperatures.
 - You leave the vehicle parked for a lengthy period.

In order for the batteries to achieve their maximum possible service life, they must always be sufficiently charged.

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for long periods.
- When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- If your vehicle requires jump-starting, or if you wish to provide jump-starting assistance to another vehicle, only use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment (→ page 237).

Installation locations

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following three batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- Support battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat
- Auxiliary battery in the seat base of the left-hand front seat

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the warning/indicator lamps do not light up in the instrument cluster at temperatures around or below freezing, it is highly probable that the discharged battery has frozen.

In this case, observe the following points:

- Do not give the vehicle starting assistance or charge the battery.
- The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced drastically.
- The starting behaviour may deteriorate, particularly at low temperatures.
- It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

Starting assistance

! NOTE Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a donor battery using jump leads. For this purpose, the vehicle has a jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

When jump-starting, observe the following points:

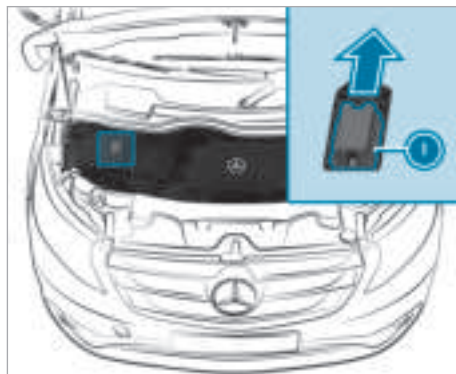
- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, starting assistance is to be provided using a donor battery or a starting assistance device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- If the battery is frozen, do not start the vehicle. Let the battery thaw first.
- Starting assistance may only be provided using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, attach the donor battery for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the discharged battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Jump leads and further information regarding starting assistance can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before connecting the jump lead:

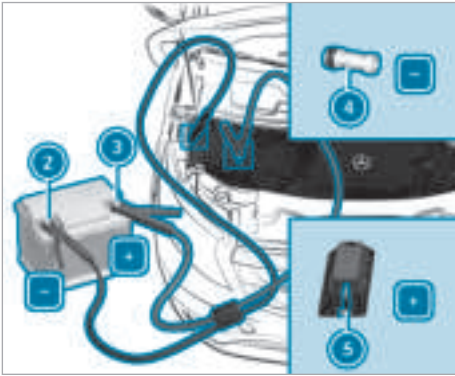
- The jump leads are not damaged.
 - Parts of the terminal clamps which are not insulated do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
 - The jump leads do not touch moving parts when the vehicle is started, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
 - ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
 - ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
 - ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. audio equipment, blower.
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle and remove the key.
 - ▶ Open the bonnet (→ page 220).

Connecting and disconnecting the jump lead



Example: jump-start connection point

- ▶ Push contact protection cover **①** of the jump-start connection point towards the rear of the vehicle against the spring pressure as far as it will go.
- ▶ Positive terminal **⑤** of the jump-start connection point is visible.



Terminal connection diagram

- ▶ Remove the cover from positive terminal ③ of the donor battery.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead to positive terminal ③ of the donor battery, and then to positive terminal ⑤ of the jump-start connection point.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead to negative terminal ② of the donor battery, and then to earth contact ④ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Start the vehicle and let the engine run for a while.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or the lighting.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative terminal clamp of the jump lead from earth contact ④ and then from negative terminal ② of the donor battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the positive terminal clamp of the jump lead from positive terminal ⑤ on the jump-start connection point, and then from positive terminal ③ of the donor battery. Contact protection cover ① is automatically returned forwards to its original position by the spring force and the jump-start connection point is closed.
- ▶ Position the cover on positive terminal ③ of the donor battery.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging the 12 V battery

! **NOTE** Damage to the electronics due to unapproved chargers

If you charge an installed battery with a charger not approved for Mercedes-Benz, the on-board electronics can be damaged.

- ▶ Only use a charger approved for Mercedes-Benz which permits charging in the installed condition.
- ▶ Only charge the battery via the jump-start connection point.

A battery charger specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory.

Further information is available from any Mercedes-Benz service centre. Read the operating instructions for your charger before charging the battery.

Recharge the battery more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips and/or drive at low outside temperatures.

- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth contact in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure.

i If a battery is not fitted and not in service, you should charge it every three months. This helps to counteract self-discharging and prevent damage to the battery.

12 V battery care

! **NOTE** Battery discharge due to leakage currents

Dirty battery terminal clamps and battery surfaces cause leakage currents. This can lead to the battery discharging.

- ▶ Keep the battery terminals and battery surfaces clean and dry.

! **NOTE** Damage to the battery housing due to improper cleaning

If you use cleaning agents containing fuel, these can damage the battery housing.

- ▶ Do not use cleaning agents containing fuel.

! NOTE Damage to the battery due to self-discharge

If dirt gets into the battery cell, the self-discharge of the battery is increased and the battery can be damaged.

- ▶ Only clean the battery with the cell caps screwed in.

Observe the following points on battery care:

- ▶ Regularly check the battery terminals and the fastening of the negative cable to the chassis to ensure that they are firmly seated.
- ▶ Lightly grease the undersides of the battery terminal clamps with acid-resistant grease.
- ▶ Only clean the battery housing with commercially available cleaning agents.

Disconnecting and removing the starter battery

! WARNING Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- ▶ Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- ▶ During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

! WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.

- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

! NOTE Damage to electronic components due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

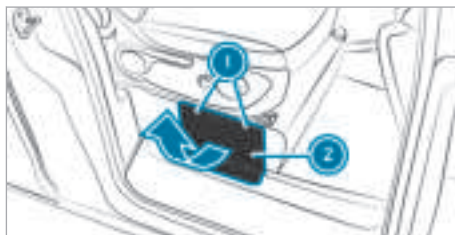
If the starter battery is disconnected before the key is removed from the ignition lock, electronic components or assemblies, such as the alternator, can be damaged.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Check to see that there are no indicator lamps lit in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Always disconnect the negative clamp first and then the positive clamp.
- ▶ Do not interchange the battery clamps.

Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If, in exceptional circumstances, you must disconnect the battery yourself, pay attention to the following:

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 236).
- Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- For vehicles with an automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. You can then no longer move the vehicle.
- The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

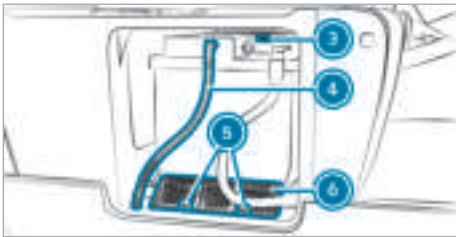


Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

The following description on connecting and fitting the battery uses the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat.

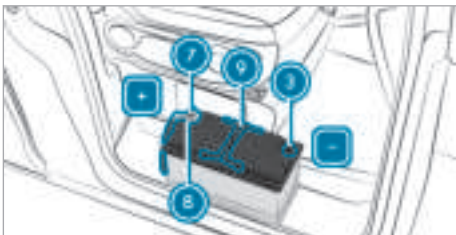
The auxiliary battery is disconnected and removed in the same way as the starter battery. The auxiliary battery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the front right-hand door.
- ▶ Press both catch springs ① down and remove cover ② upwards from the seat base.
- ▶ Remove cover ② by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.



Open seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Remove screws ⑤ from holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove holder ⑥.
- ▶ Remove vent hose ④ from the top of the battery.
- ▶ Pull the battery out of the seat base until the negative terminal clamp can be released and removed.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative terminal clamp from negative terminal ③.
- ▶ Remove the negative terminal clamp in such a way that the battery terminal clamp no longer touches negative terminal ③.



Example: starter battery

- ▶ Remove the battery from the seat base and place it on the door sill as shown. If necessary, hold the battery by handles ⑨.
- ▶ Remove the clamp cover of positive terminal ⑧.
- ▶ Remove positive terminal clamp ⑧ from positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Remove positive clamp ⑧ in such a way that it no longer touches positive terminal ⑦.
- ▶ Lift the battery out of the door sill by handles ⑨.

Connecting and fitting the starter battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- ▶ Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- ▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- ▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- ▶ During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- ▶ During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- ▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

! NOTE Damage to the on-board electronics due to reversing the battery clamps

Incorrectly connecting the battery can damage the on-board electronics.

- ▶ Always connect the battery as described in the following sequence. Never reverse the terminal clamps.

The following description on connecting and fitting the battery uses the example of the starter battery in the seat base of the right-hand front seat.

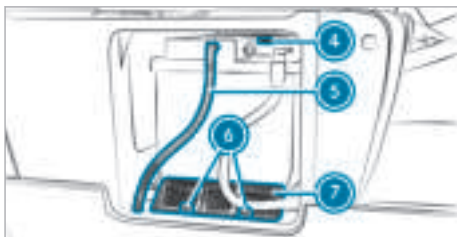
The auxiliary battery is connected and fitted in the same way as the starter battery. The auxiliary bat-

tery is located in the seat base of the left-hand front seat.



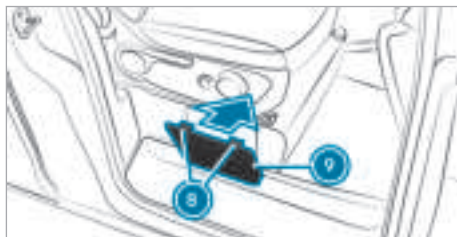
Example: starter battery

- ▶ Place the battery on the door sill as shown and secure with handles ③ if necessary.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal clamp ② to positive terminal ①. The positive lead must be routed parallel to the side of the battery housing in the connection area, as shown.
- ▶ Place the positive clamp cover ② on positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Fold both handles ③ down onto the battery.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base until the negative terminal clamp can be connected.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp to negative terminal ④.
- ▶ Push the battery into the seat base as far as it will go.



Open seat base with fitted battery (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Connect vent hose ⑤ to the battery connection at the top, beside negative terminal ④.
- ▶ Place holder ⑦ over the lower edge of the battery housing and the threaded holes for screws ⑥.
- ▶ Screw on holder ⑦ with screws ⑥. The battery is secured to prevent slipping.



Seat base (example: right-hand front seat)

- ▶ Insert cover ⑨ in front of the battery compartment down into the seat base and close it. Catch springs ⑧ of cover ⑨ should engage audibly.

Carry out the following work after connecting the battery:

- ▶ Reset the side windows (→ page 61).
- ▶ Reset the electric sliding doors (→ page 53).

Towing or tow-starting

Overview of permitted towing methods

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the vehicle is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, you will not be able to steer the vehicle.

- ▶ When towing with a tow rope or tow bar, always switch on the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.
- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 291).

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to automatic braking

When the following functions are activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ when towing
- ▶ in a car wash

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar or improper use of the towing device

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes or the trailer tow hitch.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eyes to recover a vehicle.

! NOTE Damage due to pulling force being too high

Pulling away abruptly can damage the vehicles if the tractive forces are too high.

- ▶ Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

! NOTE Damage due to improper towing with a tow rope

If you ignore safety and protective measures when towing with a tow rope, this can result in damage to the vehicle.

Observe the following points:

- ▶ Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- ▶ Secure the tow rope to the towing eyes.
- ▶ Do not exceed the legally prescribed length of the tow rope.
- ▶ Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- ▶ During the journey, observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and maintain the distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- ▶ Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle.

! NOTE Damage due to towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far

Towing the vehicle at too high a speed or too far can damage the drivetrain.

- ▶ Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.
- ▶ Do not exceed a towing distance of 50 km.

! NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission when towing due to shifting into transmission position **P**

If you open the driver's or co-driver's door when towing, it can lead to the automatic transmission shifting to position **P** and becoming damaged.

- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Do not open any doors during the towing process.

When towing, observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

If the vehicle's transmission is damaged, have it carried on a transporter or trailer.

Permitted towing methods

	 Both axles on the ground	 Front axle raised	 Rear axle raised
Vehicles with manual transmission and front-wheel drive	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No
Vehicles with manual transmission and rear-wheel drive	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel clamp. Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with automatic transmission	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the centre position with a steering wheel clamp. Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Vehicles with all-wheel drive (4x4)	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h	No	No

- i** If the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, have the vehicle transported (→ page 245). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Please observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 242).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

If the battery is discharged, please note the following points:

- The vehicle cannot be switched on.
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 95).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 246).
- ▶ Secure the towing device.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 49).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 147).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 141).

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 95).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 246).
- ▶ Secure the towing device.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (→ page 49).

- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 147).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 153).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N** (→ page 133).
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 141).

Recovering a vehicle that is stuck

! **NOTE** Damage due to pulling force being too high

Pulling away abruptly can damage the vehicles if the tractive forces are too high.

- ▶ Pull away as straight, slowly and smoothly as possible.

If the drive wheels have become trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care. This particularly applies if the vehicle is carrying a load.

- ▶ Please observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 242).
- ▶ Never attempt to recover a vehicle that is stuck when a trailer is attached.
- ▶ If possible, tow the vehicle out backwards along the tracks it made before it became stuck.

Towing the vehicle with the axle raised

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to towing when the vehicle is switched on

When the vehicle is being towed away and is switched on with the front axle raised, ASR can brake the rear axle wheels in an erratic manner.

The vehicle can lose directional stability.

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle before towing it with the front axle raised.

! **NOTE** Damage to the transmission due to towing with an axle raised on vehicles with 4x4 all-wheel drive

The transmission can be damaged by towing with the front or rear axle raised.

- ▶ Only tow vehicles equipped with 4x4 all-wheel drive with both axles on the

ground, or load them onto another vehicle for transport.

With the front or rear axle raised

On vehicles with front or rear wheel drive, always raise the drive axle.

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 242).
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 95).
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 66).
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **If the rear axle is raised:** fix the steering wheel in the centre position with a steering wheel lock.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 141).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Do not exceed a towing speed of 50 km/h.

Loading the vehicle for transport

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect attachment

The vehicle may be damaged when lashing to chassis components.

- ▶ Only lash the vehicle at the wheels.

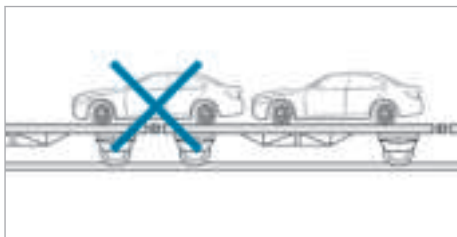
- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 242).
- ▶ To load the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter, use the trailer tow hitch or the towing eye.

Before loading the vehicle

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift the transmission to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the parking brake (→ page 141).
- ▶ Load up the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

After loading the vehicle

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 66).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by the wheels.

Towing eye storage location

The towing eye is located in the vehicle tool kit (→ page 248).

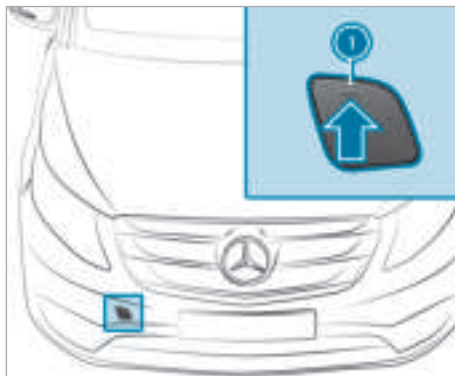
Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting and removing the front towing eye

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.



Fixture for the front towing eye in the bumper (example)

- ▶ Take the towing eye and screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 248).

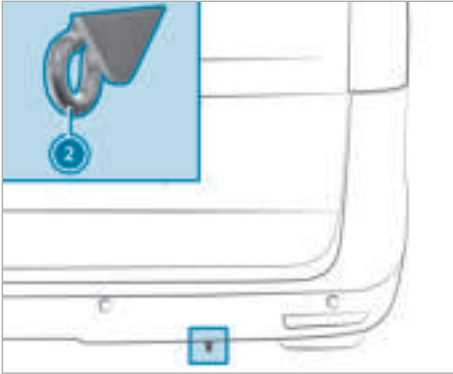
Fitting

- ▶ Press the arrow on cover **1** and remove cover **1** from the opening. You will see the fixture for the towing eye.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and tighten the towing eye.
- ▶ Stow the screwdriver in the vehicle tool kit.

Removing

- ▶ Remove the screwdriver from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Insert the screwdriver into the towing eye and turn the towing eye anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Insert cover **1** with the lug at the top and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ▶ Stow the towing eye and the screwdriver with the vehicle tool kit.

Rear towing eye



Rear towing eye under the bumper

- ▶ When towing a vehicle, attach ② the towing device to the rear towing eye.
- ▶ If the vehicle is equipped with a trailer tow hitch, attach the towing device to the trailer tow hitch (→ page 300).
- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 242).

Tow-starting the vehicle (vehicle emergency start)

Vehicles with automatic transmission

! **NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow-starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- ▶ Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started.

- ▶ Observe the notes and information on starting assistance (→ page 237).

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Observe the notes on permissible towing methods (→ page 242).

Before tow-starting, ensure the following:

- make sure that the battery is connected and charged. The vehicle cannot be switched on

otherwise and there will be no steering and braking assistance.

- use a towing bar and attach it to the front tow-ing eye (→ page 246) only.
- if the vehicle does not start after a few seconds, try a jump-starting procedure using the battery of another vehicle (→ page 237).

Tow-starting procedure

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (→ page 95).
- ▶ If necessary, allow the engine and the exhaust system to cool down.
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift to 2nd or 3rd gear.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Keep the clutch pedal fully depressed when tow-starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly.
- ▶ Immediately shift to neutral if the vehicle starts.
- ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the towing device.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye.
- ▶ Switch off the hazard warning lamps (→ page 95).

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

If the new fuse which has been inserted also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

The fuse allocation chart and the information on the fuses can be found in the "Fuse allocation chart" Supplement.

Vehicle tool kit

Information on the vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit storage location depends on the equipment version of the vehicle.

The following are examples of storage locations

- in the seat base of the left front seat
- in the rear stowage compartment
- in the tool holder in the load compartment

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles without a spare wheel are not equipped with a tyre-changing tool.

If your vehicle is equipped with a tyre-change tool kit, you can find it in the vehicle tool kit.

If the vehicle tool kit is stowed in the driver's seat base, you can find the jack in a separate holder in the rear of the load compartment on the right-hand side (→ page 249).

Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tyre-change tool kits are required and approved for performing a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Required tyre-change tool kits may include the following, for example:

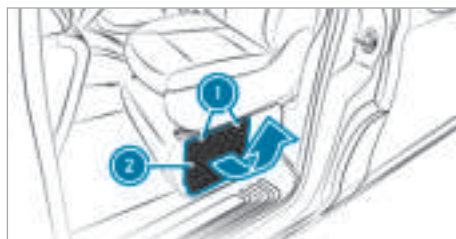
- Jack
- Wheel spanner
- Ratchet ring spanner

i The jack has a maximum weight of 7.5 kg depending on the vehicle's equipment.

You will find the maximum load capacity of the jack stated on the adhesive label attached to the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Opening and closing the stowage compartment in the seat base



Stowage compartment in the seat base of the left front seat

► **To open:** press catch springs **1** down and release cover **2** upwards from the seat base. Cover **2** can be removed by pulling upwards at an angle from the seat base.

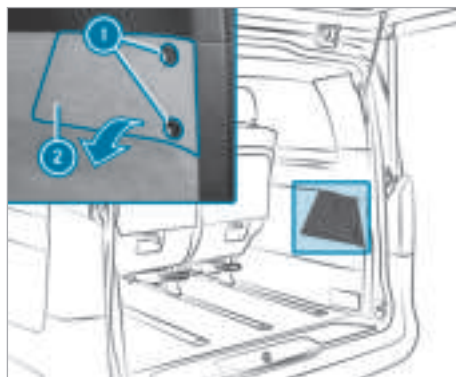
► Remove the clamping strap and remove the vehicle tool bag.

i For vehicles with a tyre-change tool kit, the jack is in a separate holder in the rear right-hand side of the load compartment (→ page 249).

► **To close:** after stowing the vehicle tool bag, insert cover **2** below in the seat base and fold shut. Catch springs **1** of cover **2** should engage audibly.

Stowage compartment in the rear

Opening the stowage compartment

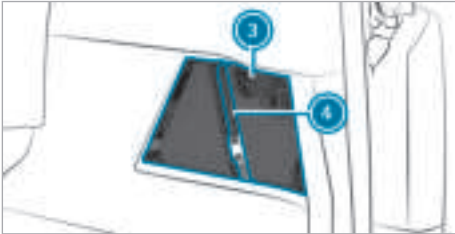


Stowage compartment in the rear on the right-hand side of the vehicle

- ▶ If necessary, fold up the rear seat.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ❶ clockwise and bottom rotary catch ❶ anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Remove cover ❷.

Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack from the tool holder

Depending on the equipment version of the vehicle, the vehicle tool kit and the jack are stowed either in a stowage tray or in a tool holder with a cover.



Stowage compartment with tool holder

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ❹.
- ▶ Lift off tool holder cover ❸.
- ▶ Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack upwards out of the stowage compartment. Lift the jack slightly before removing it and turn it to a diagonal position in the stowage compartment.

Removing the vehicle tool kit and jack from the stowage tray



Stowage compartment with stowage tray

- ▶ Open clamping strap ❺ and remove jack ❸ by pulling it upwards at an angle from the stowage tray compartment.
- ▶ Remove vehicle tool bag ❷ upwards from the stowage tray compartment.

Stowing the vehicle tool kit and the jack Stowage compartment with tool holder

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand-wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Replace cover ❸ of the tool holder.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ❹.

Stowage compartment with stowage tray

- ▶ Insert vehicle tool bag ❷ into the front compartment of the stowage tray.
 - ▶ Before stowing, wind jack ❸ to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand wheel is facing downwards and the plate is facing inwards at an angle.
 - ▶ Insert jack ❸ into the back compartment of the stowage tray.
 - ▶ Press jack ❸ into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap ❺.
- The jack is secured.

Closing the stowage compartment

- ▶ Put on cover ❷.
- ▶ Turn top rotary catch ❶ anti-clockwise and bottom rotary catch ❶ clockwise.
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat.

Tool holder in the load compartment

Removing tools and the jack



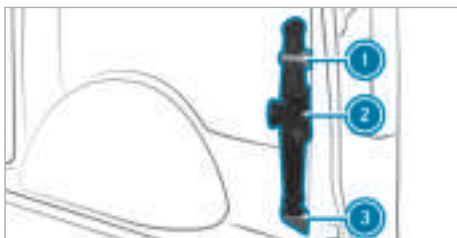
Tool holder in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (example: panel van)

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ❷.
- ▶ Remove cover ❶ of the tool holder.
- ▶ Carefully pull the vehicle tool kit and jack out of the tool holder.

Stowing tools and the jack

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack to the fully closed position and place it so that the hand-wheel is facing forwards and the plate is facing inwards.
- ▶ Place the jack and vehicle tool kit into the tool holder.
- ▶ Fit the cover ① of the tool holder.
- ▶ Tighten clamping strap ②.

Removing the jack from the tool holder



Holder for the jack in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle (for example, panel van)

- ▶ Remove clamping strap ①.
- ▶ Pull jack ② out of the upper holder and from lower bracket ③.
- ▶ The vehicle tool bag or tyre-changing tool kit is in the seat base of the left front seat (→ page 248).

Stowing the jack

- ▶ Before stowing, wind the jack as far as it will go and position it with the handwheel facing down and the plate facing inwards.
 - ▶ Place jack ② onto lower bracket ③.
 - ▶ Press jack ② into the upper holder and fasten clamping strap ①.
- The jack is secured.

Information on noise or unusual driving characteristics

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual driving characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate damage to the wheels or tyres. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check if wheels and tyres have been damaged or are no longer functioning properly. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual driving characteristics. If no signs of damage can be detected, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage regularly, i.e. at least every two weeks, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can lead to a loss of tyre pressure.

Look out for the following types of damage, for example:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures in the tyres
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on wheels

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Conduct the following checks regularly on all wheels, at least once a month or as required, e.g. before a long journey or when driving off-road:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 253)
- check the valve caps

Valves must be protected from moisture and dirt with valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

- visually inspect the tread depth and the tyre tread across the whole tyre width

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and on winter tyres 4 mm.

Information on driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below 10 °C summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

Once you have fitted the summer tyres:

- Check the tyre pressures (→ page 253)
- Restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 265)

Information on M+S tyres

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.

- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size briefly.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre tread

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter and do not provide sufficient grip.

- ▶ M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced immediately.

At temperatures below 10°C use winter tyres or all-season tyres that are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to also function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. You can obtain this at a qualified specialist workshop.

For vehicles with a limiter: you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using the permanent limiter so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (→ page 150).

Once you have fitted the M+S winter tyres, take the following measures:

- check the tyre pressure (→ page 253)
- restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 265)

Notes on snow chains

Vehicles with rear wheel drive or all-wheel drive

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- ▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Vehicles with front wheel drive

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the rear wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains on the rear wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the front wheels in pairs.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to snow chains breaking

If you drive too fast with snow chains, they can break, injure other persons, and damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for operation with snow chains.

! NOTE Damage to the wheel trim from fitted snow chains

If snow chains are fitted to steel wheels, the wheel trims can be damaged.

- ▶ Remove the wheel trims of steel wheels before fitting snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain infor-

mation on this at a qualified specialist workshop.

- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- The snow chains must be retightened after driving approximately 1 km. This is the only way to ensure the snow chains are optimally fitted with clearance to adjacent components.
- **Vehicles with rear wheel drive:** only fit snow chains in pairs and only to the rear wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- **Vehicles with front wheel drive:** only fit snow chains in pairs and only to the front wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Use snow chains only when the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- Local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the applicable regulations before fitting snow chains.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.

- i** You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 144, 145). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased propulsive force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres
- Cause increased tyre damage
- Adversely affect handling characteristics and thus driving safety, for example, due to aquaplaning

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged. Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

- Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap and in the tyre pressure tables (→ page 253).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

- i** The difference in pressure of the tyres of an axle may not be higher than 10 kPa (0.1 bar / 1.5 psi).

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:

you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. The tyres are cold if the following conditions have been met:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

Notes on trailer operation

The applicable tyre pressure for the tyres of the rear axle is always the recommended tyre pressure for a full load.

Overview of the tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is located in the fuel filler flap.

TYRE SIZE	WHEEL TYPE	WHEEL TYPE	WHEEL TYPE
195/65 R16 C	100	100	100
104T / 100T	100	100	100
205/65 R16 C	100	100	100
103H/1	100	100	100
245/45 R19 XL1	100	100	100
102V	100	100	100

100 kPa = 1 bar

The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved at the factory

for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for those tyre sizes and their respective load condition.

If the preceding tyre sizes are supplemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ.

The tyre pressure values given for partly laden vehicles are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort. They are not for trailer operation.

You can also use the tyre pressure values for a fully laden vehicle. These are always allowed and permissible. However, in a partially laden vehicle, the ride is not as comfortable and fuel consumption is only minimally reduced. In addition, wear is greater in the middle of the tyre tread.

Set the correct tyre pressure before loading the vehicle. Once the vehicle is laden, check the tyre pressures and correct them if necessary.

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2,500 kg

The tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- a permissible gross vehicle weight of 2,500 kg

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,400 kg or 1,450 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
195/65 R 16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R19 XL	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg

The tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,490 kg on the front and rear axles

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
195/65 R 16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
225/55 R 17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
235/55 R 17 XL 103W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102Y	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL 102W/V	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with permissible axle load of 1,490 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
195/65 R 16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/55 R17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
235/55 R17 XL	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R19 XL	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg

The tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,600 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg and 4x4 all-wheel drive

The tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 2,800 kg
- with 4x4 all-wheel drive

Vehicles with permissible axle load of 1,490 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
235/55 R17 XL	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R 19 XL	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	250 kPa (2.5 bar/36 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100V	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100W	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,600 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,000 kg, 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- a permissible gross mass of 3,000 kg, 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,000 kg, 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg and all-wheel drive 4x4

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- a permissible gross mass of 3,000 kg, 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg
- with 4x4 all-wheel drive

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg without 4x4 all-wheel drive

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
195/65 R16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)	410 kPa (4.1 bar/59 psi)
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/55 R17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R17 XL	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100V	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100W	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R19 XL	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,650 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
205/65 R 16 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)
225/60 R 16 C	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	370 kPa (3.7 bar/54 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	380 kPa (3.8 bar/55 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg and 4x4 all-wheel drive

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,050 kg or 3,100 kg
- with 4x4 all-wheel drive

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/55 R17 XL	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100V	290 kPa (2.9 bar/42 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100W	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R19 XL	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,650 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 390 kPa (3.9 bar/57 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg
- with a maximum permissible speed limit of 210 km/h

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg and rear wheel drive

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,650 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)
235/55 R17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R19 XL	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,750 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg and 4x4 all-wheel drive

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg
- with 4x4 all-wheel drive

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the front axle and 1,750 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,600 kg on the front axle and 1,750 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,650 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
235/55 R17 XL	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
245/45 R19 XL	240 kPa (2.4 bar/35 psi)	230 kPa (2.3 bar/33 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)	280 kPa (2.8 bar/41 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Marco Polo ACTIVITY vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,100 kg

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following Marco Polo ACTIVITY vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 3,100 kg

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the rear axle and the front wheel or rear wheel drive

Tyres/disk wheel	Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle
205/65 R16 C	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/60 R16 C	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)	340 kPa (3.4 bar/49 psi)
225/55 R 17 C	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)
225/55 R17 XL	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R17 XL	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100V	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100W	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R19 XL	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the rear axle and all-wheel drive 4x4

Tyres/disk wheel	Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)
225/55 R17 XL	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	310 kPa (3.1 bar/45 psi)
235/55 R17 XL	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)	300 kPa (3.0 bar/44 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100V	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R18 XL 100W	320 kPa (3.2 bar/46 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)
245/45 R19 XL	260 kPa (2.6 bar/38 psi)	270 kPa (2.7 bar/39 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi).

Marco Polo ACTIVITY vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,200 kg

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following Marco Polo ACTIVITY vehicles:

- with a permissible gross weight of 3,200 kg

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the front axle and 1,750 kg on the rear axle with rear wheel drive or all-wheel drive 4x4

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,600 kg on the front axle and 1,750 kg on the rear axle with all-wheel drive 4x4

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,000 kg and vehicle category N1

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross weight of 3,000 kg and vehicle category N1

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the front axle and 1,750 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi).

Vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of 3,100 kg and vehicle category N1

The following tyre pressure values apply to the following vehicles:

- with a permissible gross vehicle weight of 3,100 kg and vehicle category N1

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,550 kg on the front axle and 1,750 kg on the rear axle

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	350 kPa (3.5 bar/51 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi).

Vehicles with a permissible axle load of 1,600 kg on the front axle and 1,750 kg on the rear axle and all-wheel drive 4x4

Tyres/disk wheel	Partially laden vehicle		Fully laden vehicle	
	Front axle	Rear axle	Front axle	Rear axle
225/55 R 17 C	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	330 kPa (3.3 bar/48 psi)	360 kPa (3.6 bar/52 psi)	440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi)

Tyre pressure for the spare wheel is 440 kPa (4.4 bar/64 psi).

Tyre pressure monitoring system

■ Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

New tyre pressure sensors, e.g. in winter tyres, are automatically taught-in during the first journey they are used.

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (→ page 253).

Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitoring system. If a substantial loss of pressure occurs, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the taught-in reference values. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (→ page 265). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster displays a detected pressure loss or a malfunction as follows:

- if the  warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is sig-

nificantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.

- if the  warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.
- a message also appears in the instrument cluster.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly.
- there is a sudden pressure loss caused, for example, by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.

If the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning, it may take more than ten minutes for the  tyre pressure warning lamp to inform you of the malfunction. When the fault has been rectified, the  warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge.

The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the

on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

■ Checking the tyre pressure electronically (only vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press the or button to select **Service**.
- ▶ Press the button.
- ▶ Press the or button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- ▶ Press the button.
The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel.

If the vehicle was parked for longer than 20 minutes, the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message appears in the display.

- ⓘ Also be sure to observe the notes on tyre pressure (→ page 253).

■ Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 253).

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

- ▶ Use the or button to select **Service**.
- ▶ Use the or button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- ▶ Press the button to confirm.
The display shows the current tyre pressure of each wheel or the **Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving** message.

- ▶ Press the button.
The **Use current pressures as new reference values:** message is shown in the display.
- ▶ **To confirm restart:** press the button.
The **Tyre pressure monitor restarted** message is shown in the display.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then saved as reference values and monitored.
- ▶ **To cancel restart:** press the button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The vehicle must be at a standstill. Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the button to select the **Tyre pressure** menu.
- ▶ Press the button to confirm.
The **Tyre.pr.mon.active** message is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press the button to confirm.
The **Tyre pressure OK?** message is shown in the display.
- ▶ **To confirm restart:** press the button.
The display shows the **Distance** menu.

After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then saved as reference values and monitored.
- ▶ **To cancel restart:** press the button.
The display shows the **Tyre pressure** menu.

The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

! WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage due to tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres have been specially adapted for use with driving systems and driving safety systems, such as ABS or ESP®.

Otherwise, certain properties, such as handling characteristics, vehicle noise emissions and consumption could be adversely affected. Other wheel sizes may cause the tyres to come into contact with the vehicle body and axle components when under load. This may result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Driving safety put at risk by retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are not checked or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, as previous dam-

age is not always detected during the retread process.

Driving safety cannot, therefore, be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres when their previous usage is unknown.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

- ▶ Do not use any fitting tools near the valve.
- ▶ Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or are not being used correctly, can impair operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Observe the following points when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.

Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.

- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type, design (summer tyres, winter tyres, all-season tyres) and make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size and tread design on one axle (left and right).
It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size to this in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.

The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and results in the invalidation of the vehicle's general operating permit.

- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 10 °C use winter tyres or all-season tyres with the M+S marking on all wheels.

Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.

If this is below the vehicle's maximum permissible speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.

- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 253)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 253)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 271)

Notes on changing wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

- Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so.

Size categories of wheels

The determined vehicle speed is displayed in the instrument cluster and is important for controlling the driving safety systems and driving systems. The display accuracy of the speedometer and the odometer is legally prescribed. Determining the speed is dependent on the tyre size or the rolling circumference of the tyres. The rim diameter is always specified in inches.

For this reason, the vehicle control units can be coded for the following wheel size categories:

Wheel size categories

Wheel size category 1	Wheel size category 2
195/65 R 16 C	225/55 R 17 XL
205/65 R 16 C	235/55 R 17 XL
225/60 R 16 C	245/55 R 17 XL
225/55 R 17 C	245/45 R 18 XL
225/55 R 17 XL	245/50 R 18 XL
245/45 R 18 XL	245/45 R 19 XL

-  Mercedes-Benz recommends that you stay within a wheel size category when changing a tyre. In this way, you avoid recoding the control units.

Due to the legally prescribed accuracy of the speedometer and odometer displays, the following tyres are not permitted for taxis and hire cars:

- Wheel size category 1
 - 195/65 R16C
- Wheel size category 2
 - 225/55 R17XL
 - 245/45 R18XL

If the wheel size category changes, you must have your vehicle's control units recoded at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the direction of tyre rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

You may also fit a spare wheel against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed restriction specified on the spare wheel.

Information on storing wheels

Observe the following when storing wheels:

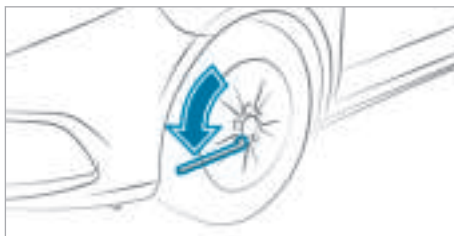
- Wheels that have been removed should be stored in a cool, dry and, if possible, dark place.
- Protect the tyres from oil, grease and fuel.

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The tyre-change tool kit is available.
 - The vehicle is not on a slope.
 - The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
 - ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
 - ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear **[R]**.
 - ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **[P]**.
 - ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be switched on.
- ▶ **On level terrain:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel to be changed.
- ▶ **On slight inclines:** place chocks or other suitable objects under the wheels on the front and rear axles opposite the wheel to be changed.



- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre-change tool kit out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 248).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel holder (→ page 272).
- ▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 268).

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from vehicle tipping

On slopes, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Never change a wheel on a slope.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

► Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

Requirements:

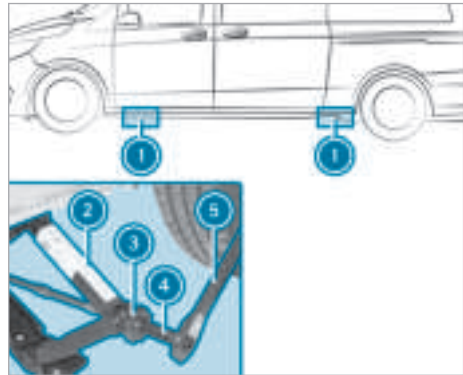
- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is prepared for changing a wheel (→ page 268).

Important notes on using the jack:

- Only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and is not suitable for carrying out maintenance work under the vehicle.
- Avoid changing a wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load bearing and non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

Safety instructions while the vehicle is raised:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie underneath the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors.



Jack support points ① (rubber stoppers) are located behind the front wheel arches and in front of the rear wheel arches.

- Place jack ② beneath corresponding jack support point ①.
- Turn handwheel ③ until plate of jack ② sits securely on jack support point ①.
- Ensure that the base of jack ② is positioned vertically under jack support point ①.
- Assemble adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ from the vehicle tool kit.
- Place adapter ④ and ratchet ⑤ on the hexagon nut of jack ② so that the lettering AUF/UP is visible.
- Turn ratchet wrench ⑤ in the AUF/UP direction until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.
When doing so, jack ② may move to one of the side support surfaces.

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 268).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

► Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel is removed (→ page 269).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts through the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

Otherwise, the electronic component parts could be damaged.

- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 265).
- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on changing a wheel (→ page 265).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts or wheel nuts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Slide the wheel which is to be refitted onto the wheel hub and push it on.

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 270).



- ▶ Place the adapter and the ratchet on the hexagon head nut of the jack such that the lettering AB/DOWN is visible.
- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the ratchet of the jack anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **Steel wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤) and to a maximum of 200 Nm.
- ▶ **Light-alloy wheels:** tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤) and to a maximum of 180 Nm.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

- ▶ Retighten the wheel bolts to the specified tightening torque after the vehicle has been driven 50 km.

- ⓘ When using a wheel or spare wheel with a new or newly painted disk wheel, have the wheel bolts retightened again after approximately 1,000 to 5,000 km. Observe the specified tightening torque.

Information on wheel and tyre combinations

General notes

Information on tyres, wheels and permissible combinations can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The smaller the cross-section of a tyre of a specific wheel size, the worse the driving comfort on poor road surfaces. Ride and damping comfort are reduced and the risk increases that when you drive over obstacles, damage to wheels and tyres may result.

If you change wheel size on your vehicle, check it is assigned to the correct wheel size category (→ page 267). If the assignment changes without recoding the control units in the vehicle, the speedometer will not display the speed accurately. Driving safety systems and driving systems may then be operationally impaired or may detect a malfunction and switch themselves off.

You will find a table with the recommended tyre pressures for various vehicle loads on the inside of the vehicle's fuel filler flap or under "Tyre pressure tables" (→ page 253).

Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Observe the following notes:

- always fit the vehicle with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
- always fit the same type of wheels on your vehicle at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres)

You can obtain information about tyres that have been specially designed and approved for your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ⓘ Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be fitted at the factory in all countries.

Spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel and spare wheel

Emergency spare wheel: wheel and/or tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre are different from the wheel to be replaced.

- ⓘ A label with the limit speed and tyre pressure can be found on the emergency spare wheel.

Spare wheel: wheel and tyre dimensions as well as the type of tyre correspond to the other fitted wheels.

A fitted emergency spare wheel or spare wheel changes the driving characteristics and bears risks.



WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

Mounting an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics.

There is an increased risk of an accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel or emergency spare wheel once fitted and, if necessary, adjust.
- ▶ The emergency spare wheel may only be used temporarily and must be replaced with a standard wheel as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style and drive carefully in emergency spare wheel mode.
- ▶ Do not switch off ESP®.
- ▶ Do not use snow chains on the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (different from the wheel to be replaced), you must not exceed a permissible top speed of 80 km/h.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel replaced by a qualified specialist workshop (→ page 265).
- The tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel must be checked before starting a journey and, if necessary, adjusted (→ page 253).

The following should be checked regularly, particularly prior to long journeys:

- that the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel is firmly secured
- the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel (adjust the tyre pressure if necessary) (→ page 253)
- the fastenings of the emergency spare wheel holder or spare wheel holder

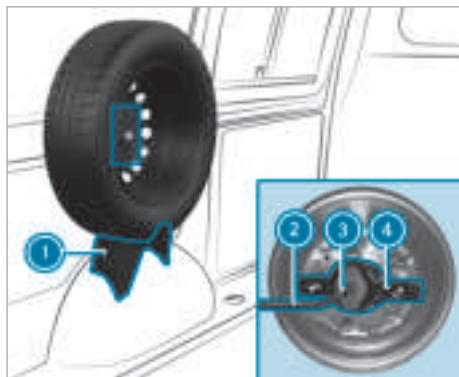
The spare wheel is located either on the left in the rear compartment or in a spare wheel holder under the vehicle.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.

- i** If you have fitted a spare wheel, the tyre pressure monitoring system will not function for this wheel. The spare wheel is not equipped with a sensor for the tyre pressure monitoring system.

Fitting and removing the spare wheel

Removing the spare wheel in the rear passenger compartment

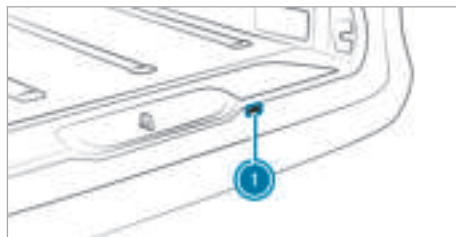


- ▶ Take auxiliary tool **3** and wheel wrench **2** out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 248).
- ▶ Attach auxiliary tool **3** to wheel wrench **2**.
- ▶ Unscrew the bolt in the middle of the wheel with wheel wrench **2** and attached auxiliary tool **3**.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel holder **4**.
- ▶ Remove the wheel from spare wheel mounting support **1**.

Fitting the spare wheel in the rear passenger compartment

- ▶ Take auxiliary tool **3** and wheel wrench **2** out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 248).
- ▶ Place the wheel onto spare wheel holder **1** in the wheel arch.
- ▶ Screw on the bolt along with spare wheel holder **4**. To do so, use wheel wrench **2** with attached auxiliary tool **3**.
- ▶ Tighten the bolt using wheel wrench **2** and attached auxiliary tool **3**.

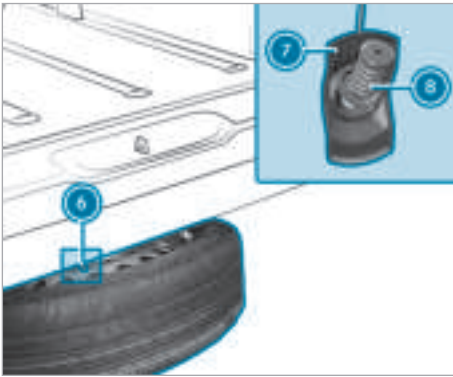
Removing the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle



- ▶ Take the wheel wrench and the auxiliary tool for the spare wheel winch out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 248).
- ▶ Carefully prise off cover cap **1** with a suitable tool, e.g. a screwdriver. Be careful not to damage the paintwork or the covering cap when doing so.



- ▶ Push auxiliary tool **2** through the opening into the space wheel winch guide.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench **3** to auxiliary tool **2** for the spare wheel winch.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench **3** in the direction of arrow **5** until you feel resistance or until the friction clutch of the spare wheel winch overwinds. The spare wheel is lowered.



- ▶ Stow wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter in the vehicle tool kit.

- ▶ Pull the spare wheel out from under the vehicle.
- ▶ Press cable (6) downwards and hold spring (8) at an angle against wheel gripper (7). Wheel gripper (7) is released.
- ▶ Pull wheel gripper (7) out of the wheel brace.

Fitting the spare wheel under the rear of the vehicle

- ⓘ Light-alloy wheels cannot be transported under the vehicle. In this case, transport the light-alloy wheel in the load compartment, and only turn up cable (6).
- ▶ Take wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the vehicle tool kit (→ page 248).
- ▶ Place the wheel on the ground with the wheel brace pointing upwards.
- ▶ Guide wheel gripper (7) at an angle on wire (6) from above into the wheel brace.
- ▶ Slide the wheel slightly under the vehicle.
- ▶ Attach wheel wrench (3) to auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter.
- ▶ Turn wheel wrench (3) in the direction of arrow (4) until you feel resistance and the friction clutch of the spare wheel winch overwinds in jerks.
The wheel is firmly secured to the underside of the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull wheel wrench (3) and auxiliary tool (2) for the spare wheel lifter out of the opening for the spare wheel winch.
- ▶ Close the spare wheel winch opening with cover cap (1).

Information on the technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The given data only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

On-board electronics

Notes on work on the engine electronics

NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

- ▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Installation notes for two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

- ▶ Only use approved frequency bands.
- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- ▶ Only use approved aerial positions.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles - EMC guidelines for installation of after-market radio frequency transmitting equipment) when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the fittings. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

Mobile telephony transmission output

The maximum transmission outputs (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table:

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 – 54 MHz	100 W
4-m-frequency band 74 – 88 MHz	30 W
2-m-frequency band 144 – 174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio system/ Tetra 380 – 460 MHz	10 W

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
70-cm- frequency band 420 – 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following devices can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- Two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- Two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 – 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio system/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Trunked radio system/Tetra
- 70-cm- frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

Radio regulations

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

Type of wireless application and specification in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Bluetooth	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
Block Heater Remote Control and Receiver	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control and Receiver	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control and Receiver	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Convenience central locking system	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBμA/m at 10m
Convenience central locking system	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Convenience central locking system, tyre pressure monitoring system	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
RLAN	2.4 GHz (2400–2483.5 MHz) 5.8 GHz (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP ≤ 25 mW EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Hermes 2.1 (communication module)	GSM: EGSM900, Class 4	< +33 dBm (± 2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800, Class 1	< +30 dBm (± 2 dB)
	GSM: EGSM900 8-PSK, Class E2	< +27 dBm (± 3 dB)
	GSM: EGSM1800 8-PSK, Class E2	< +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS 2100: WCDMA FDD B 1, Class 3	< +24 dBm (± 1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE: FDD BI/BIII, Class 3 LTE: TDD B38/B39/B40/B41, Class 3	< +23 dBm (± 2 dB)
Onboard Logic Unit (OLU)	GSM 900 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	33 dBm (2 W)
	GSM 1800 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	30 dBm (1 W)
	WCDMA FDDI (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	WCDMA FDDVIII (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	24 dBm (0.25 W)
	LTE FDD1 (1920–1980 MHz / 2110–2170 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD3 (1710–1785 MHz / 1805–1880 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD7 (2500–2570 MHz / 2620–2690 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD8 (880–915 MHz / 925–960 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE FDD20 (832–862 MHz / 791–821 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)
	LTE TDD38 (2570–2620 MHz / 2570–2620 MHz)	23 dBm (0.2 W)

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
 - Manufacturer's specifications
 - Model designations
 - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless components

Manufacturer overview

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Garmin	Garmin International, Inc., 1200 E. 151st Street, Olathe, Kansas 66062, United States
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Strasse 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
Visteon	Visteon Electronics GmbH, Amalienbadstraße 41a, 76227 Karlsruhe, Germany
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoeferstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

Algeria

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	4001/1.69-DA/3005/DT/DG/ARPT/17
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021

Argentina

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20027
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	H-21033
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-12336

Bahamas

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_019
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128

Belarus

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128

Botswana

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388

Brazil

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	06821-18-08058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	05181-17-06643
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
Schrader	GG4 (tyre pressure sensor)	0381-13-8001
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	0381-13-8001

Brunei Darussalam

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	DTA-000718
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068

Eurasian Economic Union

	
Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

Ghana

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51

Indonesia

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264 / SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267 / SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265 / SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	74266 / SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Garmin	VIS (Headunit)	69984 / SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019 / SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018 / SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775 / SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/ SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PRE- MIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	81434/ SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/ SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	72438 / SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	59840 / SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Visteon	Connect 5 (Headunit)	61671 / SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Jamaica

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

Jordan

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRC/LPD/2017/421
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRC/LPD/2017/422
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Kingdom of Jordan Type approval for Tyre Pressure Sensor and ECU Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2013/48 Type Approval Number: LPD

Canada

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IC:8653A-920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	IC: 4008C-TSSRE4A

Malaysia



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	RFFK/01A/1117/S(17-3581)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	RAQP/57A/0817/S(17-2424)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)

Morocco

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	MR 14779 ANTR 2017-09-25
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14320 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 14319 ANRT 2017 Date d'agrement: 07/07/2017

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR 6698 ANTR 2021 Date d'agrement: 04/11/2021
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC MR7907 ANRT 2013 Date d'agrement: 05/03/2013

Mexico

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9217-1754
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMA DC11-0446

Mongolia

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371

Niger

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008 / ARCEP/DG/19

Nigeria

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

Oman

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4748/17 D080134
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353

Pakistan



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.287/2020
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.829/2013

Paraguay



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	2018-01-I-000036
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067

Philippines



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	ESD-1715811 C
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393 C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216 C
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1306995 C

Zambia



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ ZICTA/TA/ 2019/5/17

Serbia

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	U005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	U005 20 P162012470 0
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	U005 20 P162012480 0

Singapore

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DB101762
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA105282
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DB03227
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	N1412-18
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA-103365
Veoneer	6208428 (radar sensor)	N2743-16
Veoneer	24 GHz MMR (radar sensor)	N2955-17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248 N1755-20

South Africa

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TA-2017/235 0
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/139 3
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/139 1
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TA-2011/370
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2013/461

South Korea



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	R-C-0HR-920510A 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHF-TSSRE4A 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-REM-HHF-TSSSG4G6 해당 무선 설비 기기는 운용 중 전파혼신 가능성이 있으므로 인명안전과 관련된 서비스는 할 수 없음. (This device is not allowed to provide service related human body since it has possibility of frequency interference during on operation.)

Togo

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19

Ukraine



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	UKR. 355-9/20
Hirschmann	920508A (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Hirschmann	920508B (locking system)	Supplier number: 16833352
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR.109.01 09-17
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052. 308-19

Uzbekistan



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)

United Arab Emirates



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	TRA ER59686/17
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57807/17 DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	Registered No: ER57806/17 DA36976/14
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11 DA0018994/09
Schrader	HSW4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER0104996/13 DA0047074/10

United Kingdom



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)

United States

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	FCC ID: XTJ920510A
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure sensor)	FCC ID: YGOTSSRE4A

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

Information on the specific absorption rate

France only:

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with Décret n° 2019-1186 regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate of radio-based vehicle components.

Further information and updates are available at the following internet address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/baix/cars/SAR/fr_FR/index.html

Vietnam

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C051226112 0AF04A3
Hirschmann	920510A (locking system)	C029018121 8AF04A2 Supplier number: 16833352



Information on the specific absorption rate

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Limit value to be used
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Telephone system radio data transmission	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

Moldova only:
Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova
mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

Turkey only:
Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş.
Genel Merkez
Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1
34522 Esenyurt/Istanbul

Ukraine only:
Importer

PJSC „AUTOCAPITAL“
Velyka Vasytkivska str. 15/2
01004 Kyiv
Ukraine

United Kingdom only:
Importer of Mercedes-Benz cars

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

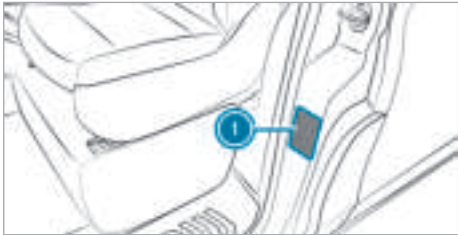
Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics
Delaware Drive, Tongwell
Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA
England

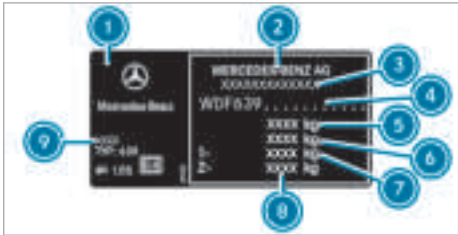
Vehicle identification plate, vehicle identification number (VIN) and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate ① is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

① The data is vehicle-specific and can differ from that shown. Always observe the specifications on your vehicle's identification plate.



Vehicle identification plate (Example)

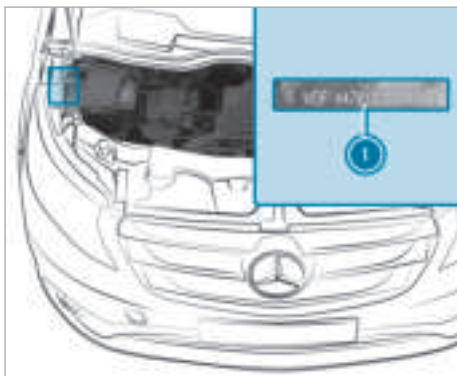
- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ④ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass (kg)
- ⑥ Permissible gross mass of vehicle combination (kg) (for specific countries only)
- ⑦ Permissible front axle load (kg)



8 Permissible rear axle load (kg)

9 Paint code

Engraved VIN in the engine compartment



VIN ① is engraved into the longitudinal member in the engine compartment next to the fuse box.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. You can obtain further information from a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids and capacities

Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- ▶ When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- ▶ Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerants

Only use products which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz guarantee or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (under specification designation).
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Additives for approved operating fluids are neither required nor permitted. Approved fuel additives are the exception. Additives can cause engine damage and must therefore not be added to the operating fluids.

The use of additives is always the responsibility of the vehicle operator. The use of additives may result in the restriction or loss of your warranty claims.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M50, M85, M100
 - petrol with additives containing metal
- ▶ Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Malfunction due to contaminated fuel

Impurities in the fuel can lead to malfunctions of the fuel system.

- ▶ If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle.

Fuel

■ Notes on fuel quality for vehicles with petrol engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 292).

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

- ▶ Only refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with the following:

- Diesel
- Petrol with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E20, E85, E100



- ① For petrol with maximum 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with maximum 10% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942 you can find the compatibility indications at the following locations:

- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 137)
- Throughout Europe on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, this can produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the fuel filler flap (→ page 137).

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on additives in petrol

Observe the notes on operating fluids
(→ page 292).

! NOTE Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended for Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends using brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the available fuel may not contain sufficient amounts of additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result.

In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz service centre, the fuel should be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

You must observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Notes on fuel quality for vehicles with diesel engines

General notes

Observe the notes on operating fluids
(→ page 292).

! WARNING Risk of fire from fuel mixture

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of the fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel.

- ▶ Never refuel using petrol in diesel engines.
- ▶ Never mix petrol with diesel fuel.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Only refuel using sulphur-free diesel fuel that conforms to European standard EN 590, or an equivalent specification. In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Petrol
- Marine diesel
- Heating oil
- Pure fatty acid methyl ester or vegetable oil
- Paraffin or kerosene

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

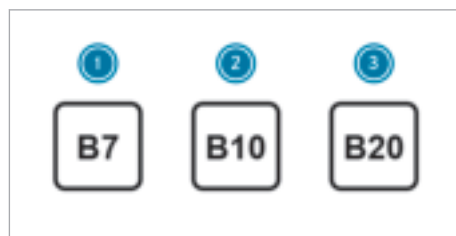
- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Malfunction due to contaminated fuel

Impurities in the fuel can lead to malfunctions of the fuel system.

- ▶ If you are using drums or canisters to refuel the vehicle, you should filter the fuel before filling.

The following compatibility indications for fuel apply to your vehicle:



- ① For diesel fuel with a maximum of 7% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ② For diesel fuel with a maximum of 10% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- ③ For diesel fuel with a maximum of 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel)
- i **Refill with diesel fuel containing a maximum of 10 or 20% fatty acid methyl ester by volume (bio-diesel) only if the corresponding compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.**

In accordance with the European standard EN 16942, you will find the compatibility marks for fuel in the following places:

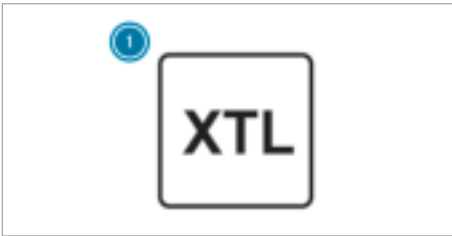
- On the vehicle on the information label in the fuel filler flap(→ page 137)
- Throughout Europe on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzles suitable for your vehicle

XTL-compatible vehicles

- ❗ **Refuel with paraffinic diesel fuels to EN 15940 only if the appropriate compatibility mark is present in your fuel filler flap.**

Alternatively, you can also refuel with paraffinic diesel fuel (e.g. HVO = hydrogenated vegetable oil, GTL = Gas-To-Liquid) that complies with the European standard EN 15940. Paraffinic diesel fuels are collectively known as XTL.

In accordance with European standard EN 16942, the following fuel compatibility marks apply to your XTL-compatible vehicle:



- ❗ For paraffinic diesel fuel

B10 fatty acid methyl ester

Mercedes-Benz approves the use of B10 fatty acid methyl ester (low-sulphur diesel fuel with a maximum of up to 10% by volume fatty acid methyl ester) for all vehicles with Euro 5 diesel engines with Common Rail Direct Injector (CDI).

Pure fatty acid methyl ester and diesel fuel that has a higher percentage of fatty acid methyl ester (e.g. B20) could damage the fuel system and the engine.

The identification of the fatty acid methyl ester on the fuel dispenser must clearly indicate that it fulfils the standard for low-sulphur diesel fuel. If the identification is not clear, do not refuel.

Sulphur content

- ❗ **NOTE** Damage to the emission control system for vehicles with diesel particulate filters

If you use diesel fuel with a sulphur content that is too high, the emission control system may be damaged.

- In countries without sulphur-free diesel fuel, refuel using only low-sulphur diesel fuel with a sulphur content less than 50 ppm.

Only refuel using commercially available diesel fuel with a maximum sulphur content of 50 ppm. Fuels such as fatty acid methyl ester FAME (bio-diesel fuel), marine diesel, domestic heating oil, etc. are not permissible as diesel fuel mixtures.

Vehicles without diesel particulate filters: In countries in which only diesel fuel with a higher sulphur content is available, the vehicle's engine oil change is performed at shorter intervals. Further information on oil change intervals can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Information about current country-specific sulphur content is available:

- At a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> under the specifications on Sheet Number 136.2

Notes on low outside temperatures

Refuel your vehicle with as much winter diesel fuel as possible at the beginning of winter.

Before switching to winter diesel fuel, the fuel tank should be as empty as possible. When first refueling with winter diesel fuel, keep the fuel level low (e.g. to reserve level). The next time you refuel, fill the fuel tank again normally.

Further information on fuel is available:

- At a filling station
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Tank content and fuel reserve

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Capacity

Model	Total capacity
Vehicles with a diesel engine:	Approximately 57 litres or Approx. 70 litres
Vehicles with a petrol engine	Approx. 70 litres
Model	Of which reserve fuel
Vehicles with a diesel engine:	Approximately 10 litres
Vehicles with a petrol engine	Approximately 13 litres

AdBlue®

Notes on AdBlue®

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 292).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines.

It may be improper or punishable in some countries to operate a vehicle that uses no AdBlue® or one that does not comply with the specifications of these operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by additives in AdBlue® or by diluting AdBlue®

The AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system could be destroyed by the following:

- additives in AdBlue®
- diluting AdBlue®

▶ Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241.

▶ Do not mix additives.

▶ Do not dilute AdBlue®.

! **NOTE** Damage and malfunctions caused by impurities in AdBlue®

Impurities in AdBlue® result in the following:

- higher emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the AdBlue® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

▶ Avoid impurities in AdBlue®.

AdBlue® residue crystallises after some time and stain the affected surfaces. Clean the dirty surfaces with water as soon as possible.

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released. Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Fill the AdBlue® tank only in well-ventilated areas.

AdBlue® consumption and filling capacity

Filling capacities

The total capacity of the AdBlue® tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Total capacity of AdBlue® tank

Vehicle	Total capacity
All models	11.5 litres, 24 litres or 25 litres

AdBlue® consumption

Like fuel consumption, AdBlue® consumption is highly dependent upon driving style and operating conditions. AdBlue® consumption is usually within a range of 1 and 5% of the fuel consumption. If necessary, AdBlue® must be refilled in accordance with the instructions when the refill message is displayed in the instrument cluster. This may also be necessary between the scheduled maintenance.

Check the AdBlue® fill level before making journeys outside of Europe.

AdBlue® range and fill level

The AdBlue® fill level and range can be displayed via the on-board computer. The AdBlue® range shown depends strongly on the driving style and operating conditions. The actual range can therefore deviate from the range currently displayed in the on-board computer. The information given in the operator's manual in display messages regarding the reserve quantity and the minimum top-up quantity when the fuel tank is empty is also to be understood as guide values.

Display the AdBlue® range and level (→ page 178).

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 292).



! **NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications

necessary for the prescribed service intervals.

- ▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use additives.
- ▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only engine oils approved for Mercedes-Benz may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on engine oil and oil filters:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com> (under specification designation).
- at a qualified specialist workshop

Engine oil quality and filling capacity

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.5, 229.6 ¹
1 recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
OM 622 Front-wheel drive	226.52
OM 651 Rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52 ¹
OM 654 Rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52, 229.71 ¹
1 recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)	

In addition, the engine oil specification given below can also be used for the OM 622.

Engine oil specification

Diesel engines	RN specification
OM 622 Front-wheel drive	RN17 FE ¹
1 Use only engine oils with viscosity class SAE 0W-20	

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table for the lowest SAE viscosity class. Observe any possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

- i** If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only:

Engine oils for one-time filling only in exceptional cases:

- **Vehicles with petrol engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B4
- **Vehicles with diesel engines:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 228.5, 229.3 or 229.5/ACEA C3

Engine oil filling capacity

Petrol engines	Capacity
All models	Approximately 7.7 litres
Diesel engines	Capacity
OM 622 Front-wheel drive	Approx. 6.5 litres
OM 651 Rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive	Approximately 8.5 litres
OM 654 Rear-wheel drive and all-wheel drive	Approximately 9.0 litres

The engine designation of your vehicle is available from a Mercedes-Benz service centre. Depending on the national version of your vehicle, you will find the engine designation alternatively in your vehicle or COC documents.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 292).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

! NOTE Damage to paint, plastic or rubber by brake fluid

There is a risk of damage to property if brake fluid comes into contact with paint, plastic or rubber.

- ▶ If paint, plastic or rubber comes into contact with brake fluid, rinse with water immediately.

Observe the notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care (→ page 228).

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz in accordance with MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information on brake fluid is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 331.0 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 292).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the vehicle to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.

- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only add coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1 at <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1.

! NOTE Paintwork damage due to coolant

- ▶ Do not spill coolant on painted surfaces.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Note the proportion of anti-corrosion agent/antifreeze in the engine cooling system within the following temperature ranges:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Capacities, coolant

Engine cooling system

Model	Capacity
All models	Approx. 10.4 l
	Approx. 13.4 l on vehicles with auxiliary heating

Windscreen washer fluid

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 292).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may give a false reading.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the anti-freeze container.

Mix the washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 292).

- ① Your vehicle's climate control system may be filled with R134a refrigerant. R134a refrigerant contains fluorinated greenhouse gas.

The refrigerant type for your vehicle can be found on the information label of the climate control system. The information label can be found on the radiator cross-member.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If the incorrect refrigerant or refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is used, this can damage the climate control system.

- ▶ Use only refrigerant and the PAG oil approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Do not mix the approved PAG oil with another PAG oil.

Maintenance work, such as topping up the refrigerant or replacing components, may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

Have all work on the climate control system carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Example: refrigerant information label

- ① Symbols for hazard and service information
- ② Refrigerant capacity
- ③ Applicable standards
- ④ PAG oil part number
- ⑤ Refrigerant type

Symbols ① advise you of the following:

- Potential dangers
- The performance of maintenance work at a qualified specialist workshop

Vehicle data

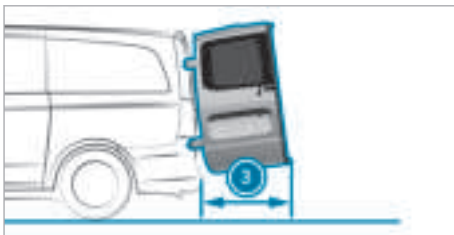
Information on vehicle dimensions

The following section contains important technical data for your vehicle. Your vehicle documents contain further vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data, e.g. vehicle dimensions and weights.

Current technical data can also be found online at <https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

The values specified may vary as a result of the following variables:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Swept area

All models

① Swept height of the tailgate	2153 mm
② Swept width of the tailgate	1047 mm
③ Swept width of the rear-end doors	849 mm

Vehicle dimensions

All models

Vehicle length (compact version)	4895 mm
Vehicle length (long version)	5140 mm
Vehicle length (extra-long version)	5370 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2249 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1928 mm
Load width	1205 mm
Vehicle height (panel van)	1905 mm – 1930 mm
Vehicle height (crew-bus)	1900 mm – 1920 mm
Load height	1297 mm – 1327 mm
Wheelbase (compact version)	3200 mm
Wheelbase (long version)	3200 mm
Wheelbase (extra-long version)	3430 mm

Trailer hitch

Notes on the trailer hitch

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to impermissible attachment of a trailer tow hitch

If you install a trailer tow hitch or other components, the longitudinal frame member is weakened and can break. The trailer may become detached from the vehicle.

There is a risk of an accident.

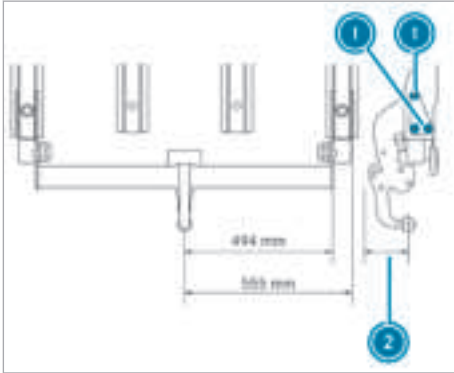
Only retrofit a trailer tow hitch if permissible.

Observe the notes on trailer operation (→ page 165).

Retrofitting a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Only use a trailer hitch which has been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Overview of mounting dimensions



- ① Fastening points
- ② Distance from road surface

The distance between the trailer hitch and the road surface on an unladen vehicle depends on the vehicle type and the vehicle's equipment. Thus, it cannot be specified. The distance to the road surface of a laden vehicle is between 350 mm and 420 mm.

Trailer loads

When towing a trailer, the permissible gross vehicle weight is increased by 100 kg for vehicles with passenger vehicle approval. The maximum permissible rear axle load may be exceeded by 100 kg when towing a trailer. The maximum permissible rear axle load for vehicles with truck approval may be exceeded by 50 kg when towing a trailer.

The road speed of the vehicle must be limited to a maximum of 100 km/h in accordance with Directive 92/21/EEC.

The permissible weights and loads which must not be exceeded can also be obtained from the following sources of information:

- Vehicle documents
- The type plates of the trailer tow hitch, trailer and vehicle

If the figures differ, the lowest figure applies.

Maximum permissible gross combination weight, trailer loads and trailer drawbar noseweight

NOTE Damage to the clutch due to overload when driving at high elevations

Vehicles with front-wheel drive:

Without a reduction in the gross combination weight, the clutch will be overloaded when driving at high elevations above 1,000 m with gradients greater than 8%. The excessive stress results in abnormal and premature wear on the clutch, which can damage it.

► The following guide value applies: for every 500 m above 1,000 m, reduce the permissible gross weight of the vehicle combination by 5%.

When driving at elevations above 1,000 m with only slight gradients of less than 8%, you are not required to reduce the gross vehicle weight of the vehicle combination.

The following values apply for driving at altitudes of 1000 m above sea level and for a minimum start-off gradeability of 12 %.

Vehicles with front-wheel drive

Gross combination mass rating	3700 kg to 4800 kg
Permissible towing capacity, braked	1000 kg to 2000 kg
Permissible towing capacity, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible trailer drawbar noseweight	100 kg

Vehicles with rear-wheel drive

Gross combination mass rating	4500 kg to 5700 kg
Permissible towing capacity, braked	2000 kg to 2500 kg
Permissible towing capacity, unbraked	750 kg
Permissible trailer drawbar noseweight	100 kg

Lashing points and carrier systems

Loading capacity of the lashing points and tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on securing loads (→ page 210).

Nominal tensile load is the maximum permissible pulling force on the lashing point.

Tie-down eyes

Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes

Tie-down eyes	Nominal tensile load
Touring motorcycle	350 daN
Panel van and Mixto	500 daN

Guide and loading rails

Rated tensile force of the lashing points of a guide or loading rail

Lashing point	Nominal tensile load
Guide rails	350 daN
Loading rails on load compartment floor	500 daN
Loading rail on side wall	100 daN

The values specified apply only to loads resting on the load compartment floor if you observe the following:

- the load is secured to two lashing points on the rail
- the distance to the nearest load-securing point on the same rail is approximately 1 m

Information about roof luggage racks

Observe the notes on the carrier systems (→ page 217).

! **NOTE** Damage due to exceeding the maximum permissible roof load

If the weight of the roof luggage, including the roof luggage rack, exceeds the maximum permissible roof load, this can cause damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

- ▶ Arrange the supporting feet of the roof luggage rack at an even distance from each other.
- ▶ Install the basic carrier bars for rail in front of and behind the mid-section support.

Maximum roof load / pairs of roof rack supports

Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
150 kg	3

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

If the roof luggage rack is shorter, reduce the load proportionately. The maximum permitted load per pair of roof rack supports is 50 kg. The maximum permitted load of basic carrier bars for rail is 100 kg.

The driving, braking and steering characteristics of the vehicle will change with the type of load, the weight and the centre of gravity of the load. Comply with the loading guidelines and further information about load distribution (→ page 209).

Display messages

Introduction

Notes on display messages

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an instrument cluster malfunction

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not notice restrictions to safety-relevant system functions.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

The on-board computer shows messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument cluster display. Ensure that your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If you are uncertain regarding the operational safety of your vehicle, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the display.

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

A warning tone will also sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the **(R)** button on the instrument cluster. The display messages will be saved to the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

The display shows high-priority display messages in red. A warning tone will also sound for specific display messages.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

You can hide low-priority display messages using the **OK** or **↩** steering-wheel button. The display messages will be saved to the message memory. Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons

The on-board computer saves specific display messages to the message memory. You can call up the saved display messages. Use the buttons on the instrument cluster.

- ▶ Press the **(M)** button to select the message memory. If display messages are available, the display will show the number of saved messages. If there are no display messages, the display will show **No messages**.
- ▶ Press the **(R)** button to scroll forwards through the display messages. After the last saved display message, the display will again show the start screen of the message memory with the number of saved messages.
- ▶ Press the **(M)** button to jump to the start screen of the message memory.

Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons

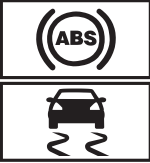
The on-board computer saves specific display messages to the message memory. You can call up the saved display messages. Use the buttons on the steering wheel.

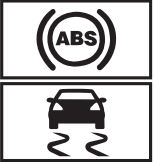
- ▶ Use the **◀** or **▶** button to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select **Announcements**. The bar will show the number of saved messages.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm. The first saved display message will be displayed. If there are no display messages, the display will show **No messages**.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to scroll through the display messages. All saved display messages are numbered in the message memory. The current message number is shown on the lowest bar of the dis-

play as a means of orientation, together with the number of saved display messages.

- ▶ Press  to exit the display messages screen.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ABS, ESP inoperative	* ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ▶ Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 ABS, ESP curr. unavail.	* ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The on-board electrical system voltage may be insufficient, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully and, on a suitable stretch of road, make some slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	* ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems are temporarily unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The on-board electrical system voltage may be insufficient, for example. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive on carefully and, on a suitable stretch of road, make some slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front-passenger airbag disabled	* The front passenger airbag is disabled while the vehicle is in motion even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat or the front passenger is not sitting on the seat surface properly (→ page 30), the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► The front passenger must get out of the vehicle. ► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display messages. ► With the seat unoccupied and the vehicle switched on, check the following: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation has disabled the front passenger airbag (→ page 30). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled or Front-passenger airbag disabled. ► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag. If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (→ page 30).
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is disabled while the vehicle is in motion even though an adult or a person with a corresponding build is occupying the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat or the front passenger is not sitting on the seat surface properly (→ page 30), the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ WARNING – Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► The front passenger must get out of the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the vehicle. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display messages. ► With the seat unoccupied and the vehicle switched on, check the following: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation has disabled the front passenger airbag (→ page 30). • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual. ► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag. If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (→ page 30).
 Front-passenger airbag enabled	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion although: • the front passenger seat is occupied by a child in a child restraint system or a person of small stature. - or • the front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Open the front passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front passenger seat. ► Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the front passenger seat as greater than it actually is. ► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the vehicle. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display. ► With the seat unoccupied and the vehicle switched on, check the following: • The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation has disabled the front passenger airbag. • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled or Front-passenger airbag disabled. ► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag. If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on seat occupancy recognition and the result of the classification of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 30). If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ► Fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. or ► Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (→ page 30).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag is enabled while the vehicle is in motion although: - the front passenger seat is occupied by a child in a child restraint system or a person of small stature. - or - the front passenger seat is not occupied. The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit. ► NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Open the front passenger door. ► Remove the child and the child restraint system from the front passenger seat. ► Make sure there are no objects applying additional weight to the seat. The system may otherwise detect the additional weight and interpret the vehicle occupant's weight on the front passenger seat as greater than it actually is. ► Make sure that the front passenger seat is unoccupied, close the front passenger door and switch on the vehicle. ► Observe the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console and the display. ► With the seat unoccupied and the vehicle switched on, check the following: - The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously. If the indicator lamp is lit, the automatic front

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	passenger airbag actuation has disabled the front passenger airbag. • The display must not show the messages Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual or Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual. ► Wait for at least one minute until the necessary system checks have been completed. ► Ensure that the display does not show either of the two display messages about the front passenger airbag. If these conditions are met, the front passenger seat can be occupied again. Observe the notes on seat occupancy recognition and the result of the classification of the automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 30). If these conditions are not met, the automatic front passenger airbag actuation is malfunctioning. ► Fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. or ► Seat a person of small stature on a suitable rear seat. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Further information on airbag shutoff can be found under "Automatic front passenger airbag actuation" (→ page 30).
 (equipment-dependent) Check brake pad wear	* The brakepads have reached their wear limit. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with all-wheel drive:  Caution Brakes overheated Drive carefully	* The brake system is overheating in vehicles with all-wheel drive. Traction control and braking power will be impaired. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to overheated brake system If you rest your foot on the brake pedal during while driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail. ► Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. ► Do not press the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously while driving. ► Drive on carefully. When the brake system has cooled down, the display message will disappear. Traction control will then be fully operational again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid.
 EBD, ABS, ESP inoperative	* EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. This means that ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. This means that ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
  inoperative	* ESP®, BAS and Hill Start Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP®, BAS and Hill Start Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

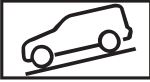
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 currently unavail.	► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. * ESP®, BAS and Hill Start Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above will be available again when the display message goes out. ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	* ESP®, BAS and Hill Start Assist are unavailable due to a malfunction. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock up at an early stage in the event of maximum full-stop braking, for example. This will severely impair steerability and braking. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

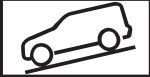
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above will be available again when the display message goes out. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Release parking brake	* The red  indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. A warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied or performing emergency braking using the parking brake. ► Release the parking brake (→ page 141).
 PRE-SAFE inoperative	* Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (→ page 33).
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Information on these functions can be found under "PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)" (→ page 33).
 Malfunction Workshop!	* The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".
 Restraint system malfunction: consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".
 FL malfunc. -Workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Left windowbag malfunction: wkshp (example)	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction: consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding window airbag is malfunctioning. In addition, the  warning lamp on the instrument cluster lights up. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
120 km/h or Max. speed 120 km/h	* For certain countries only: the maximum permissible speed has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly.
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded	* For certain countries only: the maximum permissible speed has been exceeded. ► Drive more slowly.
 Attent. Asst inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Attention Assist inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST has failed. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Attent. Asst Take a break	* Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ► If necessary, take a break. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.
Attention Assist: Take a break!	* Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ► If necessary, take a break. On long journeys, take regular and timely breaks that allow you to rest properly.
 — km/h	* DSR is switched on but not active as you are driving at a speed greater than 18 km/h. If you drive at less than 18 km/h, DSR will brake automatically until the set speed is reached.
 Off	* DSR was deactivated. If it was not deactivated by the driver, e.g. due to a malfunction in the ESP®, a warning tone will also sound.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. DSR is unavailable due to a malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist --- km/h	* An activation condition for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has not been fulfilled. ► Comply with the activation conditions for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 151).
Active Distance Assist Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been deactivated (→ page 151). In the event of a deactivation not initiated by the driver, a warning tone sounds as well.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. In addition, BAS may have failed. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist and Limiter inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Ast sus- pended	* You are accelerating. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not intervene for the duration of the acceleration process. ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be activated again.
Active Distance Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	* A warning tone also sounds. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Sys- tem inoperative	* Active Brake Assist is unavailable due to a malfunction. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Brake Assist currently unavail.	* Active Brake Assist is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The sensors in the front bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Active Brake Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Clean the sensors in the front bumper (→ page 228). ► Restart the vehicle.
Limiter --- km/h	* The limiter cannot be activated while you have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance (kickdown). ► If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again following temporary non-availability. You can now switch Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC on again (→ page 153).
Limiter passive	* You have the accelerator pedal depressed beyond the point of resistance (kickdown). While you are accelerating, the limiter does not control your speed. ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The limiter will be reactivated and will limit your speed.
Cruise control --- km/h	* An activation condition for cruise control has not been met. For example, you are aiming to store a speed below 30 km/h. ► If conditions permit, drive at a speed greater than 30 km/h and store the speed. ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 148).
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* A warning tone also sounds. Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily non-operational.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	The following causes are possible: • You have coupled up a trailer. • The sensors in the rear bumper are dirty. • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily non-operational, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation close to TV or radio transmitting stations or other sources of radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Switch off the vehicle. ► Clean the sensors in the rear bumper (→ page 228). ► Restart the vehicle.
Park Assist cancelled	* An acoustic signal sounds as well. The active parking assistance systems have been cancelled and Active Parking Assist will automatically be aborted. You have touched the steering wheel, for example, or have driven at too high a speed. ► Steer and brake manually. ► Repeat the parking procedure if necessary. Comply with the deactivation conditions (→ page 159).
Park Assist inoperative	* PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning or defective. ► Comply with the instructions and aids in "Function of PARKTRONIC"(→ page 156). ► If the display message continues to be displayed, consult a qualified specialist workshop: * Active Parking Assist is not available or is malfunctioning. ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. If the display message continues to be displayed, or if the display does not show the  symbol: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist: System inoperative	* Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	* Lane Keeping Assist has been switched off and is temporarily non-operational. The following causes are possible: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	• Lane markings are absent for a long period of time. • The lane markings are worn, dark or covered by dirt or snow, for example. If the causes mentioned above no longer apply, the display message will disappear and Lane Keeping Assist will be operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Clean the windscreen.
 Lowering	* The vehicle level may be lowered for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit.
 Vehicle rising	* The vehicle level may be raised for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have fallen below the speed limit.
 Compressor is cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down to enable the selected driving level to be set. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level. ► Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ! NOTE The tyres on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ► Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ► If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ► Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 80 km/h. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* A warning tone also sounds. The battery is no longer being charged for one of the following reasons: • defective alternator • torn poly-V belt • malfunction in the electronics ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving. If you do, the engine may overheat. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Exhaust filter: high eng. speed	* The automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning. ► Drive at an engine speed above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Exhaust filter: high eng. speed See Owner's Man.	* The automatic regeneration of the diesel particulate filter is not sufficient or is malfunctioning. ► Drive at an engine speed above 2000 rpm until the display message disappears. If the display message does not go out after approximately 20 minutes, have the malfunction rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 (equipment-dependent) Clean the fuel filter	* There is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle Sw. eng. off	* A warning tone also sounds. The coolant is too hot. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. ⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▲ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant If you open the cap, you could be scalded. ► Let the motor cool down before opening the cap. ► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ► Open the cap slowly to release pressure. ► Observe the coolant temperature display (→ page 176). ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. Vehicles with front-wheel drive: ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 110°C. Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
 Coolant: stop switch engine off	* A warning tone also sounds. The coolant is too hot. ▲ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ▲ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant If you open the cap, you could be scalded. ► Let the motor cool down before opening the cap. ► When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses. ► Open the cap slowly to release pressure. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Monitor the coolant temperature display  on the instrument cluster. ► Wait until the engine has cooled down. ► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. Vehicles with front-wheel drive: ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 110°C. Vehicles with rear-wheel drive: ► Avoiding high engine loads, drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.
	* The fan motor is defective. Vehicles without steering-wheel buttons: ► Check the coolant temperature (→ page 176). Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons: ► Check the coolant temperature display  on the instrument cluster. If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain or stop-and-go driving. During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to the following maximum values: • In vehicles with front-wheel drive – up to 110°C • In vehicles with rear-wheel drive – up to 120°C
 Top up coolant	* The coolant level is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ► Top up with coolant, following the notes on coolant (→ page 224). If you frequently need to top up the coolant: ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ► Top up with coolant, following the notes on coolant (→ page 224). If you frequently need to top up the coolant: ► Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace air cleaner	* The engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check engine oil level or Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	* A warning tone also sounds. The oil level in your vehicle has fallen to the minimum. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (→ page 223). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 224). If engine oil frequently needs to be topped up: ► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Manually check oil level	* Reminder to check the oil level. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (→ page 223). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 224). ► To confirm the oil level check: press and hold the (R) button.
 Manually check oil level	* Reminder to check the oil level. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ► Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (→ page 223).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 224). ► To confirm the oil level: press the OK button.
 Stop vehicle Sw. eng. off	* The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Check the oil level (→ page 223). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 224).
 Engine oil level: Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Check the oil level (→ page 223). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil (→ page 224).
 Reserve fuel level	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating (stationary heater) is deactivated in the reserve range. ► Refuel the vehicle.
	* There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. ► It is absolutely essential to refuel at the nearest filling station.

AdBlue®

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  Refill AdBlue	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 139).
 Refill AdBlue See Owner's Manual	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® level has fallen into the reserve range. ► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 139).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Refill AdBlue E op XXX km	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® supply is almost used up and sufficient only for the indicated distance. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. You will then be able to start the engine only once you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. ► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 139).
 Refill AdBlue Em. op. in XXX km See Owner's Man.	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® supply is almost used up and sufficient only for the indicated distance. If you subsequently start the engine again, you will be able to drive the vehicle only at a maximum speed of 20 km/h for the distance shown. After that, engine management will prevent the engine from starting. ► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 139).
 20 km/h No start in XXX km	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can drive the distance shown at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. You will then be able to start the engine only once you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. ► When you stop and park the vehicle, please note the following: • Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. • Add at least two refill bottles or approximately 4 l of AdBlue® (→ page 139). • Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock and wait for approximately one minute. When the new level is detected by the engine management system, you will be able to start the engine again.
 Limp-home mode: 20 km/h No start ... km See Owner's Manual.	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can drive the distance shown at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. You will then be able to start the engine only once you have refilled the AdBlue® tank. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Top up with AdBlue® immediately (→ page 139).
 Refill AdBlue Start not possible	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® tank is empty. You can no longer start the engine. ► Top up with at least 8 l of AdBlue® (→ page 139). ► Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock and wait for approximately one minute. The engine can be restarted once the engine management has detected the new level.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
  AdBlue syst. Malfunc.	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue system Malfunction See Owner's Man.	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue malf. E op XXXkm	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. After that, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 AdBlue malfunction Em. op. in XXX km See Owner's Man.	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. The displayed distance is the maximum you can drive. If you subsequently start the engine again, you will be able to drive the vehicle only at a maximum speed of 20 km/h for the distance shown. After that, engine management will prevent the engine from starting. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 20 km/h No start in XXX km	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can drive the distance shown at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ► Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Limp-home mode: 20 km/h No start ... km See Owner's Manual.	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You may continue to drive the displayed distance at a maximum speed of 20 km/h. If you subsequently switch off the engine, the engine management system will prevent the engine from being started again. ► Drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. or ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue Start not possible	* A warning tone also sounds. The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. You can no longer start the engine. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressure at the next opportunity (→ page 265). ► Correct the tyre pressure as necessary. ► Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 265).
Check tyre(s)	* A warning tone also sounds. The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 268). ► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 265). Correct the tyre pressure as necessary.
Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and cause a fire. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Do not drive on with a flat tyre. ► Observe the notes on flat tyres. ► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Check the tyres. If necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 268).
Tyre press. mon. currently unavail.	* Due to a source of radio interference, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.
Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of at least one tyre. The display is not showing any pressure value for the tyre in question. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving.
Tyre press. mon. inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning and switched off. Either the wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors or the system is malfunctioning, e.g. because a tyre pressure sensor is faulty. ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system will switch on after a few minutes of driving. - or ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre pressure monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Replace key	* The key needs to be replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Positioning active or Positioning not act.	* The Vehicle Tracker has been activated or deactivated depending on the display message. If the display shows the message Positioning active: The vehicle has activated services from Mercedes PRO at its disposal (Mercedes me) (→ page 187). Locating the vehicle may be possible with Mercedes PRO connect (Mercedes me). ► Check the status of the activated services at https://mercedes.pro or https://mercedes.me. ► Ask the vehicle owner for the details.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The tailgate is open. ► Close the tailgate.
	* The rear-end door is open. ► Close the rear-end door(s).
	* A warning tone also sounds. The bonnet is open. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Close the bonnet.
 or 	* In addition, a warning tone sounds while the vehicle is in motion. The display shows the open door or doors. ► Close all the doors.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 226).
  Pwr. steering malfunc.	* A warning tone also sounds. The power assistance for the steering could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Man.	* A warning tone also sounds. The power assistance for the steering could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Telephone No service	* Your vehicle is outside the transmission and receiver range of the mobile phone network provider.
To start engine, shift to either P or N	* You have attempted to start the vehicle in transmission position R or D. ► Shift the transmission to position P or N.
Auxiliary battery malfunction	* The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have tried to shift the transmission to position D, R or N without applying the brake. ► Depress the brake pedal.
Apply brake to select R	* You have tried to shift the transmission to position R without applying the brake. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Shift the transmission position to R.
N permanently activated Risk of vehicle rolling	* A warning tone also sounds. While the vehicle is rolling or driving, the transmission was shifted to position N. ► To stop, depress the brake pedal and, when the vehicle is at a standstill, shift the transmission to position P. ► To continue your journey, shift the transmission to position R or D.
Risk of rolling away Driver's door open and transmission not in P	* A warning tone also sounds. The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position N, R or D. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
Without changing gear, Consult workshop	* A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer change the transmission position due to a malfunction. - If transmission position D has been selected: ► Without changing the transmission position, consult a qualified specialist workshop. - If transmission position P, R or N has been selected: ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not possible: consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Transmission position R cannot be selected. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission malfunction: stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission automatically switches to neutral N. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position P. ► Inform a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* The vehicle is still moving. ► Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position P.
 inoperative Battery low	* The on-board electrical system voltage is too low. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) has switched itself off or cannot be switched on. ► Drive for an extended distance. The battery will be charged. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) will be operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	* There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) cannot be switched on. ► Refuel the vehicle.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) is malfunctioning. ► When the vehicle is stationary on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater), waiting several minutes between attempts (→ page 119). If the hot-water auxiliary heater (stationary heater) does not switch on: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. Have defective LED lights replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the notes on changing a bulb (→ page 100). ► Replace the defective bulb at the front (→ page 100) or rear (→ page 102). ⓘ Vehicles with LED lights on the trailer: if the current falls below the minimum of 50 mA, a display message may appear even though the trailer lights are working properly.
Ad. Highbeam Asst. inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ► Switch high beam on/off manually. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ► Switch high beam on/off manually. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Ad. Highbeam Asst unavailable	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. The following causes are possible: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ► Clean the windscreen. When the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display will show the message Ad. Highbeam Asst available again. Adaptive Highbeam Assist will then be operational again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavail. See Owner's Man.	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. The following causes are possible: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ► Clean the windscreen. When the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display will show the message Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again. Adaptive Highbeam Assist will then be operational again.
Act. light system inoperative	* The active light function is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Active light system inoperative	* The active light function is faulty. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning. ► Switch the light functions on/off manually (→ page 93). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	* The light sensor is faulty. The automatic driving lights are malfunctioning. ► Switch the light functions on/off manually (→ page 93). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 (equipment-dependent) Intell. Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system remains available without the Intelligent Light System functions. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * Vehicles with trailer hitch: a fuse may be defective. ! NOTE Electrical fuses ► Observe the information in the supplement. You may otherwise fail to recognise dangers. ► Check the fuses and replace any blown fuses (see "Fuse assignment" supplement). If the display continues to show the message: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps

Indicator and warning lamps on the instrument cluster

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The red restraint system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the restraint system and its components checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Further information on the restraint system and its components can be found under "Occupant safety".

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Brake system warning lamp  ABS warning lamp	*The ABS and brake warning lamps are on while the engine is running. EBD is unavailable due to a malfunction. This means that ABS, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, are also unavailable. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Brake system warning lamp	*The red brake system warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▲ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
 ABS warning lamp	*The yellow ABS warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. ABS has been switched off due to a malfunction. As a result, BAS, Hill Start Assist and ESP® as well as its driving safety systems, for example, have also been switched off. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is defective, other systems may be available only with restrictions or may be unavailable.
 ESP® warning lamp	*The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control intervenes because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel is spinning. Cruise control has been automatically switched off. ► When pulling away, accelerate only as much as is necessary. ► Depress the accelerator pedal less during your journey. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not switch off ESP®. In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP®(→ page 144).
 ESP® warning lamp	*The yellow ESP® warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. ESP®, BAS, Hill Start Assist, ESP® trailer stabilization and Crosswind Assist are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated and other driving systems could be automatically deactivated. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Switch off the vehicle, wait a short while, then switch it on again. ► Check whether the display message has disappeared and ESP® is operational. If the display message continues to be shown: ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ESP® OFF warning lamp	*The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is on while the vehicle is running or the ECO start/stop function is active. ESP® has been switched off. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires. If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Switch ESP® on again. In exceptional cases, it may be better to switch off ESP® (→ page 144). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be switched on: ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belt

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp	*The red seat belt warning lamp lights up or flashes after the vehicle has started. A warning tone may also sound. For certain countries only: The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for a maximum of six seconds after the vehicle has been switched on. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 27).
 Seat belt warning lamp	*The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the vehicle starts as soon as the driver's or front passenger door has been closed. The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 27). The warning lamp will go out. In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag actuation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. ► Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place. The warning lamp will go out.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp	*The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 27). The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out. In vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag actuation, there are objects on the front passenger seat. You are driving at a speed greater than 25 km/h or have briefly exceeded 25 km/h. ► Take the objects off the front passenger seat and stow them in a well-secured place. The warning lamp and the intermittent warning tone will go out.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the selected speed. ► Increase the distance to the vehicle in front.
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	*The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle on your anticipated route at excessive speed. ► Be ready to apply the brakes immediately. ► Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. If necessary, apply the brakes or avoid an obstacle. You can find further information about the distance warning function in "Active Brake Assist" (→ page 145).

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power steering system warning lamp	*The red power steering warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. A warning tone also sounds. The power assistance for the steering could be malfunctioning. You may need to steer more forcefully. ► Carefully continue to a qualified specialist workshop and have the steering checked immediately.
 Door indicator lamp	*The yellow "door open" indicator lamp is lit. A door is not fully closed. ► Close all the doors.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Clutch pedal indicator lamp	*The yellow clutch pedal indicator lamp is lit while the vehicle is switched on. You are attempting to start the vehicle and the clutch pedal is not fully depressed. ► Depress the clutch pedal as far as it will go for the starting procedure.
 Tachograph warning lamp	*The yellow tachograph indicator lamp is lit. The tachograph (TCO) has malfunctioned, e.g. due to invalid data or a missing driver card. Possible causes of malfunctions can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Engine diagnostics warning lamp	*The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. There may be a malfunction in the following vehicle systems: • Engine management • Injection • Exhaust system • Ignition system (in vehicles with a petrol engine) • Fuel system This can cause the emissions limit values to be exceeded and the engine to run in emergency mode. ► Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Fuel reserve warning lamp	*The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ► Refuel the vehicle.
 Coolant warning lamp	*The red coolant warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, the coolant temperature display on the instrument cluster is at the start of the scale. In vehicles without steering-wheel buttons, the coolant temperature display is at the start of the bar display (→ page 176). The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature display is defective. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. If the coolant is too hot, the engine may be damaged. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving! ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Coolant warning lamp	*The red coolant warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the air supply to the radiator may be impaired or the radiator's electric fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being adequately cooled. ⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (→ page 224). ► If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag that has been blown onto the grille. ► Check the coolant temperature: • In vehicles without steering-wheel buttons – via the display on the on-board computer • In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons – via the analogue display on the instrument cluster ► Do not restart the vehicle until the coolant temperature is under the maximum value specified below. If you do, the engine may be damaged. ► Drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain or stop-and-go driving. During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to the following maximum values: • In vehicles with front-wheel drive – up to 110°C • In vehicles with rear-wheel drive – up to 120°C

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp	*The red coolant warning lamp is on while the vehicle is on. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum value specified below. The air supply to the radiator may be impaired or the coolant level may be too low. The engine has not been sufficiently cooled and may be damaged. ⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when opening the bonnet If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down. ► In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and top up with coolant, complying with the instructions (→ page 224). ► If the coolant has to be topped up frequently, have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Ensure that the air supply to the radiator is not impaired, e.g. by a plastic bag that has been blown onto the grille. ► Check the coolant temperature: ► In vehicles without steering-wheel buttons – via the display on the on-board computer (→ page 176). ► In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons – via the analogue display on the instrument cluster ► If the coolant temperature is below the maximum value specified below, continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► In doing so, avoid high engine loads, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain or stop-and-go driving. During normal driving and if the coolant level is correct, the coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to the following maximum values: • In vehicles with front-wheel drive – up to 110°C • In vehicles with rear-wheel drive – up to 120°C

Tyres

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp	*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/defect) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected a loss of tyre pressure in at least one tyre. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle without steering or braking suddenly. Pay attention to the traffic conditions. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Check the tyres and, if necessary, replace the wheel (→ page 268). ► Check the tyre pressure. In vehicles with steering-wheel buttons, you can check the tyre pressure electronically (→ page 265). ► Correct the tyre pressure if necessary.
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp	*The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Pay attention to the display messages. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

A	
A/C function.....	113
ABS.....	143
Accident	
ERA-GLONASS test mode.....	235
Accident and Breakdown Management	
Mercedes me connect.....	187
Accident, emergency call.....	233
Active Brake Assist	
Function.....	145
Setting.....	147
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	
Activate/deactivate variable limiter....	153
Activating/deactivating.....	153
Calling up a speed.....	153
Function.....	151
Increasing/decreasing the speed.....	153
Instrument cluster display.....	154
Storing a speed.....	153
Active headlamps.....	96
Active light function.....	96
Active Parking Assist	
Exiting a parking space.....	161
Function.....	159
Parking.....	160
Adaptive brake lights.....	147
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	
Function.....	97
Switching on/off.....	98
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus	
Function.....	98
Switching on/off.....	99
AdBlue®, Additives (AdBlue®), Reducing agent	
Additive.....	296
Additives.....	138
Displaying fill level (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	178
Displaying the fill level.....	139
Displaying the level (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons).....	176
Filling capacity.....	296
Purity.....	138, 296
Topping up.....	139
Add-on equipment (body/equipment mounting directives).....	14
Additional turn signal light	
Replacing illuminants (roof indicator)...	102
Replacing illuminants (side indicator)...	102
Additive	
AdBlue®.....	296
Additives	
AdBlue®.....	138
Additives (engine oil).....	296
Additives (fuel).....	294
Engine oil.....	296
Fuel.....	294
Adjusting the air vents.....	117
Adjusting the armrest.....	73
Adjusting the lights (driving abroad).....	93
Adjusting the volume (audio system).....	190
Air suspension.....	136
Air-recirculation button	
Convenience opening/closing.....	116
Air-recirculation mode.....	116
Airbag	
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.....	30
Inflating.....	25
Overview.....	28
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp....	31
Protection impaired.....	29
Protection provided.....	29
Warning lamp.....	24
AIRMATIC.....	136
Alarm system.....	65
All-wheel drive.....	136
Android Auto (multimedia system)	
Connecting.....	204
Settings.....	197
Animals.....	45
Anti-lock braking system.....	143
Anti-skid chain.....	252
Anti-theft alarm system	
Activating/deactivating.....	65
Activating/deactivating interior protection.....	66
Function.....	65
Interior motion sensor.....	66
Stopping the alarm.....	65
Switching tow-away protection on/off...	66
Tow-away protection.....	65
Anti-theft protection	
Immobiliser.....	65
Apple CarPlay® (multimedia system)	
Connecting.....	204
Settings.....	197
Apps, Mercedes me.....	188

- Aquaplaning**..... 128
 - Ashtray**..... 91
 - Assistance system**..... 143
 - ASSYST PLUS service interval display**
 - Displaying the service due date (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)... 219
 - Displaying the service due date (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)..... 219
 - Function/notes..... 219
 - Non-operational times with the battery disconnected..... 220
 - Regular maintenance work..... 219
 - Special service requirements..... 220
 - Attachments**..... 14
 - ATTENTION ASSIST**
 - activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons)..... 163
 - activating/deactivating (vehicle without steering wheel buttons)..... 163
 - Function..... 162
 - Attention assistant**..... 162
 - Audio settings (audio system)**
 - Balance/fader..... 191
 - Equaliser..... 191
 - Playback options..... 193
 - Resetting..... 191
 - Audio system**
 - Adjusting the volume..... 190
 - Bluetooth® audio device playback..... 192
 - Controlling playback..... 193
 - iPod® playback..... 192
 - Operating unit..... 190
 - Overview..... 190
 - Resetting..... 191
 - Setting the time..... 191
 - Showing the software version..... 191
 - Switching on visibility..... 194
 - Switching on/off..... 190
 - USB playback..... 192
 - Audio system (on-board computer)**..... 181
 - Authorised workshop**..... 19
 - Automatic climate control**..... 114
 - Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff**
 - Function..... 30
 - PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp.... 31
 - Automatic distance control**..... 151
 - Automatic driving lights**..... 94
 - Automatic emergency call**..... 233
 - Automatic engine start**
 - ECO start/stop function..... 131
 - Automatic engine stop**
 - ECO start/stop function..... 131
 - Automatic measures after an accident**..... 33
 - Automatic transmission**
 - DIRECT SELECT lever..... 132
 - Drive program display..... 135
 - Drive programs..... 134
 - DYNAMIC SELECT switch..... 134
 - Engage park position..... 133
 - Engaging drive position..... 133
 - Engaging neutral..... 133
 - Engaging reverse gear..... 133
 - Kickdown..... 136
 - Manual shifting..... 135
 - Restricting the shift range..... 134
 - Selecting the drive program..... 135
 - Steering wheel gearshift paddles..... 135
 - Transmission position display..... 132
 - Transmission positions..... 132
 - Auxiliary heating**
 - Auxiliary warm-air heater..... 122
 - Hot-water auxiliary heater..... 119
 - Notes..... 118
 - Auxiliary warm-air heater, Stationary heater**
 - activating..... 122
 - Function..... 122
 - Immediate heating mode..... 123
 - Overview, timer..... 122
 - Problems..... 124
 - Setting the departure time..... 123
 - Setting the temperature/operating duration..... 123
 - Setting the timer..... 122, 123
 - Axle load**..... 291
- B**
- Back support, Lumbar support**..... 72
 - Ball coupling**
 - Attaching..... 166
 - Ball neck**
 - Removing..... 167
 - BAS**..... 143
 - Battery**
 - Charging..... 237
 - Charging the vehicle battery..... 237
 - Connecting/fitting the auxiliary battery..... 241
 - Connecting/fitting the starter battery..... 241

Disconnecting/removing the auxiliary battery.....	240	Braking assistance	143
Disconnecting/removing the starter battery.....	240	Breakdown	
Jump-starting (vehicle).....	237	Changing a wheel.....	268
Key.....	47	Recovering the vehicle.....	244
Maintenance.....	237	Stuck vehicle.....	244
Notes (vehicle battery).....	236	Tow-starting.....	247
Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation).....	121	Towing (both axles on the ground).....	244
Bed extension	81	Towing (raised front/rear axle).....	245
Belt	25	Transporting the vehicle.....	245
Berth	81	Bulbs	100
Blind Spot Assist		Buttons on the steering wheel	9
Function.....	163		
Rear Cross Traffic Alert.....	164	C	
Switching on/off.....	163	Call list	
Bluetooth®		Making a call.....	195
Connecting a mobile phone.....	194	Calling (multimedia system)	
Bluetooth® (audio system)		Smartphone.....	204
Activating/deactivating.....	193	Calls, Telephone operation	
Bluetooth® Audio (multimedia system)		Accepting.....	194
Information.....	206	Activating functions during a call.....	194
Bluetooth® audio device (audio system)		Declining.....	194
Starting playback.....	192	Ending a call.....	194
Bluetooth® settings (multimedia system) ...	197	Incoming call during an existing call....	195
Bottle holder	90	Making.....	194
Brake		Telephone.....	194
ABS (anti-lock braking system).....	143	Cameras	
Activating/deactivating the HOLD function.....	155	Information.....	142
Active Brake Assist.....	145	Maintenance.....	228
Adaptive brake lights.....	147	Reversing camera.....	158
BAS (Brake Assist System).....	143	Car key	46
Braking with parking brake.....	127	Car wash (care)	226
Downhill gradient.....	127	Care, Car wash	
Driving instructions.....	127	Automatic car wash.....	226
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution).....	145	High-pressure cleaner.....	227
Heavy/light loads.....	127	Washing by hand.....	227
HOLD function.....	155	Carpet	
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads).....	127	Cleaning.....	229
New brake disks/brake linings.....	127	Carrier systems	
new brake linings/brake disks.....	125	Notes.....	217
Running-in notes.....	125	Central locking system	
Wet road surfaces.....	127	Button.....	48
Brake Assist System	143	Centre console	
Brake fluid	297	Overview (top).....	10
Brakeforce Distribution	145	Changing a wheel	
		Lowering the vehicle.....	270
		Preparing.....	268
		Raising the vehicle.....	268
		Removing a wheel.....	269

Changing settings on the on-board computer (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	183	Residual heat utilisation.....	117
Changing settings on the on-board computer (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons).....	176	Setting the air distribution.....	114
Charging (battery).....	237	Setting the airflow.....	114
Child safety lock		Setting the temperature.....	115
Hinged windows.....	45	Switching the rear window heater on/off.....	117
Sliding door.....	44	Synchronisation function.....	115
Child seat		TEMPMATIC operating unit.....	111
Approval categories.....	37	THERMOTRONIC control panel.....	112
Basic instructions.....	33	Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening).....	60
Fitting ISOFIX.....	39	Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF.....	30
Front passenger seat.....	43	Co-driver seat	
Recommendations for child restraint systems.....	36	Adjusting electrically.....	70
Risks/dangers.....	34	COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY.....	274
Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems.....	40	Cockpit.....	6
Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems.....	38	Coffee cup symbol.....	162
Securing.....	36	Combination switch	
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt.....	43	Lights.....	94
Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt.....	42	Rear window wiper.....	106
Top Tether.....	40	Windscreen wipers.....	105
Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.....	42	Components subject to radio regulations	
Children		Declaration of conformity.....	16
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle.....	34	Configuring sound settings (multimedia system).....	198
Basic instructions.....	33	Convenience closing	
Cigarette lighter.....	91	via air recirculation button.....	116
Clean varnish.....	228	with key.....	61
Cleaning		Convenience opening	
High-pressure cleaner.....	227	via air recirculation button.....	116
Paint.....	228	with key.....	60
Vehicle interior.....	229	Coolant	
Climate control		Capacity.....	299
A/C function.....	113	Checking level.....	224
Activating/deactivating.....	112	Displaying temperature (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	170
Adjusting the air vents.....	117	Displaying temperature (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons).....	176
Air distribution settings.....	114	Notes on coolant (engine).....	298
Air-recirculation mode.....	116	Topping up.....	224
Automatic control.....	114	Copyright.....	23
Auxiliary heating.....	118	Cornering light.....	96
Auxiliary warm-air heater.....	122	Correct use.....	20
Demisting the windscreen.....	115	Cross traffic (warning).....	164
Demisting windows.....	115	Crosswind Assist.....	145
Hot-water auxiliary heater.....	119	Cruise control	
Refrigerant.....	299	Activating/deactivating.....	148

- Calling up a speed..... 148
- Function..... 147
- Increasing/decreasing speed..... 148
- Lever..... 148
- Requirements:..... 148
- selecting..... 148
- Setting the speed..... 148
- Storing a speed..... 148
- Cup holders**
- Cockpit..... 90
- Rear..... 90
- D**
- DAB announcements (audio system)**
- Setting..... 192
- DAB radio (multimedia system)..... 206**
- Dashboard..... 6**
- Data processing in the vehicle..... 21**
- Data protection rights..... 23**
- Data storage**
- Data protection rights..... 23
- electronic control units..... 21
- Onboard Logic Unit..... 23
- Online services..... 23
- Daytime running lights, Constant head-lamp mode**
- Activating/deactivating..... 94
- Replacing light bulbs..... 101
- Dealership..... 19**
- Declaration of conformity**
- Components subject to radio regulations..... 16
- Electromagnetic compatibility..... 16
- Jack..... 17
- Destination (multimedia system)**
- Editing intermediate destinations..... 203
- Destination entry (multimedia system)**
- Adding or removing shortcuts..... 201
- Displaying current location information..... 201
- Displaying or deleting last destination..... 200
- Notes..... 199
- Saving and deleting destinations..... 201
- Searching for and entering destinations..... 199
- Selecting a POI..... 200
- Diagnostics connection..... 18**
- Diesel**
- Low outside temperatures..... 294
- Notes..... 294
- Digital inside rear-view mirror..... 109**
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
- Engaging drive position..... 133
- Engaging neutral..... 133
- Engaging park position automatically... 133
- Engaging reverse gear..... 133
- Function..... 132
- Selecting park position..... 133
- Transmission position display..... 132
- Transmission positions..... 132
- Display**
- Cleaning..... 229
- Displays on the instrument cluster..... 173
- Display (multimedia system)**
- Operating..... 197
- Display message**
- Calling up on the on-board computer.. 303
- Notes..... 303
- Display settings (multimedia system)..... 198**
- Displaying location information (multimedia system)..... 201**
- Distance control..... 151**
- Distance warning..... 145**
- DISTRONIC..... 151**
- Door**
- Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism..... 49
- Ambient lamp..... 104
- Locking/unlocking emergency key..... 50
- Opening (from the inside)..... 48
- Unlocking (from the inside)..... 48
- Door control panel..... 12**
- Downhill driving assist, DSR**
- Activates/deactivates DSR..... 150
- Notes..... 150
- Drive program display..... 135**
- Drive programs..... 134**
- Driver's seat**
- Adjusting electrically..... 70
- Manually adjusting..... 68
- Driving instructions**
- Brakes..... 127
- Downhill gradient..... 127
- General driving tips..... 126
- Light adjustment when driving abroad... 93
- Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 127
- New brake disks/brake linings..... 127
- Parking brake..... 127
- Running-in notes..... 125

Short-distance trips.....	127	Opening/closing.....	55
Subjecting brakes to a load.....	127	Opening/closing the rear window.....	56
Wet road surfaces (brake).....	127	Programming the key button.....	57
Driving notes		Resetting.....	56
Transport by rail.....	127	EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution.....	145
Driving safety system		EC general operating permit number.....	291
ABS (anti-lock braking system).....	143	ECO start/stop function	
Active Brake Assist.....	145	Activating/deactivating.....	131
Adaptive brake lights.....	147	Automatic engine start.....	131
ATTENTION ASSIST.....	162	Automatic engine stop.....	131
BAS (Brake Assist System).....	143	Operation.....	131
Blind Spot Assist.....	163	Electric sliding door	
Cameras.....	142	Function.....	51
Cruise control.....	147	open/close with key button.....	53
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribu- tion).....	145	Opening/closing (from the inside).....	52
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program).....	144	opening/closing (from the outside).....	53
ESP® Crosswind Assist.....	145	Problems.....	54
ESP® trailer stabilisation.....	145	Programming the key button.....	53
Hill Start Assist.....	154	Resetting.....	53
HOLD function.....	155	Electromagnetic compatibility	
Overview.....	143	Declaration of conformity.....	16
Radar and ultrasonic sensors.....	142	Electronic Stability Program.....	144
Your responsibility.....	142	Electronics	
Driving system.....	143	Engine electronics.....	274
Driving tips		Fitting two-way radios.....	274
Aquaplaning.....	128	Emergency	
Driving off-road.....	128	Fire extinguisher.....	232
Driving on flooded roads.....	128	First-aid kit (soft sided).....	232
Driving on wet roads.....	128	Removing the warning triangle.....	232
Mountainous terrain.....	130	Safety vest.....	232
Drowsiness detection.....	162	Setting up the warning triangle.....	232
DSR (Downhill Speed Regulation)		Emergency braking	
Activating/deactivating.....	150	Manual parking brake.....	142
Notes.....	150	Emergency key	
Dynamic handling control system.....	144	Locking/unlocking the door.....	50
DYNAMIC SELECT		Removing/inserting.....	47
Drive program display.....	135	Engaging drive position (automatic transmission).....	133
Drive programs.....	134	Engaging neutral (automatic transmis- sion).....	133
Function.....	134	Engaging reverse gear (automatic trans- mission).....	133
Operating.....	135	Engine	
Selecting the drive program.....	135	ECO start/stop function.....	131
E		Parking.....	140
E10, Fuel (petrol).....	293	Starting.....	125
EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature		Starting assistance.....	237
Installing/removing (rear bench seat)....	76	Engine electronics.....	274
Using (rear bench seat).....	76	Engine number.....	291
EASY-PACK tailgate			
Limiting the opening angle.....	56		
Notes.....	54		

- Engine oil**
 Additives..... 296
 Capacity..... 297
 Checking the oil level using the on-board computer..... 221, 222
 Checking the oil level with a dipstick... 223
 Topping up..... 224
- Engine output**
 Notes on changes..... 19
- Environmental protection**
 Driving style..... 13
 Take-back of end-of-life vehicles..... 13
- Environmentally-responsible driving style**.... 13
- ERA-GLONASS test mode**..... 235
- ESC, Electronic Stability Control**..... 144
- ESP®**
 Activating/deactivating (on-board computer with steering wheel buttons)..... 145
 Activating/deactivating (on-board computer without steering wheel buttons)..... 144
 Crosswind Assist..... 145
 Function..... 144
 Switching on/off (button)..... 144
 Trailer stabilisation..... 145
- Exiting a parking space**
 PARKTRONIC..... 156
- Exterior lighting**
 Changing illuminants (rear)..... 102
 Intelligent Light System..... 95
 Light switch..... 93
 Maintenance..... 228
 Replacing illuminants (front)..... 100
- F**
- Factory settings (audio system)**..... 191
- Factory settings (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)**..... 183
- Factory settings (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)**..... 176
- Fault message**
 Notes on display messages..... 303
- Filling up the windscreen washing system**..... 226
- Fire extinguisher**..... 232
- First aid**
 First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 232
- First-aid kit (soft sided)**..... 232
- Flat tyre**
 Changing a wheel..... 268
- Fog light (extended range)**..... 96
- Foil covering**
 Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 142
- Folding table**
 Installing/removing..... 87
 Moving..... 87
 Using..... 89
- Free Software**..... 23
- Frequencies**
 Mobile phone..... 274
 Two-way radios..... 274
- Front airbag**..... 28
- Front passenger seat**
 Manually adjusting..... 68
- Front seat**
 rotating..... 73
- Fuel**
 Diesel..... 294
 E10..... 293
 Flexible-fuel vehicles..... 293
 Low outside temperatures..... 294
 Petrol..... 293
 Quality (diesel)..... 294
 Quality (petrol)..... 293
 Refuelling..... 137
 Sulphur content..... 293
 Tank content and fuel reserve..... 295
 Use of additives..... 294
- Fuel consumption**
 Displaying average (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)..... 179
 Displaying current (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)..... 176
 Displaying the average (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)..... 176
- Fuses**..... 247
- G**
- Gearshift lever**..... 131
- Gearshift recommendation**
 Manual shifting (automatic transmission)..... 135
 Manual transmission..... 132
- General operating permit number (EC)**..... 291
- Genuine parts**..... 13
- Glasses compartment**..... 87
- Glove compartment**..... 86
- Grab handles**..... 68

H		
Handbrake.....	141	
Handling characteristics		
Unusual.....	251	
Hands-free system.....	193	
Hazard warning light system.....	95	
Head restraint		
Adjusting electrically.....	84	
Manually adjusting.....	83	
Headlamp flashing.....	94	
Heating system.....	111	
Help call		
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.....	233	
High beam		
Activating/deactivating.....	94	
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus.....	98	
Replacing light bulbs.....	101	
High-pressure cleaner.....	227	
Highbeam		
Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	97	
Hill Start Assist.....	154	
Hinged windows		
Child safety lock.....	45	
HOLD function		
Notes.....	155	
Switching on/off.....	155	
Home screen (multimedia system)		
Changing the arrangement of the applications.....	196	
Hot-water auxiliary heater		
Displays (remote control).....	120	
Function.....	119	
Problems.....	122	
Switching on/off (button).....	119	
switching on/off (remote control).....	119	
Switching on/off by remote control.....	120	
Switching on/off with the on-board computer.....	121	
I		
Identification plate.....	291	
Ignition lock.....	125	
Immobiliser.....	65	
Implied warranty.....	21	
Importer information		
Regulatory radio information.....	291	
Inattention detection.....	162	
Indicator lamps.....	7, 8	
inside rear-view mirror		
automatic anti-dazzle mode.....	109	
digital inside rear-view mirror.....	109	
Installations.....	14	
Instrument cluster		
Adjusting the lighting.....	174	
Indicators on the display.....	173	
Maintenance.....	229	
Notes on warning/indicator lamps.....	335	
Overview of displays.....	170	
Warning/indicator lamps (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons).....	7	
Warning/indicator lamps (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons).....	8	
Instrument lighting, Dashboard lighting.....	174	
Intelligent Light System		
Activating/deactivating.....	96	
Active headlamps.....	96	
Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	97	
Cornering light.....	96	
Motorway mode.....	96	
Overview.....	95	
Intellitext™ (audio system)		
Setting.....	192	
Interior lighting		
Replacing illuminants.....	104	
Setting.....	99	
Interior motion sensor		
Activating/deactivating.....	66	
Function.....	66	
Intermediate destination		
Editing.....	203	
iPod® (audio system)		
Starting playback.....	192	
ISOFIX child restraint system		
Seats suitable for attaching.....	38	
ISOFIX child seat anchor		
Fitting.....	39	
J		
Jack		
Declaration of conformity.....	17	
Storage location.....	248	
Stowage compartment (rear).....	248	
Tool holder in the load compartment... ..	249	
Journeys abroad		
Light adjustment low beam.....	93	
Jump-start connection point,		
Starting assistance.....	237	

K	
Key	
Battery.....	47
Central locking system.....	46
Convenience opening.....	116
electric sliding door open/close.....	53
Emergency key.....	47
Fastening to keyring.....	47
Functions.....	46
Problem.....	47
Programming the button for the electric sliding door.....	53
Programming the button for the rear window/tailgate.....	57
Starting the vehicle.....	125
Unlocking setting.....	46
Key positions	125
L	
Lamp	100
Lane detection	164
Lane Keeping Assist	
Activating/deactivating.....	165
Function.....	164
Sensitivity.....	165
Language settings (multimedia system)	198
Lashing points	
Loads.....	302
Overview.....	211
Lashing straps	212
Last destinations (multimedia system)	
Selecting or deleting.....	200
Level control	136
Light switch (overview)	93
Lights	
Active headlamps.....	96
Adaptive Highbeam Assist.....	97
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus.....	98
Adjusting the instrument lighting.....	174
Automatic driving lights.....	94
Combination switch.....	94
Cornering light.....	96
Fog light (extended range).....	96
Hazard warning lights.....	95
Headlamp flashing.....	94
High beam.....	94
Intelligent Light System.....	95
Light adjustment when driving abroad...	93
Light switch.....	93
Low beam.....	93
Motorway mode.....	96
Parking lights.....	93
Range.....	94
Rear fog light.....	94
Responsibility with lighting systems.....	93
Standing lights.....	93
Switching on the daytime running lights.....	94
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off.....	96
Turn signal light.....	94
Limit speed for winter tyres	
Setting (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons).....	150
Limit speed, winter tyres	
Setting (vehicles with steering-wheel buttons).....	150
Limiter	
Activating/deactivating.....	148, 153
Calling up a speed.....	148
Function.....	148
Increasing/decreasing speed.....	148
Lever.....	148
Passive mode.....	148
Permanent setting.....	150
Requirements:.....	148
selecting.....	148
Setting the speed.....	148
Storing a speed.....	148
Load compartment and rear interior lamps	
Replacing illuminants.....	104
Load distribution	209
Load securing	
Lashing points.....	211
Notes.....	210
Load securing aid	
Load protection net.....	214
Luggage compartment partition.....	215
Loading guidelines	208
Locking/unlocking	
Activating/deactivating the automatic locking mechanism.....	49
Doors (interior).....	48
Emergency key.....	50
Low beam	
Activating/deactivating.....	93
Light adjustment when driving abroad...	93
Replacing light bulbs.....	101
Lubricants	
Additives (engine oil).....	296
Operating fluids Notes.....	292

- Luggage compartment partition**
 - Folding up/down..... 215
 - Removing/fitting..... 215
 - Stowage compartments..... 215
- Lumbar support (4-way)..... 72**
- M**
- M+S tyres..... 251**
- Maintaining safe distance**
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 153
- Maintenance**
 - ASSYST PLUS service interval display..... 219
 - Carpet..... 229
 - Display..... 229
 - Exterior lighting..... 228
 - Instrument cluster..... 229
 - Notes..... 219
 - Paint..... 228
 - Plastic trim..... 229
 - Real wood/trim elements..... 229
 - Reversing camera..... 228
 - Roof lining..... 229
 - Seat belt..... 229
 - Seat cover..... 229
 - Sensors..... 228
 - Tailpipes..... 228
 - Trailer hitch..... 228
 - Wheels/rims..... 228
 - Windows..... 228
 - Wiper blades..... 228
- Malfunction**
 - Restraint system..... 24
- Manual parking brake**
 - Applying/releasing..... 141
 - Emergency braking..... 142
- Manual transmission**
 - Engage reverse gear..... 131
 - Using the gearshift lever..... 131
- Map**
 - Using..... 204
- Map (multimedia system)**
 - Adjusting..... 204
- Maximum gross vehicle weight..... 291**
- MBUX multimedia system**
 - Mercedes me & Apps..... 188
- Media mode**
 - Connecting USB devices..... 206
 - Overview of the media menu..... 206
 - Starting media playback..... 206
- Supported formats and data storage media..... 205
- Medical aids..... 20**
- Memory function**
 - Outside mirrors..... 72
 - Seat..... 72
- Menu (on-board computer)**
 - Overview..... 175
- Mercedes me Apps..... 188**
- Mercedes me calls**
 - Arranging a service appointment..... 186
 - Consenting to the transfer of data..... 186
 - Information on call using overhead control panel..... 185
 - Transferred data..... 186
- Mercedes me connect**
 - Accident and Breakdown Management..... 187
 - Information..... 187
 - Making a call via the overhead control panel..... 185
 - Transferred data..... 188
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**
 - Automatic emergency call..... 233
 - Data transfer..... 235
 - ERA-GLONASS test mode..... 235
 - Information..... 233
 - Manual emergency call..... 234
 - Overview..... 233
 - Self-diagnosis..... 235
- Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts..... 13**
- Mercedes-Benz service centre..... 19**
- Message memory..... 303**
- Mirror**
 - adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode (outside mirrors)..... 108
- Mirrors**
 - digital inside rear-view mirror..... 109
 - Rear visibility..... 109
- Mobile phone**
 - Frequencies..... 274
 - Maximum transmission output..... 274
- Modifications..... 14**
- Motorway mode..... 96**
- Mounting a load..... 208**
- Multimedia system**
 - Adjusting the volume..... 206
 - Anti-theft protection..... 189, 196
 - Calling up the tool menu..... 198
 - Configuring basic settings..... 197

Configuring display settings.....	198
Configuring language settings.....	198
Configuring navigation settings.....	197
Configuring notification settings.....	198
Configuring settings for connected devices.....	197
Configuring sound settings.....	198
Functions overview.....	196
Operating safety.....	189, 196
Operating temperature.....	189, 196
Overview of the control panel.....	196
Setting smartphone functions.....	204

N

Navigation.....	180
Navigation (multimedia system)	
Configuring settings.....	197
Overview.....	199
Updating maps.....	207
Nominal tensile load of tie-down eyes.....	302
Notes on retrofitting the front passenger seat.....	74
Notification settings (multimedia system).....	198

O

Occupant safety	
Airbag.....	28
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.....	30
Automatic measures after an accident..	33
Child seat.....	33
Pets in the vehicle.....	45
PRE-SAFE®.....	33
Seat belt.....	25
Odometer	
Displaying (vehicle with steering- wheel buttons).....	179
Displaying (vehicle without steering- wheel buttons).....	176
On-board computer (vehicle with steer- ing-wheel buttons)	
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment.....	183
Activating/deactivating the acous- tic locking verification signal.....	183
Assistance menu.....	178
Audio menu.....	181
Digital speedometer.....	179
Displaying range.....	179
Displaying the AdBlue® level.....	178
Displaying the service due date.....	219
Factory settings.....	183
Indicators on the display.....	173

Menu overview.....	175
Navigation menu.....	180
Operation.....	172
Overview.....	172
Selecting the permanent display function.....	183
Selecting the unit of measurement for distance.....	183
Service menu.....	178
Setting the display language.....	183
Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor.....	183
Setting the stationary heater /venti- lation.....	121
Setting the surround lighting.....	183
Setting the time and date.....	183
Settings menu.....	183
Status overview of driving systems.....	178
Telephone menu.....	182
Trip menu.....	179

On-board computer (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)

AdBlue® level.....	176
Coolant temperature display.....	176
Current fuel consumption.....	176
Displaying the service due date.....	219
Factory settings.....	176
Indicators on the display.....	173
Menu overview.....	175
Odometer.....	176
Operation.....	171
Overview.....	171
Recuperation display.....	176
Selecting the permanent display function.....	176
Selecting the unit of measurement for distance.....	176
Setting the display language.....	176
Setting the sensitivity of the rain sensor.....	176
Setting the time and date.....	176
Settings menu.....	176
Trip computer.....	176
Trip distance.....	176

On-board diagnostic interface..... 18

On-board electronics

Engine electronics.....	274
Fitting two-way radios.....	274

Onboard Logic Unit

Data storage.....	23
Online services.....	23

Online services..... 23

Open Source Software..... 23

Opening angle	
Limiting (EASY-PACK tailgate).....	56
Opening/closing the bonnet	220
Operating fluids	
AdBlue®.....	296
Additives (fuel).....	294
Brake fluid.....	297
Engine oil.....	296
Fuel (diesel).....	294
Notes.....	292
Notes on coolant (engine).....	298
Petrol.....	293
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)...	299
Windscreen washer fluid.....	299
Operating safety	
Changes in the engine output.....	19
Information.....	15
Outside mirrors	
Adjusting/setting anti-dazzle mode.....	108
automatic anti-dazzle mode.....	109
Blind Spot Assist.....	163
Folding in/out.....	108
Memory function.....	72
Setting options.....	12
Overhead control panel	
Adjusting the interior lighting.....	99
Overview.....	11
Overview of airbags	28
Owner's manual	15
P	
Paint code	291
Panorama sliding sunroof	
Notes.....	61
Opening/closing.....	63
Opening/closing the roller sunblind.....	63
Problems.....	64
Park position	
Engaging.....	133
Engaging automatically.....	133
Parking	
Active Parking Assist.....	159
PARKTRONIC.....	156
Parking aid	
Active Parking Assist.....	159
PARKTRONIC.....	156
Parking Assist	
Active Parking Assist.....	159
PARKTRONIC.....	156
Parking assistance systems	
Active Parking Assist.....	159
Parking brake (manual)	141
Parking brake lever	141
Parking lights	
Activating/deactivating.....	93
Replacing light bulbs.....	101
Parking out	
Active Parking Assist.....	159
Parking up	142
PARKTRONIC	
Function.....	156
Switching on/off.....	158
PASSENGER AIR BAG	
Status display, co-driver airbag.....	31
Permissible axle load	291
Permissible gross mass	291
Permitted towing methods	242
Petrol	293
Pets in the vehicle	45
Phone book (audio system)	
Downloading mobile phone contacts... ..	195
Searching for contacts.....	195
Plastic trim (care)	229
POI	
Selecting.....	200
Pop-out windows	
Opening/closing.....	60
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection	
Function.....	33
Reversing measures.....	33
Pulling	
Towing methods.....	242
Pulling away	154
Q	
QR code for rescue card	21
Qualified specialist workshop	19
R	
Radar and ultrasonic sensors	
Damage.....	142
Radio (audio system)	
DAB announcements.....	192
Intellitext™.....	192
Programme preview (EPG).....	192
Selecting the frequency band.....	191
Radio (multimedia system)	
Setting DAB stations.....	206

- Setting stations..... 191, 206
- Storing radio stations..... 191, 207
- Switching traffic announcements on/off..... 191, 207
- Radio regulations**
 - Importer information..... 291
 - Regulatory radio identification..... 276
 - Specific absorption rate..... 290
 - Wireless applications..... 275
- Rain sensor**
 - Setting the sensitivity (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)..... 183
 - Setting the sensitivity (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)..... 176
- Range**
 - Displaying (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)..... 179
- REACH regulation**..... 20
- Real wood (care)**..... 229
- Rear and load compartment lamps**
 - Replacing illuminants..... 104
- Rear bench seat**
 - Adjusting the seat backrest (comfort rear bench seat)..... 77
 - Bench seat anchorage/seating variants..... 74
 - Folding forwards and backwards..... 79
 - Installing/removing (comfort rear bench seat)..... 79
 - Installing/removing (standard rear bench seat)..... 82
 - Moving..... 78
 - Notes..... 74
 - Seat/bunk combination..... 80
 - Using the EASY-ENTRY easy entry and exit feature..... 76
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert**, Cross traffic warning..... 164
- Rear fog light**..... 94
- Rear luggage rack**
 - Notes..... 217
- Rear seat**
 - Bench seat anchorage/seating variants..... 74
 - Notes..... 74
- Rear visibility**
 - automatic anti-dazzle mode..... 109
- Rear window**
 - Opening/closing..... 56
 - Programming the key button..... 57
- Rear window wiper**
 - Activating/deactivating..... 106
- Rear-end doors**
 - Opening 180° or 270°..... 58
 - Opening/closing (from the inside)..... 58
 - Opening/closing (from the outside)..... 57
- Recycling**..... 13
- Refrigerant (air conditioning system)**..... 299
- Refuelling**
 - Displaying the AdBlue® level..... 139
 - Refuelling the vehicle..... 137
 - Topping up AdBlue®..... 139
- Registration**..... 19
- Regulating headlamp range**..... 94
- Remote control (stationary heater/ventilation)**
 - Displays..... 120
 - setting..... 120
- Remote control (stationary heating/ventilation)**
 - Replacing the battery..... 121
- Removing/fitting load protection net**..... 214
- Replacement key**, Spare key..... 47
- Replacing a wheel**
 - Fitting a new wheel..... 270
- Replacing illuminants**
 - Additional turn signal light (roof indicator)..... 102
 - Additional turn signal light (side indicator)..... 102
 - Illuminant (rear)..... 102
 - Mirror lamp..... 104
 - Rear and load compartment lamps..... 104
 - Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate..... 104
 - Surround lighting..... 104
 - Tail lamp..... 102
- Replacing light bulbs**
 - Daytime running lights..... 101
 - High beam..... 101
 - Light sources (front)..... 100
 - Low beam..... 101
 - Notes..... 100
 - Standing/parking lights..... 101
 - Turn signal light..... 101
- Rescue card QR code**..... 21
- Residual heat utilisation**..... 117
- Responsibility**
 - Driving safety systems..... 142

Restraint system	
Basic instructions for children.....	33
Function the event of an accident.....	25
Functionality.....	24
Malfunction.....	24
Protection.....	24
Protection impaired.....	24
Self-test.....	24
Warning lamp.....	24
Restricting the shift range.....	134
Reverse warning device.....	155
Reversing camera	
Function.....	158
Maintenance.....	228
Roll away protection.....	155
Roller sunblind	
Panorama sliding sunroof.....	63
Roof lining (care).....	229
Roof load.....	302
Roof luggage rack	
Load.....	302
Notes.....	217
Route (multimedia system)	
Calculating.....	202
Notes.....	201
Planning with myTrips.....	203
Selecting a detour.....	203
Selecting options.....	202
Starting and ending.....	201
Running-in notes.....	125
S	
Safety system.....	143
Safety vest.....	232
Seat	
4-way lumbar support.....	72
Adjusting electrically.....	70
Adjusting the armrest.....	73
Adjusting the head restraint electrically.....	84
Adjusting the head restraint manually....	83
Bench seat anchorage/seating variants in the rear.....	74
Correct driver's seat position.....	68
Installing/removing (rear bench seat)....	79
Manually adjusting.....	68
Memory function.....	72
Notes on retrofitting the front passenger seat.....	74
rotating (front seat).....	73
Side airbag.....	28
Switches the seat heating on/off.....	85
Seat belt	
Adjusting the height.....	27
Automatic tightening.....	27
Cleaning.....	229
Fastening.....	27
Protection.....	25
Protection impaired.....	26
Releasing.....	27
Warning lamp.....	27
Seat belt adjustment	
Activating/deactivating (vehicle with steering wheel buttons).....	183
Function.....	27
Seat belt tensioners	
Inflating.....	25
Seat belt warning.....	27
Seat cover (care).....	229
Seat/bunk combination	
Bed extension.....	81
Bench seat anchorage/seating variants.....	74
Fitting/removing.....	82
Fitting/removing stowage compartment.....	87
Notes.....	80
Using.....	81
Securing loads	
Lashing straps.....	212
Load protection net.....	214
Tie-down eyes.....	213
Securing luggage.....	208
Selector lever.....	132
Self-test	
Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.....	31
Restraint system.....	24
Sensors	
Information.....	142
Maintenance.....	228
Service centre.....	19
Setting the air distribution.....	114
Setting the airflow.....	114
Setting the date (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	183
Setting the date (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons).....	176
Setting the language (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	183
Setting the language (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons).....	176

Setting the time (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	183	Specialist workshop.....	19
Setting the time (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons).....	176	Specific absorption rate (SAR).....	290
Setting units on the on-board computer (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	183	Speed	
Setting units on the on-board computer (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons)....	176	Limit, Limiter.....	148
Shifting, Selecting a gear		Save, cruise control.....	153
Gearshift recommendation (manual shifting, automatic transmission).....	135	Save, DISTRONIC.....	153
Gearshift recommendation (manual transmission).....	132	Save, Limiter.....	153
Short-distance trips	127	Speed control	
Shortcuts (destination entry)	201	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.....	151
Showing traffic information (multimedia system)	203	Cruise control.....	147
Side window		Limiter.....	148
Problems.....	61	Speedometer	170
Side windows		Standing lights	
Adjusting.....	61	Activating/deactivating.....	93
Close with key.....	61	Replacing light bulbs.....	101
Convenience closing.....	61	Start-off assist	154
Convenience opening.....	60	Starting-off aid	154
Opening with the key.....	60	Stationary heater/ventilation	
Opening/closing.....	59	Auxiliary warm-air heater.....	122
Opening/closing the pop-out window....	60	Hot-water auxiliary heater.....	119
Opening/closing the sliding window.....	61	Notes.....	118
Sliding door		Status indicator	
Child safety lock.....	44	Co-driver airbag.....	31
electric sliding door.....	51	Steering wheel	
Function.....	51	Adjusting.....	86
Opening/closing (from the inside).....	50	Driver's airbag.....	28
opening/closing (from the outside).....	50	Steering wheel gearshift paddles, Shift paddles	135
Sliding sunroof	61	Steering-wheel buttons	9
Sliding windows		Stopping the alarm	65
Opening/closing.....	61	Stowage compartment (rear)	
Smartphone (multimedia system)		Jack.....	248
Pairing.....	204	Vehicle tool kit.....	248
Placing a call.....	204	Stowage compartment (seat base)	
Setting functions.....	204	Vehicle tool kit.....	248
Snow chains	252	Stowage space	
Socket		Bottle holder.....	90
Trailer hitch.....	168	Cup holders.....	90
Socket (12 V), 12 V socket	91	Glasses compartment.....	87
Spare parts	13	Glove compartment.....	86
Spare wheel		Stowage compartment (seat/bunk combination).....	87
Fitting/removing.....	272	Sulphur content, Fuel (petrol)	293
Notes.....	271	Summer tyres	251
		Sun visor	
		Mirror lamp.....	104
		Operating.....	110
		Surround lighting	
		Replacing illuminants.....	104

Setting (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	183
Suspension	136
SVHC	
Substances of very high concern.....	20
Switch clock	
Overview.....	122
Setting.....	123
setting (auxiliary warm-air heater).....	122
Setting the departure time.....	123
Setting the temperature/operating duration.....	123
Switching immediate heating mode on/off.....	123
Switch-off delay time	
Setting (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	183
Switches the seat heating on/off	85
Switching (acoustic) locking verification signal on/off (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons)	183
Switching on the ignition	125
Switching on the power supply	125
Switching the rear window heater on/off ...	117
Synchronisation function	115

T

Table	87
Tail lamp (replacing illuminants)	102
Tailgate	
EASY-PACK tailgate.....	54
Opening angle (EASY-PACK).....	56
Opening in an emergency.....	54
Opening/closing.....	54
opening/closing (EASY-PACK).....	55
Signal and ambient lamp in the tailgate.....	104
Tailpipes (care)	228
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	13
Tank content	
AdBlue®.....	296
Fuel.....	295
Reserve.....	295
Technical data	
Coolant filling capacity.....	299
Engine oil filling capacity.....	297
Information.....	274
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch)....	301
Notes on the trailer hitch.....	300
Radio regulations.....	276

Specific absorption rate (SAR).....	290
Tank content and fuel reserve.....	295
Vehicle identification plate.....	291
Telephone	
Activating functions during a call.....	194
Connecting a mobile phone.....	194
Incoming call during an existing call....	195
Notes.....	193
Operation via the on-board computer (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	182
Secure Simple Pairing.....	194
Setting the ringtone.....	194
Telephone operation.....	194
Telephone (audio system)	
Disconnecting a mobile phone.....	194
Replacing a mobile phone.....	194
Setting the ringtone.....	194
Temperature	
Coolant (display on the on-board computer).....	176
Setting.....	115
setting centrally.....	115
TEMPMATIC (operating unit)	111
THERMOTRONIC (control panel)	112
Tie-down eyes	
Loads.....	302
Tool holder in the load compartment	
Jack.....	249
Vehicle tool kit.....	249
Top Tether	40
Touchscreen (multimedia system)	
Operating.....	197
Tow-away protection	
Activating/deactivating.....	66
Function.....	65
Tow-starting	247
Towing	
Raised front/rear axle.....	245
Towing away	
Both axles on the ground.....	244
Towing eye	
Fitting/removing.....	246
Storage location.....	246
Towing methods	242
Track information	
Displaying.....	193
Traffic announcements (multimedia system)	
Switching on/off.....	191, 207

Trailer hitch	
Attaching the ball coupling.....	166
Coupling/uncoupling a trailer.....	168
Fitting the cover for trailer coupling....	166
Information about trailer operation.....	165
Maintenance.....	228
Mounting dimensions.....	301
Notes.....	300
Removing the ball neck.....	167
Socket.....	168
Trailer loads	301
Trailer operation	
Attaching the ball coupling.....	166
Coupling/uncoupling a trailer.....	168
Notes.....	165
Removing the ball neck.....	167
Socket.....	168
Trailer loads.....	301
Trailer stabilisation	145
Transmission position display	132
Transport (vehicle)	245
Transport by rail	127
Trim element (care)	229
Trip computer	
Resetting (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	179
Resetting (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons).....	176
Trip distance	
Resetting (vehicle with steering-wheel buttons).....	179
Resetting (vehicle without steering-wheel buttons).....	176
Turn signal light	
Replacing illuminants (roof indicator)...	102
Replacing illuminants (side indicator)...	102
Replacing light bulbs.....	101
Two-way radios	
Frequencies.....	274
Installation.....	274
Maximum transmission output.....	274
Tyre pressure	
Checking manually.....	265
Notes.....	253
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor...	265
Tyre pressure monitoring system	
.....	264, 265
Tyre pressure table.....	253
Tyre pressure monitoring system	
Checking the air pressure.....	265
Checking the temperature.....	265
Function.....	264
Restarting.....	265
Tyre pressure table	253
Tyre temperature	
Checking.....	265
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	264
Tyre tread	251
Tyres	
Checking.....	251
Checking the temperature.....	265
Direction of rotation.....	268
Fitting.....	270
M+S tyres.....	251
Mounting.....	265
Noise.....	251
Removing.....	269
Replacing.....	265, 268
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor...	265
Selection.....	265
Snow chains.....	252
Storing.....	268
Summer tyres.....	251
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	264
Tyre pressure table.....	253
Unusual handling characteristics.....	251
Wheel size categories.....	267
Wheel/tyre combination.....	271
U	
Unfastening	27
Unlocking setting	46
Updating software (multimedia system)	207
USB device (audio system)	
Showing track information.....	193
Starting playback.....	192
USB port (multimedia system)	
Connecting devices.....	206
Using kickdown, Acceleration	136
V	
Variable limiter	148
Vehicle	
Activating/deactivating the auto-matic locking mechanism.....	49
Correct use.....	20
Data storage.....	21
Deactivating.....	140
Diagnostics connection.....	18
Equipment.....	15
Identification plate.....	291
Implied warranty.....	21

loading.....	245
lock automatically.....	49
Locking/unlocking (from the inside).....	48
Locking/unlocking emergency key.....	50
Lowering.....	270
Medical aids.....	20
Parking.....	140
Parking up.....	142
QR code for rescue card.....	21
Raising.....	268
REACH regulation.....	20
Registration.....	19
Starting (key).....	125
SVHC/substances of very high concern.....	20
Switching on the power supply.....	125
Towing away.....	242
Ventilating (convenience opening).....	60
Vehicle cameras	142
Vehicle data	
Vehicle height.....	300
Vehicle length.....	300
Vehicle width.....	300
Wheelbase.....	300
Vehicle dimensions	300
Vehicle emergency start	247
Vehicle equipment	15
Vehicle identification number	291
Vehicle identification plate	291
Vehicle key	46
Vehicle level	136
Vehicle sensors	142
Vehicle tool kit, Tool	
Jack.....	248
Stowage compartment (rear).....	248
Stowage compartment (seat base).....	248
Tool holder in the load compartment...	249
Towing eye.....	246
VIN	291
Visibility (demisting windows)	115

W

Warning system	65
Warning triangle	
Removing.....	232
Setting up.....	232
Warning/indicator lamp	
 ABS warning lamp.....	336
 Brake system warning lamp.....	336

 Clutch pedal indicator lamp.....	340
 Coolant warning lamp	
.....	340, 341, 342
 Door indicator lamp.....	339
 Engine diagnostics warning	
lamp.....	340
 ESP® OFF warning lamp.....	338
 ESP® warning lamp.....	337
 Fuel reserve warning lamp.....	340
 Power steering system warn-	
ing lamp.....	339
 Restraint system warning	
lamp.....	335
 Seat belt warning lamp.....	338, 339
 Tachograph warning lamp.....	340
 Tyre pressure monitoring sys-	
tem warning lamp.....	343
 Warning lamp for distance	
warning function.....	339
Notes.....	335
PASSENGER AIR BAG.....	31

Warning/indicator lamps

Vehicle without steering-wheel buttons....	7
Vehicles with steering-wheel buttons.....	8

Washer fluid	299
Washing by hand (care)	227
Washing the engine	227
Wheel rotation	267

Wheels

Changing.....	267
Checking.....	251
Checking the air pressure.....	265
Checking the temperature.....	265
Fitting.....	270
Flat tyre.....	235
Maintenance.....	228
Mounting.....	265
Noise.....	251
Removing.....	269
Replacing.....	265, 268
Restarting the tyre pressure monitor...	265
Selection.....	265
Snow chains.....	252
Storing.....	268
Technical data.....	271
Tyre pressure.....	253
Tyre pressure monitoring system.....	264

Tyre pressure table.....	253
Unusual handling characteristics.....	251
Wheel size categories.....	267
Wheel/tyre combination.....	271
Wheels (care).....	228
Window airbag.....	28
Windows	
Demisting.....	115
Maintenance.....	228
Opening/closing.....	59
Removing mist.....	115
Windscreen	
Demisting.....	115
Replacing the wiper blades.....	106
Windscreen washer fluid.....	299
Windscreen wipers	
Activating/deactivating.....	105
Replacing the wiper blades.....	106
Replacing the wiper blades (wind- screen).....	106
Replacing wiper blades (rear win- dow).....	107
Switching on/off (rear window).....	106
Switching on/off (windscreen).....	105
Winter operation.....	252
Winter tyres	
Notes.....	251
Setting a permanent limit speed (vehicles with steering-wheel but- tons).....	150
Setting a permanent limit speed (vehicles without steering-wheel buttons).....	150
Wiper blades	
Maintenance.....	228
Replacing (rear window).....	107
Replacing (windscreen).....	106
Wireless applications.....	275
Workshop.....	19

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Operator's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service,
70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

Your operator's manuals



Vehicle document wallet in the vehicle

Here you can find information on operation, service work and the warranty for your vehicle in printed form.



Digital on the Internet

You can access the Operator's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital as an app

The Mercedes-Benz Guides app is available free of charge in common app stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



4475843911Z102